

US009226751B2

(12) United States Patent

Shelton, IV et al.

US 9,226,751 B2

(45) **Date of Patent: Jan. 5, 2016**

(54) SURGICAL INSTRUMENT SYSTEM INCLUDING REPLACEABLE END EFFECTORS

(75) Inventors: Frederick E. Shelton, IV, Hillsboro,

OH (US); Jerome R. Morgan,

Cincinnati, OH (US)

(73) Assignee: Ethicon Endo-Surgery, Inc., Cincinnati,

OH (US)

(*) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this

patent is extended or adjusted under 35

U.S.C. 154(b) by 432 days.

(21) Appl. No.: 13/536,360

(22) Filed: Jun. 28, 2012

(65) **Prior Publication Data**

US 2014/0005679 A1 Jan. 2, 2014

(51) Int. Cl. *A61B 19/00* (2006.01) *A61B 17/072* (2006.01)

(Continued)

(52) U.S. Cl.

(Continued)

(58) Field of Classification Search

CPC A61B 2017/2903; A61B 2017/00473; A61B 17/07207

(56) References Cited

(10) Patent No.:

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

66,052 A 6/1867 Smith 662,587 A 11/1900 Blake (Continued)

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

AU 2008207624 A1 3/2009 AU 2010214687 A1 9/2010 (Continued)

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

International Search Report for PCT/US2013/047068, dated Dec. 5, 2013 (4 pages).

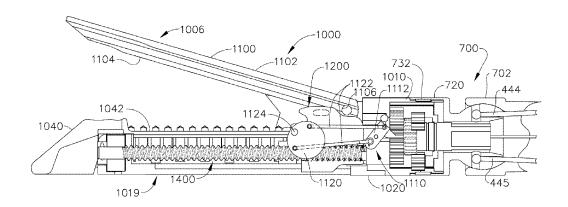
(Continued)

Primary Examiner — Kathleen Holwerda Assistant Examiner — Sarah Simpson

(57) ABSTRACT

A surgical instrument system that includes a housing and a rotatable drive shaft, a motor operably coupled to the drive shaft, and a plurality of replaceable end effectors that can be connected to the housing. Each replaceable end effector includes a drive screw that is turned a fixed number of revolutions by the motor-driven rotatable drive shaft when the end effector is connected to the housing. Each end effector further comprises a firing member operably coupled with the drive screw of the end effector. The drive screw is configured to displace the firing member over a firing length as a result of the fixed number of revolutions. In certain embodiments, each replaceable end effector can include a drive screw with a thread pitch set to the firing length divided by the fixed number of revolutions.

16 Claims, 126 Drawing Sheets



(51)	T			4 2 4 4 2 7 2		1/1001	TZ '4 4 1
(51)	Int. Cl.			4,244,372			Kapitanov et al. Weissman
	A61B 17/00		(2006.01)	4,250,436 4,261,244		2/1981 4/1981	Becht et al.
	A61B 17/29		(2006.01)	4,272,002		6/1981	Moshofsky
(52)	U.S. Cl.			4,272,662		6/1981	Simpson
(32)		2010/22	88 (2013.01); A61B 2019/2242	4,275,813		6/1981	Noiles
				4,289,133		9/1981	Rothfuss
	(201)		<i>1B 2019/4857</i> (2013.01); <i>A61B</i>	4,305,539		12/1981	Korolkov et al.
		2019/48	<i>63</i> (2013.01); <i>A61B 2019/4873</i>	4,312,685		1/1982	Riedl
		(2013	.01); <i>Y10T 74/18056</i> (2015.01)	4,317,451		3/1982	Cerwin et al.
		`	,,	4,321,002	A	3/1982	Froehlich
(56)		Referen	ces Cited	4,328,839	A		Lyons et al.
(50)		1010101	ees cited	4,331,277		5/1982	
	U.S.	PATENT	DOCUMENTS	4,340,331		7/1982	
	0.5.	111111111	Decements	4,347,450			Colligan
	670,748 A	3/1901	Weddeler	4,349,028		9/1982	
	951,393 A	3/1910		4,353,371			Cosman
	1,306,107 A	6/1919	Elliott	4,379,457			Gravener et al. Landrus
	1,314,601 A	9/1919	McCaskey	4,380,312 4,382,326			Rabuse
	1,677,337 A	7/1928		4,383,634		5/1983	
	2,037,727 A		La Chapelle	4,393,728			Larson et al.
	2,132,295 A		Hawkins	4,396,139			Hall et al.
	2,161,632 A		Nattenheimer	4,397,311			Kanshin et al.
	2,211,117 A	8/1940		4,402,445		9/1983	Green
	2,214,870 A	9/1940		4,408,692	A	10/1983	Sigel et al.
	2,441,096 A	5/1948 10/1950		4,409,057	A	10/1983	Molenda et al.
	2,526,902 A 2,674,149 A		Benson	4,415,112		11/1983	
	2,804,848 A		O'Farrell et al.	4,416,276		11/1983	Newton et al.
	2,804,848 A		Zanichkowsky et al.	4,428,376			Mericle
	2,853,074 A	9/1958		4,429,695		2/1984	
	2,959,974 A	11/1960		4,434,796		3/1984	
	3,032,769 A		Palmer	4,438,659			Desplats
	3,075,062 A		Iaccarino	4,442,964		4/1984	Suzuki et al.
	3,078,465 A	2/1963	Bobrov	4,451,743 4,454,887		6/1984	
	3,079,606 A	3/1963	Bobrov et al.	4,467,805		8/1984	
	3,166,072 A	1/1965	Sullivan, Jr.	4,473,077			Noiles et al.
	3,266,494 A		Brownrigg et al.	4,475,679			Fleury, Jr.
	3,269,630 A		Fleischer	4,485,816		12/1984	Krumme
	3,275,211 A		Hirsch et al.	4,486,928		12/1984	Tucker et al.
	3,317,103 A		Cullen et al.	4,488,523	A	12/1984	Shichman
	3,317,105 A 3,357,296 A	12/1967	Astafjev et al.	4,489,875		12/1984	Crawford et al.
	3,490,675 A		Green et al.	4,500,024		2/1985	DiGiovanni et al.
	3,494,533 A		Green et al.	4,505,272			Utyamyshev et al.
	3,499,591 A	3/1970		4,505,273			Braun et al.
	3,551,987 A		Wilkinson	4,505,414		3/1985	
	3,572,159 A	3/1971		4,506,671		3/1985 6/1985	Green Green
	3,598,943 A	8/1971	Barrett	4,520,817 4,522,327		6/1985	
	3,643,851 A		Green et al.	4,526,174		7/1985	Froehlich
	3,662,939 A	5/1972		4,527,724		7/1985	Chow et al.
	3,717,294 A	2/1973		4,530,453		7/1985	
	3,734,207 A		Fishbein	4,531,522		7/1985	Bedi et al.
	3,740,994 A		DeCarlo, Jr.	4,532,927	A	8/1985	Miksza, Jr.
	3,744,495 A 3,746,002 A	7/1973	Johnson Haller	4,548,202	A	10/1985	
	3,751,902 A		Kingsbury et al.	4,565,109		1/1986	
	3,819,100 A		Noiles et al.	4,565,189			Mabuchi
	3,821,919 A	7/1974		4,566,620			Green et al.
	3,841,474 A	10/1974		4,571,213			Ishimoto
	3,851,196 A	11/1974		4,573,468 4,573,469		3/1986	Conta et al. Golden et al.
	3,885,491 A	5/1975	Curtis	4,573,622			Green et al.
	3,892,228 A	7/1975	Mitsui	4,576,167		3/1986	
	3,894,174 A		Cartun	4,580,712		4/1986	
	3,940,844 A		Colby et al.	4,585,153			Failla et al.
	3,955,581 A		Spasiano et al.	4,589,416		5/1986	Green
	RE28,932 E		Noiles et al.	4,591,085	A	5/1986	Di Giovanni
	3,981,051 A		Brumlik	4,600,037		7/1986	
	4,054,108 A 4,060,089 A	10/1977 11/1977		4,604,786	A	8/1986	Howie, Jr.
	4,060,089 A 4,106,446 A		Yamada et al.	4,605,001			Rothfuss et al.
	4,111,206 A		Vishnevsky et al.	4,605,004			Di Giovanni et al.
	4,111,200 A 4,129,059 A		Van Eck	4,606,343			Conta et al.
	4,169,990 A		Lerdman	4,607,638			Crainich
	4,198,734 A		Brumlik	4,608,981			Rothfuss et al.
	4,198,982 A		Fortner et al.	4,610,250		9/1986	Green
	4,207,898 A	6/1980		4,610,383		9/1986	Rothfuss et al.
	4,213,562 A		Garrett et al.	4,619,262		10/1986	Taylor
	4,226,242 A	10/1980	Jarvik	4,619,391	A	10/1986	Sharkany et al.

(56)		Referen	ces Cited	5,015,227 5,024,671			Broadwin et al. Tu et al.
	U.S.	PATENT	DOCUMENTS	5,027,834		7/1991	
	0.0.		DOCOMENTE	5,031,814	A	7/1991	Tompkins et al.
4,629,10	7 A	12/1986	Fedotov et al.	5,038,109			Goble et al.
4,632,29			Green et al.	5,040,715			Green et al.
4,633,87			Chow et al.	5,042,707 5,061,269		8/1991 10/1991	
4,634,41		1/1987 2/1987	Kreizman et al.	5,062,563			Green et al.
4,641,07 4,646,72	10 A		Silverstein et al.	5,065,929			Schulze et al.
4,655,22			Florez et al.	5,071,052	A	12/1991	Rodak et al.
4,662,55			Thornton	5,071,430			de Salis et al.
4,663,87			Sano et al.	5,074,454 5,080,556		1/1991	Peters Carreno
4,664,30			Blake, III et al.	5,083,695			Foslien et al.
4,665,91 4,667,67		5/1987	Korthoff et al.	5,084,057			Green et al.
4,669,64		6/1987		5,088,979	A		Filipi et al.
4,671,44			Barker et al.	5,088,997			Delahuerga et al.
4,676,24		6/1987		5,094,247			Hernandez et al.
4,684,05			Akopov et al.	5,100,420 5,104,025			Green et al. Main et al.
4,693,24 4,708,14		9/1987	Inoue et al.	5,104,397			Vasconcelos et al.
4,708,14		11/1987		5,106,008			Tompkins et al.
4,715,52			Roehr, Jr. et al.	5,111,987			Moeinzadeh et al.
4,719,91	.7 A		Barrows et al.	5,116,349			Aranyi
4,727,30			Huljak et al.	5,122,156 5,129,570			Granger et al. Schulze et al.
4,728,02			Green et al.	5,129,370	A		Nobis et al.
4,728,87 4,729,26		3/1988	Mongeon et al.	5,139,513		8/1992	
4,730,72			Holzwarth	5,141,144			Foslien et al.
4,741,33			Failla et al.	5,142,932			Moya et al.
4,743,21			Tai-Cheng	5,155,941			Takahashi et al.
4,747,82			Hornlein et al.	5,156,315 5,156,609			Green et al. Nakao et al.
4,750,90 4,752,02			Wuchinich et al. Green et al.	5,156,614			Green et al.
4,754,90			Barker et al.	5,158,567		10/1992	Green
4,767,04		8/1988		D330,699		11/1992	
4,773,42		9/1988		5,163,598			Peters et al.
4,777,78			Holzwarth	5,171,247 5,171,249			Hughett et al. Stefanchik et al.
4,787,38 4,790,22			Burbank, III et al. Moody et al.	5,171,253			Klieman et al.
4,805,61			Bedi et al.	5,188,111			Yates et al.
4,805,82		2/1989	Rothfuss	5,190,517			Zieve et al.
4,809,69	95 A		Gwathmey et al.	5,192,288 5,195,968			Thompson et al. Lundquist et al.
4,817,84 4,819,85		4/1989 4/1989	Redtenbacher et al.	5,197,648	A		Gingold
4,821,93		4/1989		5,200,280		4/1993	Karasa
4,827,91			Broadwin et al.	5,205,459			Brinkerhoff et al.
4,834,72			Blinkhorn	5,207,697 5,209,747			Carusillo et al. Knoepfler
4,844,06			Arata et al.	5,211,649			Kohler et al.
4,848,63 4,865,03		7/1989 9/1989		5,211,655	A		Hasson
4,869,41			Green et al.	5,217,457	A		Delahuerga et al.
4,869,41		9/1989		5,217,478	A		Rexroth
4,873,97	77 A		Avant et al.	5,219,111			Bilotti et al.
4,880,01		11/1989		5,221,036 5,221,281		6/1993 6/1993	
4,890,61 4,892,24			Golden et al. Fox et al.	5,222,963			Brinkerhoff et al.
4,893,62	12 A		Green et al.	5,222,975	A		Crainich
4,896,67		1/1990		5,222,976		6/1993	
4,903,69			Resnick et al.	5,223,675		6/1993	
4,915,10		4/1990		5,234,447 5,236,440			Kaster et al. Hlavacek
4,930,50 4,930,67		6/1990 6/1990		5,239,981		8/1993	Anapliotis
4,930,07			Broadwin et al.	5,240,163			Stein et al.
4,932,96			Green et al.	5,242,457			Akopov et al.
4,938,40			Bedi et al.	5,244,462		9/1993	Delahuerga et al.
4,941,62		7/1990		5,246,156 5,246,443		9/1993 9/1993	Rothfuss et al. Mai
4,944,44 4,955,95	13 A		Oddsen et al. Tompkins et al.	5,240,443			Green et al.
4,955,95 4,973,27			Hirukawa	5,258,009			Conners
4,978,04		12/1990		5,258,012		11/1993	Luscombe et al.
4,978,33			Broadwin et al.	5,259,366	A	11/1993	Reydel et al.
4,986,80			Broadwin et al.	5,260,637		11/1993	Pizzi
4,988,33			Hornlein et al.	5,263,629			Trumbull et al.
5,002,54			Bradshaw et al.	5,263,973		11/1993	
5,002,55 5,009,66		3/1991	Shiber Michelson	5,268,622 5,271,543		12/1993 12/1993	
5,009,80			Presty et al.	5,271,544			Fox et al.
2,011,03		5, 1991		- , ,			

(56)		R	eferen	ces Cited	5,395,384			Duthoit
	1	IIC DA	TENT	DOCUMENTS	5,397,046 5,397,324		3/1995 3/1995	Savage et al. Carroll et al.
	,	U.S. FA	TENI	DOCUMENTS	5,403,312			Yates et al.
	RE34,519	E	1/1994	Fox et al.	5,405,072			Zlock et al.
	5,275,323			Schulze et al.	5,405,073		4/1995	
	5,275,608			Forman et al.	5,405,344		4/1995 4/1995	Williamson et al.
	5,279,416			Malec et al.	5,405,360 5,407,293		4/1995	
	5,281,216 5,282,806		1/1994 2/1994	Haber et al.	5,409,498			Braddock et al.
	5,282,800			Hermes	5,411,508		5/1995	Bessler et al.
	5,284,128	A .	2/1994		5,413,267			Solyntjes et al.
	5,285,945			Brinkerhoff et al.	5,413,268 5,413,272			Green et al. Green et al.
	5,289,963 5,297,714			McGarry et al. Kramer	5,413,573		5/1995	Koivukangas
	5,304,204		4/1994		5,415,334			Williamson, IV et al.
	5,307,976			Olson et al.	5,415,335			Knodell, Jr.
	5,309,927		5/1994		5,417,203			Tovey et al.
	5,312,023			Green et al.	5,417,361 5,421,829			Williamson, IV Olichney et al.
	5,312,024 5,312,329			Grant et al. Beaty et al.	5,422,567			Matsunaga
	5,314,424			Nicholas	5,423,471		6/1995	Mastri et al.
	5,314,445	A :	5/1994	Heidmueller née Degwitz et al.	5,423,809		6/1995	
	5,318,221			Green et al.	5,425,745 5,431,322		6/1995 7/1995	Green et al. Green et al.
	5,330,487 5,330,502			Thornton et al. Hassler et al.	5,431,654		7/1995	
	5,332,142			Robinson et al.	5,431,668			Burbank, III et al.
	5,333,422			Warren et al.	5,433,721			Hooven et al.
	5,333,772	A :		Rothfuss et al.	5,437,681			Meade et al.
	5,334,183			Wuchinich	5,438,302 5,439,155		8/1995 8/1995	
	5,336,232 5,339,799			Green et al. Kami et al.	5,439,156		8/1995	Grant et al.
	5,341,724		8/1994		5,439,479	A	8/1995	
	5,341,810		8/1994		5,441,191		8/1995	
	5,342,381			Tidemand	5,441,193 5,441,483		8/1995 8/1995	Gravener Avitall
	5,342,395		8/1994 8/1994	Jarrett et al.	5,441,494		8/1995	
	5,342,396 5,344,060			Gravener et al.	5,445,155		8/1995	
	5,346,504			Ortiz et al.	5,445,304			Plyley et al.
	5,348,259			Blanco et al.	5,445,644			Pietrafitta et al.
	5,350,388			Epstein	5,447,417 5,447,513			Kuhl et al. Davison et al.
	5,350,391 5,350,400			Iacovelli Esposito et al.	5,449,355			Rhum et al.
	5,352,229			Goble et al.	5,449,365		9/1995	Green et al.
	5,352,235			Koros et al.	5,449,370			Vaitekunas
	5,352,238			Green et al.	5,452,836 5,452,837			Huitema et al. Williamson, IV et al.
	5,354,303			Spaeth et al. Alpern et al.	5,454,378			Palmer et al.
	5,356,006 5,358,506			Green et al.	5,454,827		10/1995	Aust et al.
	5,358,510			Luscombe et al.	5,456,401			Green et al.
	5,359,231			Flowers et al.	5,458,579		10/1995	
	D352,780			Glaeser et al.	5,462,215 5,464,013			Viola et al. Lemelson
	5,360,428 5,364,001			Hutchinson, Jr. Bryan	5,464,144			Guy et al.
	5,364,003	A 1	1/1994	Williamson, IV	5,464,300	A	11/1995	Crainich
	5,366,134	A 1		Green et al.	5,465,894			Clark et al.
	5,366,479			McGarry et al.	5,465,895 5.465,896			Knodel et al. Allen et al.
	5,368,015 5,368,592		1/1994 1/1004	Stern et al.	5,466,020			Page et al.
	5,370,645			Klicek et al.	5,467,911	A	11/1995	Tsuruta et al.
	5,372,596			Klicek et al.	5,468,253			Bezwada et al.
	5,372,602		2/1994		5,470,006 5,470,007	A	11/1995	Plyley et al.
	5,374,277 5,376,095		2/1994 2/1994	Hassler	5,470,007		11/1995	
	5,379,933			Green et al.	5,470,010			Rothfuss et al.
	5,381,782	Α .		DeLaRama et al.	5,472,132			Savage et al.
	5,382,247			Cimino et al.	5,472,442 5,473,204	A	12/1995 12/1995	
	5,383,880			Hooven	5,474,057	A		Makower et al.
	5,383,881 5,383,888			Green et al. Zvenyatsky et al.	5,474,566			Alesi et al.
	5,383,895			Holmes et al.	5,476,206			Green et al.
	5,389,098	A :	2/1995	Tsuruta et al.	5,476,479			Green et al.
	5,389,104			Hahnen et al.	5,478,003			Green et al.
	5,391,180			Tovey et al.	5,478,354			Tovey et al. Blewett
	5,392,979 5,395,030			Green et al. Kuramoto et al.	5,480,089 5,480,409		1/1996	
	5,395,030			Byrne et al.	5,482,197			Green et al.
	5,395,034			Allen et al.	5,484,095		1/1996	
	5,395,312	A :	3/1995	Desai	5,484,398	A	1/1996	Stoddard

(56)		Referen	ces Cited	5,577,654		11/1996	Bishop Green et al.
	HS	DATENIT	DOCUMENTS	5,579,978 5,580,067			Hamblin et al.
	0.3.	FALEIVI	DOCUMENTS	5,582,611			Tsuruta et al.
5,484,45	1 A	1/1996	Akopov et al.	5,582,617			Klieman et al.
5,485,94			Olson et al.	5,584,425			Savage et al.
5,485,95			Fontayne	5,586,711			Plyley et al.
5,487,49			Sorrentino et al.	5,588,579			Schnut et al.
5,487,50			Knodel et al.	5,588,580 5,588,581			Paul et al. Conlon et al.
5,489,05 5,489,25		2/1996 2/1996	Plyley et al.	5,591,170			Spievack et al.
5,496,31		3/1996		5,591,187		1/1997	
5,496,31			Goble et al.	5,597,107			Knodel et al.
5,497,93			DeFonzo et al.	5,599,151			Daum et al.
5,503,32			Webster et al.	5,599,344 5,599,350			Paterson Schulze et al.
5,503,63			Sauer et al.	5,601,224			Bishop et al.
5,503,63 5,505,36			Cooper et al. Green et al.	5,603,443			Clark et al.
5,507,42			Young et al.	5,605,272		2/1997	Witt et al.
5,509,59			Green et al.	5,605,273			Hamblin et al.
5,509,91	6 A	4/1996	Taylor	5,607,094	A		Clark et al.
5,511,56		4/1996		5,607,095 5,607,433			Smith et al. Polla et al.
5,514,125		5/1996		5,607,450			Zvenyatsky et al.
5,514,15° 5,518,16°			Nicholas et al. Hooven	5,609,285			Grant et al.
5,518,16			Hooven	5,609,601	A	3/1997	Kolesa et al.
5,520,67			Heckele et al.	5,611,709			McAnulty
5,520,70			Beyar et al.	5,613,966			Makower et al.
5,522,81			Sander et al.	5,615,820 5,618,294		4/1997	Aust et al.
5,527,32			Carruthers et al. Bojarski et al.	5,618,303			Marlow et al.
5,529,23 D372,08			Grasso et al.	5,618,307			Donlon et al.
5,531,74			Nardella et al.	5,619,992			Guthrie et al.
5,533,52			Granger	5,620,289		4/1997	
5,533,58			Barth et al.	5,620,452		4/1997	
5,533,66			Main et al.	5,624,452 5,626,587		4/1997	Yates Bishop et al.
5,535,93			Boiarski et al.	5,626,595			Sklar et al.
5,535,93 5,535,93			Vidal et al. Boiarski et al.	5,628,446			Geiste et al.
5,540,37			Bolanos et al.	5,628,743			Cimino
5,541,37			Ladtkow et al.	5,628,745		5/1997	
5,542,59	4 A	8/1996	McKean et al.	5,630,539			Plyley et al.
5,542,94		8/1996		5,630,540 5,630,541			Blewett Williamson, IV et al.
5,543,115			Sutter et al.	5,630,782		5/1997	Adair
5,547,11° 5,549,62			Hamblin et al. Bessler et al.	5,632,432			Schulze et al.
5,549,62			Cooper et al.	5,632,433	A		Grant et al.
5,549,63			Crainich	5,634,584			Okorocha et al.
5,551,62		9/1996		5,636,779		6/1997	Palmer Green et al.
5,553,67			Pitzen et al.	5,636,780 5,639,008			Gallagher et al.
5,553,76 5,554,14			Knodel et al. Aebischer et al.	5,643,291			Pier et al.
5,554,16			Green et al.	5,645,209	A		Green et al.
5,556,41			Clark et al.	5,647,526	A		Green et al.
5,558,66	5 A		Kieturakis	5,647,869			Goble et al.
5,558,67		9/1996		5,649,937 5,651,491			Bito et al. Heaton et al.
5,560,53 5,560,53			Bolanos et al. DeFonzo et al.	5,653,373			Green et al.
5,562,23			Boiarski et al.	5,653,374		8/1997	Young et al.
5,562,24			Knodel et al.	5,653,677			Okada et al.
5,562,68			Oberlin et al.	5,653,721			Knodel et al.
5,562,69			Green et al.	5,655,698 5,657,921		8/1997 8/1007	Young et al.
5,562,70 5,562,70			Huitema et al. Huitema et al.	5,658,281		8/1997	
5,564,61			Bishop et al.	5,658,300			Bito et al.
5,569,16			Ebling et al.	5,658,307			Exconde
5,569,27	0 A	10/1996		5,662,258			Knodel et al.
5,569,28			Young et al.	5,662,260 5,662,662		9/1997	Yoon Bishop et al.
5,571,09		11/1996		5,665,085			Nardella
5,571,10 5,571,11			Goble et al. Bolanos et al.	5,667,517			Hooven
5,571,28			Chow et al.	5,667,526		9/1997	
5,573,54			Akopov et al.	5,667,527	A	9/1997	Cook
5,574,43	1 A	11/1996	McKeown et al.	5,669,544	A	9/1997	
5,575,05			Klinzing et al.	5,669,904			Platt, Jr. et al.
5,575,78			Bell et al.	5,669,907			Platt, Jr. et al.
5,575,79			Bolanos et al.	5,669,918			Balazs et al.
5,575,80 5,575,80		11/1996 11/1996	Cooper et al.	5,673,840 5,673,841		10/1997	Schulze et al. Schulze et al.
3,373,60	<i>J</i> A	11/1770	1-1	2,072,041	2 h	10/1/2/	contract of an

(56)		Referen	ces Cited	5,772,659			Becker et al.
	TIC I	NATENIT.	DOCUMENTE.	5,776,130			Buysse et al. Alesi et al.
	U.S. 1	PATENT	DOCUMENTS	5,779,130 5,779,131			Knodel et al.
5 672 94	2 4	10/1007	Ditter on at al	5,779,131			Knodel et al.
5,673,84 5,678,74			Bittner et al. Plyley et al.	5,782,396			Mastri et al.
5,680,98			Mililli et al.	5,782,397		7/1998	Koukline
5,680,98			Schulze et al.	5,782,749		7/1998	
5,680,98	3 A		Plyley et al.	5,782,859			Nicholas et al.
5,683,34			Makower et al.	5,784,934			Izumisawa Vidal et al.
5,685,47		11/1997	Seeber	5,785,232 5,785,647		7/1998	Tompkins et al.
5,686,09 5,688,27			Schilder et al. Yates et al.	5,787,897		8/1998	Kieturakis
5,690,26			Bolanos et al.	5,792,135		8/1998	Madhani et al.
5,692,66			Schulze et al.	5,792,165			Klieman et al.
5,693,02		12/1997		5,794,834			Hamblin et al.
5,693,04			Boiarski et al.	5,796,188 5,797,536		8/1998	Smith et al.
5,693,05			Schulze et al.	5,797,530			Oberlin et al.
5,695,49 5,695,50		12/1997	Pier et al.	5,797,538			Heaton et al.
5,695,50			Gifford, III et al.	5,797,906	A		Rhum et al.
5,695,52			Kelley et al.	5,797,959			Castro et al.
5,697,54	3 A	12/1997		5,799,857			Robertson et al.
5,697,94			Sauer et al.	5,800,379			Edwards
5,700,27			Peyser et al.	5,806,676 5,807,376			Wasgien Viola et al.
5,702,38			Arts et al.	5,807,378		9/1998	Jensen et al.
5,702,40 5,702,40			Wales et al. Rayburn et al.	5,807,393			Williamson, IV et al.
5,704,08		1/1998		5,809,441	A		McKee
5,704,53			Huitema et al.	5,810,721			Mueller et al.
5,706,99			Green et al.	5,810,811			Yates et al.
5,706,99			Plyley et al.	5,810,846 5,810,855			Virnich et al. Rayburn et al.
5,707,39			Kortenbach	5,813,813			Daum et al.
5,709,33 5,709,68			Sorrentino et al. Yates et al.	5,814,055			Knodel et al.
5,709,70			Kienzle et al.	5,814,057			Oi et al.
5,711,47		1/1998		5,816,471			Plyley et al.
5,713,12			Schrenk et al.	5,817,084		10/1998	
5,713,50			Huitema	5,817,091		10/1998	Nardella et al.
5,713,89			Lontine et al.	5,817,093 5,817,109			Williamson, IV et al. McGarry et al.
5,713,89 5,713,92			Nardella Bezwada et al.	5,817,119			Klieman et al.
5,715,98			Kelley et al.	5,820,009			Melling et al.
5,715,98		2/1998		5,823,066			Huitema et al.
5,716,36		2/1998	Yates	5,826,776		10/1998	Schulze et al.
5,718,35			Palmer et al.	5,827,271			Buysse et al. Hart et al.
5,718,36			Green et al.	5,827,298 5,829,662		11/1998	Allen et al.
5,718,54 5,720,74			Cotellessa Eggleston et al.	5,833,690			Yates et al.
D393,06			Geary et al.	5,833,695			Yoon
5,725,53			Oberlin et al.	5,833,696	A		Whitfield et al.
5,725,55	4 A		Simon et al.	5,836,503			Ehrenfels et al.
5,728,11			Vidal et al.	5,836,960 5,839,639			Kolesa et al.
5,728,12	l A	3/1998	Bimbo et al.	5,843,021	A		Sauer et al. Edwards et al.
5,730,75 5,732,82			Allgeyer Stone et al.	5,843,096			Igaki et al.
5,732,87			Clark et al.	5,843,122		12/1998	
5,732,87			Bolduc et al.	5,843,132		12/1998	
5,733,30			Daugherty et al.	5,846,254		12/1998	
5,735,44			Vidal et al.	5,849,011 5,855,311			Jones et al. Hamblin et al.
5,735,84			Yates et al.	5,855,583		1/1999	
5,735,87 5,738,47			Measamer et al. Blewett	5,860,581		1/1999	Robertson et al.
5,738,64			Lands et al.	5,860,975	A	1/1999	Goble et al.
5,743,45			Jones et al.	5,865,361		2/1999	Milliman et al.
5,747,95		5/1998	Philipp	5,868,760		2/1999	McGuckin, Jr.
5,749,88			Bacich et al.	5,871,135 5,873,885		2/1999 2/1999	Williamson IV et al. Weidenbenner
5,749,89 5,752,64			Vidal et al. Bolanos et al.	5,876,401		3/1999	
5,752,64 5,752,96			Francis et al.	5,878,193			Wang et al.
5,755,71			Yates et al.	5,878,937			Green et al.
5,758,81			Gallagher et al.	5,878,938	A		Bittner et al.
5,762,25	5 A	6/1998	Chrisman et al.	5,891,160		4/1999	
5,762,25			Mastri et al.	5,893,506		4/1999	
5,766,18		6/1998		5,893,835			Witt et al.
5,766,20			Zvenyatsky et al.	5,894,979		4/1999	
5,769,89 5,772,37			Kingwell Evensen	5,897,552 5,897,562		4/1999 4/1999	Edwards et al. Bolanos et al.
5,772,57 5,772,57			Heimberger et al.	5,899,914			Zirps et al.
5,112,51	JA	U/1/20	Tennoeiger et al.	2,022,214	4.1	5/1777	Liipo ve ai.

(56)		Referen	ces Cited	6,083,242		7/2000	Cook Kortenbach
	HS	PATENT	DOCUMENTS	6,086,600 6,090,106			Goble et al.
	0.5	. 171112111	BOCCINENTS	6,093,186		7/2000	
5,901,89	95 A	5/1999	Heaton et al.	6,099,537		8/2000	Sugai et al.
5,902,3			Frater et al.	6,099,551 6,102,271			Gabbay Longo et al.
5,904,69 5,906,69			Dicesare et al.	6,102,271			Alli et al.
5,906,6. 5,908,4		5/1999 6/1999	Bito et al. Blythe	6,117,148			Ravo et al.
5,908,4		6/1999	McKean et al.	6,117,158			Measamer et al.
5,911,3	53 A	6/1999	Bolanos et al.	6,119,913			Adams et al.
5,915,6			Viola et al.	6,120,433 6,123,241			Mizuno et al. Walter et al.
5,918,79 5,919,19		7/1999 7/1999	Sorrentino et al. Graves, Jr. et al.	H1904			Yates et al.
5,921,9			Grinberg et al.	6,126,058			Adams et al.
5,928,2		7/1999	Riza	6,126,670			Walker et al.
5,931,8			Bittner et al.	6,131,789 6,131,790		10/2000	Schulze et al.
5,931,8 5,937,9			McEwen et al. Izuchukwu et al.	6,132,368		10/2000	
5,938,6			Peyser et al.	6,139,546	A	10/2000	Koenig et al.
5,941,4			Geiste et al.	6,149,660			Laufer et al.
5,944,1			Hannula	6,152,935 6,155,473			Kammerer et al. Tompkins et al.
5,944,7 5,947,9			Goble et al. Whipple	6,156,056			Kearns et al.
5,948,0			Miller et al.	6,159,146		12/2000	El Gazayerli
5,951,5			Long et al.	6,159,200			Verdura et al.
5,951,5		9/1999		6,162,208 6,165,175		12/2000	Hipps Wampler et al.
5,951,5 5,954,2		9/1999	Saadat et al. Viola et al.	6,165,184			Verdura et al.
5,934,2 5,964,7			McKean et al.	6,165,188			Saadat et al.
5,971,9		10/1999		6,168,605			Measamer et al.
5,984,9		11/1999		6,171,316			Kovac et al.
5,988,4		11/1999		6,171,330 6,174,308			Benchetrit Goble et al.
5,997,5 5,997,5			Bisch et al. Person et al.	6,174,309			Wrublewski et al.
6,003,5		12/1999		6,179,195	B1		Adams et al.
6,004,3			Goble et al.	6,179,776			Adams et al.
6,010,0			Johnson et al.	6,181,105 6,182,673			Cutolo et al. Kindermann et al.
6,010,5 6,012,4		1/2000	Törmälä et al.	6,187,003			Buysse et al.
6,013,0			Goble et al.	6,190,386	В1	2/2001	Rydell
6,015,4			Goble et al.	6,193,129			Bittner et al.
6,017,3			Snoke et al.	6,197,042 6,200,330	BI		Ginn et al. Benderev et al.
6,017,3 6,022,3			Frederick et al. Vandewalle	6,202,914			Geiste et al.
6,024,7			Williamson, IV et al.	6,206,897			Jamiolkowski et al.
6,024,7	48 A	2/2000	Manzo et al.	6,210,403		4/2001	
6,027,50			Goble et al.	6,213,999 6,214,028			Platt, Jr. et al. Yoon et al.
6,032,8 6,033,3			Mastri et al. Lundquist et al.	6,220,368			Ark et al.
6,033,3		3/2000		6,223,835	B1	5/2001	
6,033,4	27 A	3/2000	Lee	6,224,617		5/2001	
6,039,7			Buysse et al.	6,228,081 6,228,083	B1	5/2001 5/2001	Lands et al.
6,039,73 6,042,69	34 A.	3/2000	Goble Smith	6,228,084	Bi		Kirwan, Jr.
6,045,5			McKean et al.	6,231,565	B1		Tovey et al.
6,047,8	51 A	4/2000	Vidal et al.	6,234,178			Goble et al.
6,050,4			Shibata	6,241,139 6,241,140			Milliman et al. Adams et al.
6,050,99 6,050,99			Tankovich et al. Schmaltz et al.	6,241,723			Heim et al.
6,053,3			Green et al.	6,248,117	B1	6/2001	
6,053,9	22 A		Krause et al.	6,249,076			Madden et al.
RE36,7			Green et al.	6,250,532 6,258,107			Green et al. Balázs et al.
6,056,73 6,056,74			Okada et al. Goble et al.	6,261,286			Goble et al.
6,062,3			Shields	6,264,086			McGuckin, Jr.
6,063,0	97 A	5/2000	Oi et al.	6,264,087			Whitman
6,063,09	98 A	5/2000	Houser et al.	6,270,508 6,273,876			Klieman et al. Klima et al.
6,065,9 6,066,1			Peck	6,273,897			Dalessandro et al.
6,068,6			Orszulak et al.	6,277,114			Bullivant et al.
6,071,2		6/2000	Ishikawa et al.	6,293,942	B1		Goble et al.
6,074,3			Goble et al.	6,296,640			Wampler et al.
6,074,4			Gardiner et al.	6,302,311 6,305,891			Adams et al.
6,077,23 6,079,60			Cuschieri et al. Milliman et al.	6,305,891			Burlingame Goble et al.
6,082,5			Coates et al.	6,306,149		10/2001	
6,083,1		7/2000		6,309,403	B1		Minor et al.
6,083,2	34 A	7/2000	Nicholas et al.	6,315,184	B1	11/2001	Whitman

(56)		Referen	ces Cited	6,522,101			Malackowski
	HC	DATENIT	DOCUMENTS	6,533,157 6,533,784			Whitman Truckai et al.
	0.3	. FAILINI	DOCUMENTS	6,535,764			Imran et al.
6,320,1	23 B1	11/2001	Reimers	6,543,456	B1		Freeman
	194 B1	11/2001	Bullivant et al.	6,545,384			Pelrine et al.
	39 B1		Hudson et al.	6,547,786 6,550,546		4/2003	Thurler et al.
	799 B1 810 B1	12/2001	Goble Hamilton et al.	6,551,333			Kuhns et al.
	65 B1		Milliman et al.	6,554,861		4/2003	Knox et al.
	.81 B1		Tierney et al.	6,558,379			Batchelor et al.
	61 B1		Kumar et al.	6,565,560 6,569,085			Goble et al. Kortenbach et al.
	29 B1 360 B1	12/2001 1/2002	Vyakarnam et al.	6,569,171			DeGuillebon et al.
	861 B1		Chandler et al.	6,578,751	B2		Hartwick
	26 B1	1/2002		6,582,427			Goble et al.
	37 B1		Toledano	6,583,533 6,585,144			Pelrine et al. Adams et al.
	731 B1 777 B1		Adams et al. Taylor et al.	6,588,643			Bolduc et al.
	503 B1		Matsui et al.	6,589,164		7/2003	Flaherty
	32 B1		Kramer et al.	6,592,538			Hotchkiss et al.
	24 B1		Tims et al.	6,592,597 6,596,304			Grant et al. Bayon et al.
	877 B1 888 B1		Goble et al. Niemeyer et al.	6,596,432			Kawakami et al.
	981 B2		Watarai	D478,665	S	8/2003	Isaacs et al.
6,373,1	52 B1		Wang et al.	D478,986			Johnston et al.
	201 B1	5/2002		6,601,749 6,602,252			Sullivan et al. Mollenauer
	.13 B1 .14 B2	5/2002 5/2002	Hawkins et al.	6,602,262			Griego et al.
	38 B2		Vargas et al.	6,605,078	B2	8/2003	
6,398,7	781 B1	6/2002	Goble et al.	6,605,669			Awokola et al.
	97 B2		Bombard et al.	6,607,475 6,616,686			Doyle et al. Coleman et al.
	766 B2 140 B1		Bowman et al. Stefanchik	6,619,529			Green et al.
	24 B1		Penny et al.	6,620,166	B1	9/2003	Wenstrom, Jr. et al.
	37 H	7/2002	Yates et al.	6,626,834			Dunne et al.
	274 B1	7/2002		6,629,630 6,629,974		10/2003	Penny et al.
	186 B1 509 B1		Wampler Goble et al.	6,629,988	B2		Weadock
	595 B1		Gabbay	6,636,412	B2	10/2003	
RE37,8	314 E	8/2002	Allgeyer	6,638,108		10/2003	
	70 B1		Takanashi et al.	6,638,285 6,638,297		10/2003	Huitema
	511 B1 97 B1	8/2002 8/2002	Nardella	RE38,335			Aust et al.
6,436,1	.07 B1		Wang et al.	6,641,528		11/2003	
	10 B2		Bowman et al.	6,644,532 6,645,201			Green et al. Utley et al.
	.22 B1		Frank et al. Rickard et al.	6,646,307		11/2003	
	139 B1 146 B1		Perry et al.	6,648,816	B2		Irion et al.
	46 B2		Nicholas et al.	6,652,595		11/2003	
	73 B1		Whitman	D484,243 D484,595			Ryan et al. Ryan et al.
	518 B1 591 B1		Krause et al. Kayan et al.	D484,596			Ryan et al.
	989 B2		Dubrul et al.	6,656,177	B2	12/2003	Truckai et al.
6,454,7	781 B1		Witt et al.	6,656,193		12/2003	Grant et al.
	275 B1		Wampler et al.	6,666,854 6,666,875		12/2003 12/2003	Lange Sakurai et al.
	.06 B1 210 B2	10/2002	Adams et al.	6,667,825		12/2003	
	200 B2		Shippert	6,669,073			Milliman et al.
	190 B2	11/2002	Wampler et al.	6,671,185		12/2003	
	667 B1 .96 B1	11/2002	Tan Fenton, Jr.	D484,977 6,676,660			Ryan et al. Wampler et al.
	.90 B1		Whitman	6,679,269			Swanson
	201 B1		Whitman	6,679,410			Würsch et al.
	90 B1		Goble et al.	6,681,978 6,681,979			Geiste et al. Whitman
	701 B2 785 B1		Tierney et al. Kasten et al.	6,682,527		1/2004	
	896 B1		D'Alessio et al.	6,682,528	B2		Frazier et al.
6,500,1	76 B1	12/2002	Truckai et al.	6,685,727			Fisher et al.
	.94 B2		Benderev et al.	6,689,153		2/2004	
	257 B2 259 B2		Grant et al. Huxel et al.	6,692,507 6,695,198			Pugsley et al. Adams et al.
	68 B2		Whitman	6,695,199			Whitman
6,510,8	854 B2	1/2003	Goble	6,698,643	B2	3/2004	Whitman
	168 B1		Cragg et al.	6,699,235			Wallace et al.
	28 B1		Pantages et al.	6,704,210		3/2004	
	35 B2 65 B1		Edwards Whitman et al.	6,705,503 6,709,445			Pedicini et al. Boebel et al.
	666 B1		Hovland et al.	6,712,773		3/2004	
- , ,				, ,			

(56)		Refere	nces Cited	6,878,106			Herrmann
	IJ	S. PATENT	DOCUMENTS	6,889,116 6,893,435		5/2005 5/2005	Goble
				6,905,057		6/2005	Swayze et al.
	.6,223 B		Leopold et al.	6,905,497		6/2005	Truckai et al.
	.6,232 B		Vidal et al.	6,908,472 6,911,033		6/2005 6/2005	Wiener et al. de Guillebon et al.
	.6,233 B .2,552 B		Whitman Fenton, Jr.	6,913,579		7/2005	Truckai et al.
	23,087 B		O'Neill et al.	6,913,608	B2		Liddicoat et al.
	23,091 B		Goble et al.	6,913,613		7/2005	Schwarz et al.
	26,697 B		Nicholas et al.	6,921,397 6,921,412		7/2005	Corcoran et al. Black et al.
	9,119 B: 6,825 B:		Schnipke et al. Blatter et al.	6,923,803		8/2005	
	6,854 B		Vadurro et al.	6,926,716			Baker et al.
	10,030 B		Martone et al.	6,929,641		8/2005 8/2005	Goble et al.
	17,121 B		Gogolewski	6,929,644 6,931,830		8/2005	Truckai et al.
	19,560 B 52,768 B		Konstorum et al. Burdorff et al.	6,932,218			Kosann et al.
	2,816 B		Culp et al.	6,932,810		8/2005	
	5,195 B		Lemke et al.	6,936,042			Wallace et al. Palacios et al.
	55,338 B		Hahnen et al.	6,939,358 6,942,662			Goble et al.
	88,846 B 51,685 B		Goble et al. Adams et al.	6,945,444			Gresham et al.
	57,352 B		Field et al.	6,953,138			Dworak et al.
	7,356 B		Kanner et al.	6,953,139 6,958,035			Milliman et al. Friedman et al.
	59,590 B		Vresh et al. Orban, III	6,959,851			Heinrich
	59,594 B: 70,072 B		Truckai et al.	6,959,852			Shelton, IV et al.
	3,409 B		Truckai et al.	6,960,107		11/2005	Schaub et al.
	3,438 B		Knodel et al.	6,960,163 6,960,220			Ewers et al. Marino et al.
	7,838 B		Miekka et al. Grabover et al.	6,964,363			Wales et al.
	80,151 B: 80,180 B		Goble et al.	6,966,907	B2	11/2005	
	3,524 B		Anderson et al.	6,966,909			Marshall et al.
	36,382 B		Hoffman	6,971,988 6,972,199		12/2005	Orban, III Lebouitz et al.
	86,864 B		Matsuura et al. Madhani et al.	6,974,462		12/2005	Sater
	86,896 B 90,173 B		Saadat et al.	6,978,921		12/2005	Shelton, IV et al.
	3,652 B		Whitman et al.	6,978,922			Bilotti et al.
	3,661 B		Hamilton et al.	6,981,628 6,981,941		1/2006	Wales Whitman et al.
	93,663 B: 92,843 B:		Kneifel et al. Truckai et al.	6,981,978			Gannoe
	05,273 B		Bilotti et al.	6,984,203	B2	1/2006	Tartaglia et al.
6,80	6,808 B	1 10/2004	Watters et al.	6,984,231			Goble et al.
	08,525 B		Latterell et al.	6,986,451 6,988,649	B1 B2	1/2006 1/2006	Mastri et al. Shelton, IV et al.
	4,741 B:		Bowman et al. Racenet et al.	6,988,650	B2	1/2006	Schwemberger et al.
	7,509 B		Geiste et al.	6,990,796	B2	1/2006	Schnipke et al.
6,81	7,974 B	2 11/2004	Cooper et al.	6,994,708		2/2006	Manzo
	8,018 B		Sawhney	6,995,729 6,997,931		2/2006 2/2006	Govari et al. Sauer et al.
	20,791 B 21,273 B		Adams Mollenauer	7,000,818		2/2006	Shelton, IV et al.
	1,284 B		Sturtz et al.	7,000,819			Swayze et al.
	27,246 B		Sullivan et al.	7,001,380		2/2006	Goble Knodel et al.
	27,712 B		Tovey et al.	7,001,408 7,008,435			Cummins
	27,725 B 28,902 B		Batchelor et al. Casden	7,011,657	B2	3/2006	Truckai et al.
	0,174 B		Hillstead et al.	7,018,357			Emmons
	2,998 B		Goble	7,018,390 7,025,743			Turovskiy et al. Mann et al.
	4,001 B		Myono McGuckin, Jr. et al.	7,023,743		4/2006	
	5,199 B 5,336 B			7,032,798	B2	4/2006	Whitman et al.
6,83	7,846 B	2 1/2005	Jaffe et al.	7,032,799			Viola et al.
	10,423 B		Adams et al.	7,033,356 7,036,680			Latterell et al. Flannery
	13,403 B: 13,789 B:		Whitman Goble	7,030,030			Kagan et al.
	16,307 B		Whitman et al.	7,041,102		5/2006	Truckai et al.
6,84	6,308 B	2 1/2005	Whitman et al.	7,041,868			Greene et al.
	6,309 B		Whitman et al.	7,044,352 7,044,353		5/2006 5/2006	Shelton, IV et al. Mastri et al.
	19,071 B: 58,005 B:		Whitman et al. Ohline et al.	7,044,333			Reuss et al.
	8,708 E		Bolanos et al.	7,048,745		5/2006	Tierney et al.
6,86	3,694 B	1 3/2005	Boyce et al.	7,052,494	B2	5/2006	Goble et al.
	66,178 B		Adams et al.	7,055,730			Ehrenfels et al.
	66,671 B		Tierney et al.	7,055,731			Shelton, IV et al.
	59,435 B 2,214 B		Blake, III Sonnenschein et al.	7,056,284 7,056,330			Martone et al. Gayton
	2,214 B:		Adams et al.	7,059,331			Adams et al.
,	7,647 B		Ratcliff et al.	7,059,508			Shelton, IV et al.

(56)		Referen	ces Cited	7,189,20		3/2007	
	U.S. F	PATENT	DOCUMENTS	7,195,65 7,199,53	37 B2	4/2007	Amoah et al. Okamura et al.
				7,204,83			Latterell et al.
7,063,712 7,066,879			Vargas et al. Fowler et al.	7,207,23 7,207,4		4/2007 4/2007	Heinrich et al.
7,066,944			Laufer et al.	7,207,4	72 B2	4/2007	Wukusick et al.
7,067,038	B2		Trokhan et al.	7,207,5: 7,208,00			Saitoh et al.
7,070,083 7,070,559			Jankowski Adams et al.	7,208,00			Frecker et al. Leiboff et al.
7,070,539			Truckai et al.	7,211,0	81 B2	5/2007	Goble
7,071,287			Rhine et al.	7,211,03 7,213,73			Goble et al. Wales et al.
7,075,770 7,077,856		7/2006	Smith Whitman	7,213,7		5/2007	
7,080,769			Vresh et al.	7,217,2			Vargas et al.
7,081,114		7/2006		7,220,20 7,220,2°			Fleming et al. Weadock
7,083,073 7,083,075			Yoshie et al. Swayze et al.	7,225,9		6/2007	
7,083,571			Wang et al.	7,225,90			Mastri et al.
7,083,615			Peterson et al.	7,234,62 7,235,03			Gresham et al. McGuckin, Jr.
7,083,619 7,083,620			Truckai et al. Jahns et al.	7,235,30			Jing et al.
7,087,054			Truckai et al.	7,237,70			Guy et al.
7,087,071			Nicholas et al.	7,238,19 7,241,2	95 B2 88 B2	7/2007 7/2007	
7,090,637 7,090,673			Danitz et al. Dycus et al.	7,246,73	34 B2		
7,090,683	B2	8/2006	Brock et al.	7,247,10		7/2007	Johnston et al.
7,090,684			McGuckin, Jr. et al.	7,252,66 7,255,69		8/2007 8/2007	Kunz Goble et al.
7,094,202 7,094,247			Nobis et al. Monassevitch et al.	7,256,69	95 B2	8/2007	Hamel et al.
7,097,089	B2		Marczyk	7,258,20			Mastri et al.
7,097,644		8/2006		7,258,5 ₄ 7,260,43			Beier et al. Libbus et al.
7,097,650 7,098,794		8/2006 8/2006	Weller et al. Lindsay et al.	7,265,3			Lee et al.
7,104,741		9/2006		7,267,6			McGuckin, Jr. et al.
7,108,695			Witt et al.	7,273,43 7,278,50			Wiener et al. Mastri et al.
7,108,701 7,108,709			Evens et al. Cummins	7,278,50		10/2007	
7,111,769	B2		Wales et al.	7,278,99		10/2007	
7,112,214			Peterson et al.	7,282,0- 7,293,69			Goble et al. Ehrenfels et al.
RE39,358 7,114,642		10/2006 10/2006	Whitman	7,295,90		11/2007	
7,118,582	B1	10/2006	Wang et al.	7,296,73		11/2007	
7,121,446			Arad et al.	7,296,77 7,297,14	24 B2 49 B2		Green et al. Vitali et al.
7,122,028 7,125,409			Looper et al. Truckai et al.	7,300,4	50 B2	11/2007	Vleugels et al.
7,126,303	B2	10/2006	Farritor et al.	7,303,10			Milliman et al.
7,128,253 7,128,254	B2		Mastri et al. Shelton, IV et al.	7,303,10 7,303,10		12/2007	Milliman et al. Shelton, IV
7,128,748			Mooradian et al.	7,303,5	56 B2	12/2007	Metzger
7,131,445	B2	11/2006		7,308,99 7,322,9°		1/2007	Mastri et al. Goble et al.
7,133,601 7,134,587			Phillips et al. Schwemberger et al.	7,322,9			Nicholas et al.
7,137,981		11/2006		7,324,5		1/2008	Chang
7,140,527	B2		Ehrenfels et al.	7,326,20 7,326,2			Papineau et al. Benderev et al.
7,140,528 7,143,923			Shelton, IV Shelton, IV et al.	7,328,8			Ortiz et al.
7,143,924	B2		Scirica et al.	7,328,83			Arad et al.
7,143,925			Shelton, IV et al.	7,330,00 7,331,34			DeJonge et al. Barney
7,143,926 7,147,138			Shelton, IV et al. Shelton, IV	7,334,7	17 B2	2/2008	Rethy et al.
7,147,139	B2	12/2006	Schwemberger et al.	7,334,7			McAlister et al.
7,147,140			Wukusick et al.	7,335,19 7,336,04		2/2008	Goble et al.
7,147,637 7,147,650		12/2006 12/2006		7,336,13	84 B2	2/2008	Smith et al.
7,150,748	B2	12/2006	Ebbutt et al.	7,338,5			Lee et al.
7,153,300		1/2006		7,341,59 7,343,93			Grinberg Toby et al.
7,156,863 7,159,750			Sonnenschein et al. Racenet et al.	7,344,5	32 B2	3/2008	Goble et al.
7,160,299	B2	1/2007	Baily	7,348,70			Reinhart et al.
7,161,036			Oikawa et al.	RE40,23 7,351,2			Bilotti et al. Ricotta et al.
7,168,604 7,172,104			Milliman et al. Scirica et al.	7,331,2. 7,354,4			Shelton, IV et al.
7,179,223			Motoki et al.	7,354,50			Polat et al.
7,179,267			Nolan et al.	7,357,23			Shelton, IV et al.
7,182,239		2/2007	Myers Nardella	7,357,80 7,361,19			Rivera et al. Schwartz et al.
7,182,763 7,183,737			Kitagawa	7,364,0			Milliman
7,188,758			Viola et al.	7,364,0			Swayze et al.

(56)	References Cited				7,506,791 7,507,202		3/2009 3/2009	Omaits et al. Schoellhorn
	1	11 2 11	DATENIT	DOCUMENTS	7,510,107		3/2009	Timm et al.
	'	U.S. I	ALDINI	DOCUMENTS	7,510,566		3/2009	Jacobs et al.
	7,377,918	B2	5/2008	Amoah	7,513,408		4/2009	Shelton, IV et al.
	7,377,928			Zubik et al.	7,517,356		4/2009	Heinrich
	7,380,695			Doll et al.	7,524,320		4/2009	Tierney et al.
	7,380,696			Shelton, IV et al.	7,530,984		5/2009	Sonnenschein et al.
	7,386,730			Uchikubo	7,530,985 7,546,939		5/2009 6/2009	Takemoto et al. Adams et al.
	7,388,217			Buschbeck et al.	7,546,940		6/2009	Milliman et al.
	7,396,356 7,397,364		7/2008	Mollenauer Govern	7,547,312		6/2009	Bauman et al.
	7,398,907			Racenet et al.	7,549,563	B2	6/2009	Mather et al.
	7,398,908			Holsten et al.	7,549,564			Boudreaux
	7,401,721		7/2008	Holsten et al.	7,549,998		6/2009	
	7,404,508			Smith et al.	7,552,854 7,556,185			Wixey et al. Viola
	7,404,509			Ortiz et al.	7,556,186		7/2009	Milliman
	7,404,822 7,407,074			Viart et al. Ortiz et al.	7,556,647			Drews et al.
	7,407,074			Holsten et al.	7,559,449		7/2009	Viola
	7,407,076			Racenet et al.	7,559,450		7/2009	
	7,407,077			Ortiz et al.	7,559,452			Wales et al.
	7,407,078			Shelton, IV et al.	7,563,862			Sieg et al.
	7,410,086			Ortiz et al.	7,565,993 7,566,300		7/2009	Milliman et al. Devierre et al.
	7,413,563			Corcoran et al.	7,567,045			Fristedt
	7,416,101 7,418,078			Shelton, IV et al. Blanz et al.	7,568,603		8/2009	Shelton, IV et al.
	RE40,514			Mastri et al.	7,568,604		8/2009	Ehrenfels et al.
	7,419,080			Smith et al.	7,568,619	B2	8/2009	Todd et al.
	7,419,081			Ehrenfels et al.	7,575,144		8/2009	Ortiz et al.
	7,419,495			Menn et al.	7,588,174		9/2009	Holsten et al.
	7,422,136			Marczyk	7,588,175 7,588,176		9/2009 9/2009	Timm et al. Timm et al.
	7,422,139			Shelton, IV et al.	7,588,177		9/2009	Racenet
	7,424,965 7,427,607		9/2008	Racenet et al.	7,591,783		9/2009	Boulais et al.
	7,427,007			Marczyk	7,597,229		10/2009	Boudreaux et al.
	7,431,189			Shelton, IV et al.	7,597,230		10/2009	Racenet et al.
	7,431,694			Stefanchik et al.	7,600,663		10/2009	
	7,431,730		10/2008		7,604,150			Boudreaux
	7,434,715			Shelton, IV et al.	7,604,151 7,607,557		10/2009 10/2009	Hess et al. Shelton, IV et al.
	7,434,717			Shelton, IV et al.	7,611,038		11/2009	Racenet et al.
	7,438,209 7,438,718			Hess et al. Milliman et al.	7,611,474		11/2009	Hibner et al.
	7,439,354			Lenges et al.	7,615,003		11/2009	Stefanchik et al.
	7,441,684		10/2008	Shelton, IV et al.	7,615,067		11/2009	Lee et al.
	7,441,685			Boudreaux	7,624,902		12/2009	Marczyk et al.
	7,442,201			Pugsley et al.	7,624,903 7,625,370		12/2009 12/2009	Green et al. Hart et al.
	7,448,525			Shelton, IV et al.	7,623,370		12/2009	Rethy et al.
	7,451,904 7,455,208			Shelton, IV Wales et al.	7,631,794		12/2009	Rethy et al.
	7,455,676			Holsten et al.	7,635,074		12/2009	Olson et al.
	7,455,682		11/2008		7,637,409		12/2009	Marczyk
	7,461,767	B2	12/2008	Viola et al.	7,638,958			Philipp et al.
	7,462,187			Johnston et al.	7,641,091		1/2010	Olson et al. Kruszynski et al.
	7,464,846			Shelton, IV et al.	7,641,092 7,641,093		1/2010	Doll et al.
	7,464,847 7,464,849			Viola et al. Shelton, IV et al.	7,641,095		1/2010	
	7,467,740			/	7,644,783	B2		Roberts et al.
	7,467,849			Silverbrook et al.	7,644,848			Swayze et al.
	7,472,814		1/2009	Mastri et al.	7,645,230			Mikkaichi et al.
	7,472,815				7,648,519			Lee et al.
	7,472,816			Holsten et al.	7,651,017 7,651,498			Ortiz et al. Shifrin et al.
	7,473,253 7,473,263			Dycus et al. Johnston et al.	7,654,431			Hueil et al.
	7,479,608		1/2009		7,656,131			Embrey et al.
	7,481,347		1/2009		7,658,311			Boudreaux
	7,481,348	B2	1/2009	Marczyk	7,658,312			Vidal et al.
	7,481,349			Holsten et al.	7,662,161			Briganti et al.
	7,481,824			Boudreaux et al.	7,665,646 7,665,647		2/2010 2/2010	Prommersberger Shelton, IV et al.
	7,485,133 7,485,142			Cannon et al.	7,669,746			Shelton, IV
	7,485,142		2/2009 2/2009		7,669,747			Weisenburgh, II et al.
	7,490,749		2/2009	,	7,670,334			Hueil et al.
	7,494,039			Racenet et al.	7,673,780		3/2010	
	7,494,499			Nagase et al.	7,673,781		3/2010	
	7,500,979	B2	3/2009	Hueil et al.	7,673,782		3/2010	Hess et al.
	7,501,198			Barlev et al.	7,673,783		3/2010	Morgan et al.
	7,503,474			Hillstead et al.	7,674,253		3/2010	Fisher et al.
	7,506,790	B 2	3/2009	Shelton, IV	7,674,255	B 2	3/2010	braun

(56)		Referen	ces Cited	7,798,386			Schall et al.
	U.S. I	PATENT	DOCUMENTS	7,799,039 7,799,044	B2	9/2010	Shelton, IV et al. Johnston et al.
			_	7,803,151			Whitman
	574,263 B2	3/2010		7,806,891 7,810,690			Nowlin et al. Bilotti et al.
	582,307 B2 586,201 B2	3/2010	Danitz et al.	7,810,691			Boyden et al.
	586,826 B2		Lee et al.	7,810,692			Hall et al.
7,6	588,028 B2		Phillips et al.	7,810,693			Broehl et al.
	591,098 B2		Wallace et al.	7,815,092 7,815,565			Whitman et al. Stefanchik et al.
	594,865 B2 595,485 B2	4/2010 4/2010	Whitman et al.	7,819,296			Hueil et al.
	599,204 B2	4/2010		7,819,297			Doll et al.
	599,835 B2		Lee et al.	7,819,298 7,819,299			Hall et al. Shelton, IV et al.
	599,844 B2 599,846 B2	4/2010 4/2010	Utley et al.	7,819,299			Whitfield et al.
	599,856 B2		Van Wyk et al.	7,823,592	B2		Bettuchi et al.
7,6	599,859 B2	4/2010	Bombard et al.	7,824,401			Manzo et al.
	599,860 B2		Huitema et al.	7,824,426 7,828,189			Racenet et al. Holsten et al.
	703,653 B2 708,180 B2	4/2010 5/2010	Shah et al. Murray et al.	7,828,794		11/2010	
	708,181 B2		Cole et al.	7,828,808	B2		Hinman et al.
7,7	708,758 B2		Lee et al.	7,832,408			Shelton, IV et al.
	714,239 B2	5/2010		7,832,611 7,832,612			Boyden et al. Baxter, III et al.
	717,312 B2 717,313 B2	5/2010	Criscuolo et al.	7,833,234			Bailly et al.
	717,846 B2		Zirps et al.	7,836,400			May et al.
	718,180 B2	5/2010		7,837,079 7,837,080			Holsten et al. Schwemberger
	718,556 B2 721,930 B2		Matsuda et al. McKenna et al.	7,837,080			Holsten et al.
	721,930 B2 721,931 B2	5/2010		7,837,694	B2	11/2010	Tethrake et al.
7,7	721,933 B2	5/2010	Ehrenfels et al.	7,842,025			Coleman et al.
	721,934 B2	5/2010		7,842,028 7,845,533		11/2010	Lee Marczyk et al.
	721,936 B2 722,527 B2		Shalton, IV et al. Bouchier et al.	7,845,534			Viola et al.
	722,607 B2		Dumbauld et al.	7,845,535		12/2010	
	722,610 B2		Viola et al.	7,845,536			Viola et al.
	726,537 B2		Olson et al. Holsten et al.	7,845,537 7,846,149			Shelton, IV et al. Jankowski
	726,538 B2 726,539 B2		Holsten et al.	7,850,642			Moll et al.
	731,072 B2		Timm et al.	7,854,736		12/2010	
	731,724 B2		Huitema et al.	7,857,183 7,857,185			Shelton, IV Swayze et al.
	735,703 B2 736,374 B2		Morgan et al. Vaughan et al.	7,857,186			Baxter, III et al.
	738,971 B2		Swayze et al.	7,857,813		12/2010	Schmitz et al.
	740,159 B2	6/2010		7,861,906 7,862,579			Doll et al. Ortiz et al.
	743,960 B2 744,624 B2		Whitman et al. Bettuchi	7,862,579		1/2011	
	744,627 B2		Orban, III et al.	7,866,527	B2	1/2011	Hall et al.
7,7	744,628 B2	6/2010	Viola	7,866,528			Olson et al.
	748,587 B2 749,204 B2		Haramiishi et al. Dhanaraj et al.	7,870,989 7,871,418		1/2011 1/2011	Viola et al. Thompson et al.
	751,870 B2		Whitman	7,879,070	B2	2/2011	
	753,245 B2		Boudreaux et al.	7,883,465	B2		Donofrio et al.
	753,904 B2		Shelton, IV et al.	7,886,952 7,887,530			Scirica et al. Zemlok et al.
	758,612 B2 766,209 B2	7/2010 8/2010	Baxter, III et al.	7,887,535			Lands et al.
	766,210 B2	8/2010		7,891,531	B1	2/2011	
	766,821 B2		Brunnen et al.	7,891,532 7,893,586			Mastri et al. West et al.
	766,894 B2 770,773 B2		Weitzner et al. Whitman et al.	7,896,214			Farascioni
	770,773 B2		Mastri et al.	7,896,215	B2	3/2011	Adams et al.
7,7	770,775 B2	8/2010		7,896,877 7,900,805			Hall et al.
	770,776 B2		Chen et al.	7,900,803			Shelton, IV et al. Shelton, IV et al.
	771,396 B2 772,720 B2	8/2010	Stefanchik et al. McGee et al.	7,905,381			Baxter, III et al.
7,7	776,060 B2	8/2010	Mooradian et al.	7,905,889		3/2011	,
	778,004 B2		Nerheim et al.	7,905,902 7,909,191			Huitema et al. Baker et al.
	780,054 B2 780,055 B2	8/2010 8/2010	Scirica et al.	7,909,131		3/2011	
	780,663 B2		Yates et al.	7,909,221	B2	3/2011	Viola et al.
7,7	780,685 B2	8/2010	Hunt et al.	7,913,891			Doll et al.
	784,662 B2		Wales et al. Shelton, IV	7,913,893 7,914,543			Mastri et al. Roth et al.
	784,663 B2 789,875 B2	9/2010	Brock et al.	7,914,543			Ortiz et al.
	789,883 B2		Takashino et al.	7,918,376	B1		Knodel et al.
7,7	789,889 B2	9/2010	Zubik et al.	7,918,377			Measamer et al.
	793,812 B2		Moore et al.	7,918,848			Lau et al.
/,/	794,475 B2	9/2010	Hess et al.	7,922,061	DΖ	4/2011	Shelton, IV et al.

(56)			Referen	ces Cited	8,062,330			Prommersberger et al.
		1101	DATENIT	DOCUMENTS	8,066,167 8,066,168			Measamer et al. Vidal et al.
		0.5.1	ALLINI	DOCUMENTS	D650,074			Hunt et al.
	7,922,063	B2	4/2011	Zemlok et al.	8,070,743		12/2011	Kagan et al.
	7,922,743			Heinrich et al.	8,075,571 8,083,118			Vitali et al. Milliman et al.
	7,926,691			Viola et al.	8,083,118			Prommersberger
	7,927,328 7,931,660			Orszulak et al. Aranyi et al.	8,083,120	B2		Shelton, IV et al.
	7,931,695		4/2011	Ringeisen	8,084,001	B2		Burns et al.
	7,934,630		5/2011	Shelton, IV et al.	8,091,756		1/2012	
	7,934,631			Balbierz et al.	8,092,932 8,097,017		1/2012	Phillips et al. Viola
	7,935,773 7,938,307			Hadba et al. Bettuchi	8,100,310	B2		Zemlok
	7,941,865			Seman, Jr. et al.	8,105,350			Lee et al.
	7,942,303	B2	5/2011		8,108,072			Zhao et al.
	7,942,890			D'Agostino et al.	8,109,426 8,113,405			Milliman et al. Milliman
	7,944,175 7,950,560			Mori et al. Zemlok et al.	8,113,410			Hall et al.
	7,950,561		5/2011		8,114,100	B2		Smith et al.
	7,951,071	B2	5/2011	Whitman et al.	8,123,103			Milliman
	7,951,166			Orban et al.	8,123,767 8,127,975			Bauman et al. Olson et al.
	7,954,682 7,954,684			Giordano et al. Boudreaux	8,128,624			Couture et al.
	7,954,686			Baxter, III et al.	8,128,645			Sonnenschein et al.
	7,954,687	B2	6/2011	Zemlok et al.	8,132,703			Milliman et al.
	7,955,257			Frasier et al.	8,132,706 8,136,712			Marczyk et al. Zingman
	7,959,050 7,959,051			Smith et al. Smith et al.	8,136,713			Hathaway et al.
	7,963,432			Knodel et al.	8,140,417	B2		Shibata
	7,963,963	B2	6/2011	Francischelli et al.	8,141,762			Bedi et al.
	7,963,964	B2	6/2011	Santilli et al.	8,141,763 8,146,790			Milliman Milliman
	7,966,799 7,967,180		6/2011 6/2011	Morgan et al.	8,152,041			Kostrzewski
	7,967,180			Viola et al.	8,157,145	B2	4/2012	Shelton, IV et al.
	7,967,839			Flock et al.	8,157,148		4/2012	
	7,972,298			Wallace et al.	8,157,152 8,157,153			Holsten et al. Shelton, IV et al.
	7,980,443 7,988,026			Scheib et al. Knodel et al.	8,161,977			Shelton, IV et al.
	7,988,027			Olson et al.	8,162,138	B2	4/2012	Bettenhausen et al.
	7,988,028			Farascioni et al.	8,162,197			Mastri et al.
	7,992,757			Wheeler et al.	8,167,185 8,167,895			Shelton, IV et al. D'Agostino et al.
	7,997,469 8,002,696		8/2011 8/2011	Olson et al.	8,167,898			Schaller et al.
	8,002,784			Jinno et al.	8,172,120	B2	5/2012	Boyden et al.
	8,002,785	B2	8/2011	Weiss et al.	8,172,122			Kasvikis et al.
	8,002,795		8/2011		8,172,124 8,177,797			Shelton, IV et al. Shimoji et al.
	8,006,365 8,006,885			Levin et al. Marczyk	8,180,458			Kane et al.
	8,006,889			Adams et al.	8,181,840	B2		Milliman
	8,011,550	B2	9/2011	Aranyi et al.	8,186,555			Shelton, IV et al. Hess et al.
	8,011,551		9/2011	Marczyk et al. Mastri et al.	8,186,560 8,191,752		6/2012	
	8,011,553 8,011,555			Tarinelli et al.	8,192,460			Orban, III et al.
	8,016,176		9/2011	Kasvikis et al.	8,196,795			Moore et al.
	8,016,177			Bettuchi et al.	8,196,796 8,201,721			Shelton, IV et al. Zemlok et al.
	8,016,178 8,016,855			Olson et al. Whitman et al.	8,205,780			Sorrentino et al.
	8,016,858			Whitman et al.	8,205,781			Baxter, III et al.
	8,016,881		9/2011	Furst	8,210,411			Yates et al.
	8,020,742		9/2011	Marczyk	8,210,414 8,210,415		7/2012 7/2012	Bettuchi et al.
	8,020,743 8,021,375			Shelton, IV Aldrich et al.	8,210,415			Milliman et al.
	8,021,373			Whitman et al.	8,211,125	B2	7/2012	Spivey
	8,028,883	B2	10/2011		8,214,019			Govari et al.
	8,028,884			Sniffin et al.	8,215,531 8,215,533			Shelton, IV et al. Viola et al.
	8,028,885 8,034,077			Smith et al. Smith et al.	8.220.468			Cooper et al.
	8,034,363		10/2011		8,220,688	B2		Laurent et al.
	8,037,591			Spivey et al.	8,220,690			Hess et al.
	8,038,045			Bettuchi et al.	8,221,424		7/2012	
	8,038,046 8,038,686			Smith et al. Huitema et al.	8,225,799 8,231,040			Bettuchi Zemlok et al.
	8,043,207		10/2011		8,231,040			Marczyk et al.
	8,043,328	B2		Hahnen et al.	8,231,042			Hessler et al.
	8,047,236		11/2011	Perry	8,231,043		7/2012	Tarinelli et al.
	8,056,787			Boudreaux et al.	8,236,010			Ortiz et al.
	8,056,788 8,057,508			Mastri et al. Shelton, IV	8,241,271 8,241,308			Millman et al. Kortenbach et al.
	0,037,308	DΖ	11/2011	SHEROH, I V	0,241,308	D∠	0/2012	Kortenoach et al.

(56)	Referei	ices Cited	8,403,945			Whitfield et al.
U.S	. PATENT	DOCUMENTS	8,408,439 8,408,442	B2	4/2013	Huang et al. Racenet et al.
0.241.222 P2	0/2012	TT 71 1	8,409,079 8,409,222			Okamoto et al. Whitfield et al.
8,241,322 B2 8,245,898 B2		Whitman et al. Smith et al.	8,413,870	B2		Pastorelli et al.
8,245,899 B2	8/2012	Swensgard et al.	8,413,871 8,413,872		4/2013 4/2013	Racenet et al.
8,245,900 B2 8,245,901 B2		Scirica Stopek	8,413,872			Boudreaux et al.
8,246,637 B2	8/2012	Viola et al.	8,424,737	B2	4/2013	
8,256,654 B2 8,256,655 B2		Bettuchi et al. Sniffin et al.	8,424,739 8,424,740			Racenet et al. Shelton, IV et al.
8,257,251 B2		Shelton, IV et al.	8,424,741	B2		McGuckin, Jr. et al.
8,257,356 B2		Bleich et al. Orban, III et al.	8,430,898 8,439,246			Wiener et al. Knodel
8,257,391 B2 8,267,300 B2		Boudreaux	8,444,036	B2	5/2013	Shelton, IV
8,267,924 B2		Zemlok et al.	8,444,549 8,453,904			Viola et al. Eskaros et al.
8,267,946 B2 8,267,951 B2		Whitfield et al. Whayne et al.	8,453,907	B2	6/2013	Laurent et al.
8,269,121 B2	9/2012		8,453,908 8,453,912			Bedi et al. Mastri et al.
8,272,553 B2 8,272,554 B2		Mastri et al. Whitman et al.	8,453,914		6/2013	Laurent et al.
8,276,801 B2	10/2012	Zemlok et al.	8,459,520 8,459,525			Giordano et al. Yates et al.
8,276,802 B2 8,281,973 B2		Kostrzewski Wenchell et al.	8,464,922			Marczyk
8,286,845 B2	10/2012	Perry et al.	8,464,923	B2	6/2013	Shelton, IV
8,287,561 B2 8,292,151 B2	10/2012 10/2012	Nunez et al.	8,464,924 8,464,925			Gresham et al. Hull et al.
8,292,155 B2	10/2012	Shelton, IV et al.	8,474,677	B2	7/2013	Woodard, Jr. et al.
8,292,157 B2		Smith et al.	8,475,453 8,475,474			Marczyk et al. Bombard et al.
8,292,888 B2 8,298,677 B2		Whitman Wiesner et al.	8,479,969	B2	7/2013	Shelton, IV
8,308,040 B2		Huang et al.	8,485,412 8,485,413			Shelton, IV et al. Scheib et al.
8,308,042 B2 8,308,046 B2	11/2012 11/2012	Aranyı Prommersberger	8,490,853	B2	7/2013	Criscuolo et al.
8,308,659 B2	11/2012	Scheibe et al.	8,496,156 8,496,683			Sniffin et al. Prommersberger et al.
8,313,496 B2 8,313,509 B2		Sauer et al. Kostrzewski	8,499,993			Shelton, IV et al.
8,317,070 B2	11/2012	Hueil et al.	8,500,762			Sholev et al.
8,317,071 B1 8,317,074 B2		Knodel Ortiz et al.	8,506,557 8,517,239			Zemlok et al. Scheib et al.
8,319,002 B2	11/2012	Daniels et al.	8,517,241	B2		Nicholas et al.
8,322,455 B2 8,322,589 B2		Shelton, IV et al. Boudreaux	8,517,243 8,517,244			Giordano et al. Shelton, IV et al.
8,323,789 B2		Rozhin et al.	8,523,881	B2	9/2013	Cabiri et al.
8,328,062 B2 8,328,063 B2	12/2012	Viola Milliman et al.	8,529,588 8,529,600			Ahlberg et al. Woodard, Jr. et al.
8,328,064 B2		Racenet et al.	8,534,528	B2	9/2013	Shelton, IV
8,328,802 B2		Deville et al.	8,535,304 8,540,128	B2 B2		Sklar et al. Shelton, IV et al.
8,328,823 B2 8,333,313 B2		Aranyi et al. Boudreaux et al.	8,540,129	B2	9/2013	Baxter, III et al.
8,333,764 B2		Francischelli et al.	8,540,131 8,540,133			Swayze Bedi et al.
8,336,753 B2 8,348,123 B2		Olson et al. Scirica et al.	8,540,733		9/2013	Whitman et al.
8,348,127 B2	1/2013	Marczyk	8,556,151 8,561,870		10/2013	Viola Baxter, III et al.
8,348,129 B2 8,348,131 B2		Bedi et al. Omaits et al.	8,561,873			Ingmanson et al.
8,348,972 B2	1/2013	Soltz et al.	8,567,656 8,573,461			Shelton, IV et al. Shelton, IV et al.
8,353,437 B2 8,353,438 B2		Boudreaux Baxter, III et al.	8,573,465			Shelton, IV et al.
8,353,439 B2	1/2013	Baxter, III et al.	8,579,937 8,584,919			Gresham
8,357,144 B2 8,360,296 B2		Whitman et al. Zingman	8,584,919 8,585,721		11/2013	Hueil et al. Kirsch
8,360,297 B2	1/2013	Shelton, IV et al.	8,590,762 8,602,287			Hess et al.
8,360,298 B2 8,360,299 B2		Farascioni et al. Zemlok et al.	8,602,287			Yates et al. Shelton, IV et al.
8,365,973 B1		White et al.	8,608,044	B2		Hueil et al.
8,365,976 B2 8,366,559 B2		Hess et al. Papenfuss et al.	8,608,045 8,608,046			Smith et al. Laurent et al.
8,371,491 B2	2/2013	Huitema et al.	8,616,431	B2	12/2013	Timm et al.
8,371,492 B2		Aranyi et al.	8,622,274 8,622,275			Yates et al. Baxter, III et al.
8,371,493 B2 8,372,094 B2		Aranyi et al. Bettuchi et al.	8,631,987			Shelton, IV et al.
8,376,865 B2	2/2013	Forster et al.	8,632,462			Yoo et al.
8,377,044 B2 8,393,513 B2		Coe et al. Jankowski	8,632,525 8,632,535			Kerr et al. Shelton, IV et al.
8,393,514 B2	3/2013	Shelton, IV et al.	8,632,563	B2	1/2014	Nagase et al.
8,403,138 B2		Weisshaupt et al.	8,636,187			Hueil et al.
8,403,198 B2	3/2013	Sorrentino et al.	8,636,736	B 2	1/2014	Yates et al.

(56)		Referen	ces Cited	2003/0084983			Rangachari et al.
	HS	PATENT	DOCUMENTS	2003/0093103 2003/0096158			Malackowski et al. Takano et al.
	0.5.	17112111	DOCOMENTS	2003/0105478			Whitman et al.
8,647,258	B2	2/2014	Aranyi et al.	2003/0130677			Whitman et al.
8,652,120			Giordano et al.	2003/0139741 2003/0153908			Goble et al. Goble et al.
8,652,151 8,657,174			Lehman et al. Yates et al.	2003/0163085			Tanner et al.
8,657,176			Shelton, IV et al.	2003/0181900		9/2003	
8,657,178			Hueil et al.	2003/0195387			Kortenbach et al.
8,668,129		3/2014		2003/0205029 2003/0216732			Chapolini et al. Truckai et al.
8,668,130 8,672,206			Hess et al. Aranyi et al.	2003/0220660			Kortenbach et al.
8,672,207			Shelton, IV et al.	2003/0236505			Bonadio et al.
8,672,208	B2		Hess et al.	2004/0002726			Nunez et al. Garrison
8,679,454			Guire et al. Giordano et al.	2004/0006335 2004/0006340			Latterell et al.
8,684,253 8,695,866			Leimbach et al.	2004/0006372			Racenet et al.
8,696,665			Hunt et al.	2004/0006861			Haytayan
8,701,958			Shelton, IV et al.	2004/0030333 2004/0034357		2/2004	Goble Beane et al.
8,701,959 8,708,213		4/2014	Shah Shelton, IV et al.	2004/0034337			Sauer et al.
8,720,766			Hess et al.	2004/0044364		3/2004	DeVries et al.
8,721,666			Schroeder et al.	2004/0068161			Couvillon, Jr.
8,727,197			Hess et al.	2004/0068224 2004/0068307		4/2004 4/2004	Couvillon, Jr. et al.
8,733,613 8,734,478			Huitema et al. Widenhouse et al.	2004/0070369			Sakakibara
8,740,034			Morgan et al.	2004/0073222	A1	4/2004	
8,740,037		6/2014	Shelton, IV et al.	2004/0078037			Batchelor et al.
8,740,038			Shelton, IV et al.	2004/0093024 2004/0094597			Lousararian et al. Whitman et al.
8,746,529 8,746,530			Shelton, IV et al. Giordano et al.	2004/0097987			Pugsley et al.
8,746,535			Shelton, IV et al.	2004/0098040			Taniguchi et al.
8,747,238			Shelton, IV et al.	2004/0101822 2004/0102783			Wiesner et al. Sutterlin, III et al.
8,752,699 8,752,747			Morgan et al. Shelton, IV et al.	2004/0102783			Milliman et al.
8,752,749			Moore et al.	2004/0111081			Whitman et al.
8,757,465			Woodard, Jr. et al.	2004/0115022			Albertson et al.
8,758,235			Jaworek	2004/0116952 2004/0147909			Sakurai et al. Johnston et al.
8,758,391 8,763,875			Swayze et al. Morgan et al.	2004/0164123			Racenet et al.
8,763,877			Schall et al.	2004/0167572			Roth et al.
8,777,004	B2		Shelton, IV et al.	2004/0173659			Green et al. Goble et al.
8,783,541			Shelton, IV et al.	2004/0181219 2004/0186470			Goble et al.
8,783,542 8,783,543			Riestenberg et al. Shelton, IV et al.	2004/0193189			Kortenbach et al.
8,789,739		7/2014	Swensgard	2004/0199181			Knodel et al.
8,789,740			Baxter, III et al.	2004/0222268 2004/0225186			Bilotti et al. Horne, Jr. et al.
8,789,741 8,794,497			Baxter, III et al. Zingman	2004/0230214			Donofrio et al.
8,800,838			Shelton, IV	2004/0232201	A1		Wenchell et al.
8,800,841			Ellerhorst et al.	2004/0236352 2004/0243147		11/2004 12/2004	Wang et al.
8,801,734			Shelton, IV et al.	2004/0243147			Demmy et al.
8,801,735 8,814,024			Shelton, IV et al. Woodard, Jr. et al.	2004/0243163			Casiano et al.
8,820,605		9/2014		2004/0243176			Hahnen et al.
8,827,133			Shelton, IV et al.	2004/0247415 2004/0254566			Mangone, Jr. Plicchi et al.
8,827,903 8,833,632			Shelton, IV et al. Swensgard	2004/0254608			Huitema et al.
8,840,003			Morgan et al.	2004/0260315	A1		Dell et al.
8,840,603	B2	9/2014	Shelton, IV et al.	2004/0267310			Racenet et al.
8,844,789			Shelton, IV et al.	2005/0010213 2005/0032511			Stad et al. Malone et al.
8,851,354 8,857,693			Swensgard et al. Schuckmann et al.	2005/0033357		2/2005	
8,857,694			Shelton, IV et al.	2005/0054946			Krzyzanowski
8,858,571			Shelton, IV et al.	2005/0059997 2005/0070929			Bauman et al. Dalessandro et al.
8,858,590 8,864,007			Shelton, IV et al. Widenhouse et al.	2005/0075561			Golden
8,864,007			Shelton, IV et al.	2005/0080454	A1	4/2005	Drews et al.
2001/0025183	A1	9/2001	Shahidi	2005/0085693			Belson et al.
2001/0044637			Jacobs et al.	2005/0090817		4/2005	
2002/0022836 2002/0029036			Goble et al. Goble et al.	2005/0096683 2005/0103819			Ellins et al. Racenet et al.
2002/0025030			Brock et al.	2005/0107814			Johnston et al.
2002/0103494	A1	8/2002	Pacey	2005/0107824	A1	5/2005	Hillstead et al.
2002/0117534			Green et al.	2005/0113820			Goble et al.
2002/0134811 2002/0165541			Napier et al. Whitman	2005/0119525 2005/0119669			Takemoto Demmy
2002/0103341			Brown et al.	2005/0119009			Jaffe et al.
					-		

(56)	Referen	ices Cited		2006/0161185			Saadat et al.
U.S.	PATENT	DOCUMENTS		2006/0167471 2006/0173470			Phillips Oray et al.
0.0.		DOCOMENTO		2006/0178556		8/2006	Hasser et al.
2005/0125009 A1		Perry et al.		2006/0180634			Shelton, IV et al.
2005/0125897 A1	6/2005			2006/0185682 2006/0200123		9/2006	Marczyk Rvan
2005/0131173 A1 2005/0131211 A1		McDaniel et al. Bayley et al.		2006/0201989		9/2006	
2005/0131211 A1 2005/0131390 A1		Heinrich et al.		2006/0212069		9/2006	Shelton, IV
2005/0131436 A1		Johnston et al.		2006/0217729 2006/0226196			Eskridge et al. Hueil et al.
2005/0131437 A1 2005/0131457 A1		Johnston et al. Douglas et al.		2006/0226196		10/2006	
2005/0137454 A1		Saadat et al.		2006/0235469	A1	10/2006	Viola
2005/0137455 A1		Ewers et al.		2006/0241655		10/2006	
2005/0143759 A1	6/2005			2006/0241692 2006/0244460		10/2006	McGuckin, Jr. et al.
2005/0143769 A1 2005/0145675 A1		White et al. Hartwick et al.		2006/0252993			Freed et al.
2005/0154258 A1		Tartaglia et al.		2006/0253069		11/2006	
2005/0154406 A1		Bombard et al.		2006/0258904			Stefanchik et al.
2005/0165419 A1		Sauer et al.		2006/0258910 2006/0259073			Stefanchik et al. Miyamoto et al.
2005/0165435 A1 2005/0169974 A1		Johnston et al. Tenerz et al.		2006/0264927		11/2006	
2005/0171522 A1		Christopherson		2006/0264929			Goble et al.
2005/0177181 A1		Kagan et al.		2006/0271042 2006/0271102			Latterell et al.
2005/0182298 A1		Ikeda et al.		2006/02/1102			Bosshard et al. Viola et al.
2005/0187545 A1 2005/0187572 A1	8/2005	Hooven et al. Johnston et al.		2006/0278681			Viola et al.
2005/0187576 A1	8/2005	Whitman et al.		2006/0284730			Schmid et al.
2005/0189397 A1		Jankowski		2006/0287576 2006/0289602		12/2006	Tsuji et al. Wales et al.
2005/0192609 A1 2005/0192628 A1	9/2005 9/2005	Whitman et al.		2006/0289002			Viola et al.
2005/0203550 A1		Laufer et al.		2007/0010838		1/2007	Shelton, IV et al.
2005/0216055 A1		Scirica et al.		2007/0023476		2/2007	
2005/0228224 A1		Okada et al.		2007/0023477 2007/0027468			Whitman et al. Wales et al.
2005/0240178 A1 2005/0240222 A1	10/2005	Morley et al. Shipp		2007/0027469		2/2007	Smith et al.
2005/0245965 A1		Orban III et al.		2007/0027472		2/2007	
2005/0251128 A1	11/2005			2007/0027551			Farnsworth et al.
2005/0256452 A1		DeMarchi et al.		2007/0034668 2007/0049966		3/2007	Holsten et al. Bonadio et al.
2005/0256522 A1 2005/0261676 A1		Francischelli et al. Hall et al.		2007/0051375			Milliman
2005/0261677 A1		Hall et al.		2007/0055219			Whitman et al.
2005/0263563 A1		Racenet et al.		2007/0066981 2007/0070574		3/2007	Meagher Nerheim et al.
2005/0267455 A1 2005/0274034 A1*		Eggers et al. Hayashida et al	33/813	2007/0070374		3/2007	Smith
2005/0274768 A1		Cummins et al.	33/013	2007/0078484		4/2007	Talarico et al.
2005/0283188 A1		Loshakove et al.		2007/0083193 2007/0084897		4/2007 4/2007	Werneth et al.
2006/0004407 A1		Hiles et al. Hayman et al.		2007/0084897		4/2007	Shelton, IV et al. Bloom et al.
2006/0008787 A1 2006/0011699 A1		Olson et al.		2007/0102472		5/2007	Shelton, IV
2006/0015009 A1	1/2006	Jaffe et al.		2007/0106113		5/2007	Ravo
2006/0020247 A1		Kagan et al.		2007/0106317 2007/0118175		5/2007 5/2007	Shelton, IV et al. Butler et al.
2006/0020258 A1 2006/0020336 A1		Strauss et al. Liddicoat		2007/0118173		6/2007	
2006/0025811 A1		Shelton, IV		2007/0135686	A1	6/2007	Pruitt, Jr. et al.
2006/0025812 A1		Shelton, IV		2007/0135803		6/2007	Belson Mason, II et al.
2006/0025813 A1		Shelton et al. Dirusso et al.		2007/0158358 2007/0170225		7/2007	
2006/0041188 A1 2006/0047275 A1		Goble		2007/0173687		7/2007	
2006/0047303 A1		Ortiz et al.		2007/0173806			Orszulak et al.
2006/0047307 A1		Ortiz et al.		2007/0173813 2007/0175950		7/2007 8/2007	Shelton, IV et al.
2006/0049229 A1 2006/0052825 A1		Milliman et al. Ransick et al.		2007/0175951		8/2007	
2006/0060630 A1		Shelton, IV et al.		2007/0175955		8/2007	Shelton, IV et al.
2006/0064086 A1	3/2006	Odom		2007/0179528			Soltz et al.
2006/0079115 A1		Aranyi et al.		2007/0181632 2007/0194079			Milliman Hueil et al.
2006/0079735 A1 2006/0085031 A1		Martone et al. Bettuchi		2007/0194082			Morgan et al.
2006/0085033 A1		Criscuolo et al.		2007/0203510			Bettuchi
2006/0086032 A1	4/2006	Valencic et al.		2007/0213750			Weadock
2006/0087746 A1 2006/0089535 A1		Lipow Raz et al.		2007/0219571 2007/0221700			Balbierz et al. Ortiz et al.
2006/0089535 A1 2006/0100643 A1		Raz et al. Laufer et al.		2007/0221700		9/2007	Spivey et al.
2006/0108393 A1		Heinrich et al.		2007/0233163		10/2007	
2006/0111711 A1		Goble		2007/0239028			Houser et al.
2006/0111723 A1		Chapolini et al.		2007/0243227		10/2007	
2006/0122636 A1 2006/0142772 A1		Bailly et al. Ralph et al.		2007/0244471 2007/0246505		10/2007 10/2007	Malackowski Pace-Floridia et al.
2006/0142772 AT 2006/0149163 AT		Hibner et al.		2007/0240303			Sklar et al.
	2000						

(56)	Refere	nces Cited	2009/0076506		3/2009	
	IIS PATENT	DOCUMENTS	2009/0078736 2009/0082789			Van Lue Milliman et al.
	U.S. IAIENI	DOCUMENTS	2009/0088774		4/2009	
2007/0260278	A1 11/2007	Wheeler et al.	2009/0090763		4/2009	Zemlok et al.
2007/0270784		Smith et al.	2009/0092651		4/2009	Shah et al.
2007/0270884	A1 11/2007	Smith et al.	2009/0093728			Hyde et al.
2007/0276409		Ortiz et al.	2009/0099876		4/2009	
2007/0279011	A1 12/2007	Jones et al.	2009/0108048 2009/0112229		4/2009	Zemlok et al. Omori et al.
2007/0286892		Herzberg et al.	2009/0112229			Zemlok et al.
2007/0287993 2007/0288044		Hinman et al. Jinno et al.	2009/0143805			Palmer et al.
2007/0299427		Yeung et al.	2009/0143855	A1		Weber et al.
2008/0015598		Prommersberger	2009/0149871			Kagan et al.
2008/0029570	A1 2/2008	Shelton et al.	2009/0157067			Kane et al.
2008/0029573		Shelton et al.	2009/0157087 2009/0171147			Wei et al. Lee et al.
2008/0029574		Shelton et al.	2009/01/114/		7/2009	
2008/0029575 2008/0030170		Shelton et al. Dacquay et al.	2009/0198272			Kerver et al.
2008/0035701		Racenet et al.	2009/0204108			Steffen
2008/0041916		Milliman et al.	2009/0206125			Huitema et al.
2008/0041917		Racenet et al.	2009/0206126			Huitema et al.
2008/0078802		Hess et al.	2009/0206131 2009/0206133			Weisenburgh, II et al. Morgan et al.
2008/0082114		McKenna et al.	2009/0200133			Hall et al.
2008/0082125 2008/0082126		Murray et al. Murray et al.	2009/0206139			Hall et al.
2008/0082120		Scirica	2009/0206141		8/2009	Huitema et al.
2008/0083813		Zemlok et al.	2009/0206142			Huitema et al.
2008/0085296		Powell et al.	2009/0213685		8/2009	Mak et al.
2008/0086078		Powell et al.	2009/0242610 2009/0255974			Shelton, IV et al.
2008/0114315		Voegele et al.	2009/0255975		10/2009	Zemlok et al.
2008/0114385 2008/0128469		Byrum et al. Dalessandro et al.	2009/0255976			Marczyk et al.
2008/0129253		Shiue et al.	2009/0255977		10/2009	
2008/0140115		Stopek	2009/0255978			Viola et al.
2008/0154299		Livneh	2009/0270895		10/2009	
2008/0169328		Shelton	2009/0277949 2009/0292283		11/2009	Viola et al.
2008/0169332		Shelton et al.	2009/0292283			Nalagatla et al.
2008/0169333 2008/0172087		Shelton et al. Fuchs et al.	2010/0010511			Harris et al.
2008/0172088		Smith et al.	2010/0012704			Tarinelli Racenet et al.
2008/0183193		Omori et al.	2010/0023024			Zeiner et al.
2008/0185419	A1 8/2008	Smith et al.	2010/0036370			Mirel et al.
2008/0190989		Crews et al.	2010/0049084 2010/0057087		3/2010	Nock et al. Cha
2008/0197167		Viola et al.	2010/0057087			Sorrentino et al.
2008/0200762 2008/0200835		Stokes et al. Monson et al.	2010/0069942		3/2010	
2008/0200933		Bakos et al.	2010/0072254		3/2010	Aranyi et al.
2008/0200949		Hiles et al.	2010/0076475			Yates et al.
2008/0228029		Mikkaichi et al.	2010/0076483		3/2010	
2008/0245841		Smith et al.	2010/0076489 2010/0087840		3/2010 4/2010	Stopek et al. Ebersole et al.
2008/0251568 2008/0251569		Zemlok et al. Smith et al.	2010/0094289			Taylor et al.
2008/0251303		Zemlok et al.	2010/0096431			Smith et al.
2008/0255607		Zemlok	2010/0108740			Pastorelli et al.
2008/0262654		Omori et al.	2010/0108741			Hessler et al.
2008/0283570		Boyden et al.	2010/0133317 2010/0145146			Shelton, IV et al. Melder
2008/0287944		Pearson et al. Bettuchi et al.	2010/0143140		6/2010	
2008/0290134 2008/0294179		Balbierz et al.	2010/0147922		6/2010	
2008/0296346		Shelton, IV et al.	2010/0147923	A1		D'Agostino et al.
2008/0297287		Shachar et al.	2010/0163598		7/2010	
2008/0308602		Timm et al.	2010/0179540			Marczyk et al.
2008/0308603		Shelton, IV et al.	2010/0186219 2010/0193566		7/2010 8/2010	Scheib et al.
2008/0308608 2008/0314960		Prommersberger Marczyk et al.	2010/0193569			Yates et al 227/176.1
2008/0314900		Jones et al.	2010/0200637		8/2010	
2009/0001121		Hess et al.	2010/0204717			Knodel
2009/0001122		Prommersberger et al.	2010/0222901			Swayze et al.
2009/0001130		Hess et al.	2010/0230465			Smith et al.
2009/0005807		Hess et al.	2010/0243707			Olson et al.
2009/0005809 2009/0012534		Hess et al. Madhani et al.	2010/0243708 2010/0249519			Aranyi et al. Park et al.
2009/0012556		Boudreaux et al.	2010/0258611			Smith et al.
2009/0012550		McLean et al.	2010/0268030			Viola et al.
2009/0020958			2010/0276471			Whitman
2009/0048589		Takashino et al.	2010/0292540			Hess et al.
2009/0048612		Farritor et al.	2010/0294827			Boyden et al.
2009/0054908	A1 2/2009	Zand et al.	2010/0305552	A1	12/2010	Shelton, IV et al.

(56)	References Cited	2012/0080479 A1		Shelton, IV
U.S.	. PATENT DOCUMENTS	2012/0080482 A1 2012/0080484 A1		Schall et al. Morgan et al.
		2012/0080485 A1		Woodard, Jr. et al.
2010/0312261 A1	12/2010 Suzuki et al.	2012/0080486 A1 2012/0080488 A1		Woodard, Jr. et al. Shelton, IV et al.
2010/0320252 A1 2010/0331856 A1	12/2010 Viola et al. 12/2010 Carlson et al.	2012/0080491 A1		Shelton, IV et al.
2010/0331880 A1	12/2010 Carison et al. 12/2010 Stopek	2012/0080493 A1		Shelton, IV et al.
2011/0003528 A1	1/2011 Lam	2012/0080498 A1		Shelton, IV et al. Schall et al.
2011/0006099 A1 2011/0006101 A1	1/2011 Hall et al. 1/2011 Hall et al.	2012/0080499 A1 2012/0080502 A1		Morgan et al.
2011/0000101 A1 2011/0011916 A1	1/2011 Hall et al. 1/2011 Levine	2012/0083835 A1	4/2012	Shelton, IV et al.
2011/0017799 A1	1/2011 Whitman et al.	2012/0083836 A1		Shelton, IV et al.
2011/0017801 A1 2011/0022032 A1	1/2011 Zemlok et al. 1/2011 Zemlok et al.	2012/0138658 A1 2012/0150192 A1		Ullrich et al. Dachs, II et al.
2011/0022032 A1 2011/0024477 A1	2/2011 Hall et al.	2012/0175398 A1	7/2012	Sandborn et al.
2011/0024478 A1	2/2011 Shelton, IV	2012/0187179 A1		Gleiman
2011/0024479 A1	2/2011 Swensgard et al.	2012/0199632 A1 2012/0209289 A1		Spivey et al. Duque et al.
2011/0034918 A1 2011/0036887 A1	2/2011 Reschke 2/2011 Zemlok et al.	2012/0223123 A1		Baxter, III et al.
2011/0036890 A1	2/2011 Ma	2012/0234890 A1		Aronhalt et al.
2011/0036891 A1	2/2011 Zemlok et al.	2012/0234891 A1 2012/0234892 A1		Aronhalt et al. Aronhalt et al.
2011/0045047 A1 2011/0060363 A1	2/2011 Bennett et al. 3/2011 Hess et al.	2012/0234895 A1		O'Connor et al.
2011/0068148 A1	3/2011 Hall et al.	2012/0234897 A1		Shelton, IV et al.
2011/0084112 A1	4/2011 Kostrzewski	2012/0234898 A1 2012/0234899 A1		Shelton, IV et al. Scheib et al.
2011/0087276 A1 2011/0087279 A1	4/2011 Bedi et al. 4/2011 Shah et al.	2012/0238823 A1		Hagerty et al.
2011/0095068 A1	4/2011 Patel	2012/0238824 A1		Widenhouse et al.
2011/0101065 A1	5/2011 Milliman	2012/0239009 A1 2012/0239010 A1		Mollere et al. Shelton, IV et al.
2011/0114697 A1 2011/0114700 A1	5/2011 Baxter, Iii et al. 5/2011 Baxter, III et al.	2012/0241491 A1		Aldridge et al.
2011/0118754 A1	5/2011 Dachs, II et al.	2012/0241492 A1	9/2012	Shelton, IV et al.
2011/0118778 A1	5/2011 Burbank	2012/0241493 A1 2012/0241496 A1		Baxter, III et al. Mandakolathur Vasudevan et al.
2011/0125176 A1 2011/0125177 A1	5/2011 Yates et al. 5/2011 Yates et al.	2012/0241497 A1		Mandakolathur Vasudevan et al.
2011/0132964 A1	6/2011 Weisenburgh, II et al.	2012/0241498 A1		Gonzalez et al.
2011/0132965 A1*		2012/0241499 A1 2012/0241500 A1		Baxter, III et al. Timmer et al.
2011/0144430 A1 2011/0144640 A1	6/2011 Spivey et al. 6/2011 Heinrich et al.	2012/0241500 A1 2012/0241501 A1		Swayze et al.
2011/0147433 A1	6/2011 Shelton, IV et al.	2012/0241502 A1	9/2012	Aldridge et al.
2011/0155784 A1	6/2011 Shelton, IV et al.	2012/0241503 A1 2012/0241505 A1		Baxter, III et al. Alexander, III et al.
2011/0155786 A1 2011/0155787 A1	6/2011 Shelton, IV 6/2011 Baxter, III et al.	2012/0241303 A1 2012/0248169 A1		Widenhouse et al.
2011/0163146 A1	7/2011 Ortiz et al.	2012/0253298 A1		Henderson et al.
2011/0174099 A1	7/2011 Ross et al.	2012/0265176 A1 2012/0273550 A1	10/2012 11/2012	
2011/0174861 A1 2011/0174862 A1	7/2011 Shelton, IV et al. 7/2011 Shelton, IV et al.	2012/0283707 A1		Giordano et al.
2011/0178536 A1	7/2011 Kostrzewski	2012/0283748 A1		Ortiz et al.
2011/0192882 A1	8/2011 Hess et al.	2012/0289979 A1 2012/0292367 A1		Eskaros et al. Morgan et al.
2011/0210156 A1 2011/0253765 A1	9/2011 Smith et al. 10/2011 Nicholas et al.	2012/0296333 A1		Twomey
2011/0275901 A1	11/2011 Shelton, IV	2012/0298719 A1		Shelton, IV et al.
2011/0276083 A1 2011/0278343 A1	11/2011 Shelton, IV et al.	2012/0298722 A1 2012/0310255 A1		Hess et al. Brisson et al.
2011/02/8343 A1 2011/0282446 A1	11/2011 Knodel et al. 11/2011 Schulte et al.	2012/0310256 A1	12/2012	Brisson
2011/0288573 A1	11/2011 Yates et al.	2012/0312860 A1		Ming et al.
2011/0290851 A1	12/2011 Shelton, IV 12/2011 Shelton, IV et al.	2012/0318842 A1 2012/0318843 A1		Anim et al. Henderson et al.
2011/0290853 A1 2011/0290854 A1	12/2011 Shelton, IV et al. 12/2011 Timm et al.	2012/0318844 A1	12/2012	Shelton, IV et al.
2011/0290856 A1	12/2011 Shelton, IV et al.	2012/0325892 A1		Kostrzewski
2011/0295242 A1 2011/0295269 A1	12/2011 Spivey et al. 12/2011 Swensgard et al.	2013/0012931 A1 2013/0018361 A1		Spivey et al. Bryant
2011/0295295 A1	12/2011 Swensgard et al. 12/2011 Shelton, IV et al.	2013/0020375 A1	1/2013	Shelton, IV et al.
2012/0004636 A1	1/2012 Lo	2013/0020376 A1 2013/0023861 A1		Shelton, IV et al. Shelton, IV et al.
2012/0022523 A1 2012/0022630 A1	1/2012 Smith et al. 1/2012 Wübbeling	2013/0025801 A1 2013/0026208 A1		Shelton, IV et al.
2012/0022030 A1 2012/0029272 A1	2/2012 Shelton, IV et al.	2013/0026210 A1	1/2013	Shelton, IV et al.
2012/0046692 A1	2/2012 Smith et al.	2013/0037596 A1 2013/0048697 A1		Bear et al. Shelton, IV et al.
2012/0071711 A1 2012/0074200 A1	3/2012 Shelton, IV et al. 3/2012 Schmid et al.	2013/0048697 A1 2013/0056518 A1		Swensgard
2012/00/4200 A1 2012/0080332 A1	4/2012 Shelton, IV et al.	2013/0056521 A1		Swensgard
2012/0080336 A1	4/2012 Shelton, IV et al.	2013/0062391 A1		Boudreaux et al.
2012/0080337 A1	4/2012 Shelton, IV et al. 4/2012 Shelton, IV et al.	2013/0075448 A1 2013/0075449 A1		Schmid et al. Schmid et al.
2012/0080338 A1 2012/0080340 A1	4/2012 Shelton, IV et al. 4/2012 Shelton, IV et al.	2013/0075449 A1 2013/0075450 A1		Schmid et al.
2012/0080344 A1	4/2012 Shelton, IV	2013/0079814 A1		Hess et al.
2012/0080475 A1	4/2012 Smith et al.	2013/0087597 A1		Shelton, IV et al.
2012/0080478 A1	4/2012 Morgan et al.	2013/0087599 A1	4/2013	Krumanaker et al.

(56)	Referen	nces Cited	2013/0334283 A1		Swayze et al.
211	PATENT	DOCUMENTS	2013/0334284 A1 2013/0334285 A1		Swayze et al. Swayze et al.
0.5.	IMILINI	DOCOMENTS	2013/0334286 A1		Swayze et al.
2013/0087602 A1	4/2013	Olson et al.	2013/0334287 A1		Shelton, IV
2013/0098970 A1	4/2013		2013/0334288 A1		Shelton, IV
2013/0103024 A1		Monson et al.	2013/0341374 A1 2014/0000411 A1		Shelton, IV et al. Shelton, IV et al.
2013/0116668 A1 2013/0116669 A1	5/2013	Shelton, IV et al. Shelton, IV et al.	2014/0001231 A1		Shelton, IV et al.
2013/0119108 A1		Altman et al.	2014/0001234 A1		Shelton, IV et al.
2013/0123822 A1		Wellman et al.	2014/0001235 A1 2014/0001236 A1		Shelton, IV
2013/0126581 A1		Yates et al. Shelton, IV et al.	2014/0001236 A1 2014/0001237 A1		Shelton, IV et al. Shelton, IV et al.
2013/0126582 A1 2013/0146641 A1		Shelton, IV et al.	2014/0001238 A1		Shelton, IV et al.
2013/0146642 A1		Shelton, IV et al.	2014/0001239 A1		Shelton, IV et al.
2013/0146643 A1	6/2013		2014/0001240 A1 2014/0005640 A1		Shelton, IV et al. Shelton, IV et al.
2013/0150832 A1 2013/0153634 A1		Belson et al. Carter et al.	2014/0005653 A1		Shelton, IV et al.
2013/0153636 A1		Shelton, IV et al.	2014/0005661 A1	1/2014	Shelton, IV et al.
2013/0153641 A1	6/2013	Shelton, IV et al.	2014/0005662 A1		Shelton, IV
2013/0161374 A1		Swayze et al.	2014/0005676 A1 2014/0005678 A1		Shelton, IV et al. Shelton, IV et al.
2013/0161375 A1 2013/0168435 A1		Huitema et al. Huang et al.	2014/0005680 A1		Shelton, IV et al.
2013/0172929 A1		Hess et al.	2014/0005693 A1		Shelton, IV et al.
2013/0175317 A1		Yates et al.	2014/0005694 A1		Shelton, IV et al. Shelton, IV
2013/0175321 A1	7/2013	,	2014/0005695 A1 2014/0005702 A1		Timm et al.
2013/0175322 A1 2013/0181033 A1	7/2013 7/2013	Yates et al. Shelton, IV et al.	2014/0005708 A1		Shelton, IV
2013/0181034 A1	7/2013		2014/0005718 A1		Shelton, IV et al.
2013/0184718 A1		Smith et al.	2014/0008414 A1 2014/0014705 A1		Shelton, IV et al. Baxter, III
2013/0184719 A1 2013/0186932 A1	7/2013 7/2013		2014/0014703 A1 2014/0042205 A1		Baxter, III et al.
2013/0186932 A1 2013/0186933 A1		Shelton, IV et al.	2014/0048582 A1	2/2014	Shelton, IV et al.
2013/0186934 A1	7/2013	Shelton, IV et al.	2014/0061279 A1		Laurent et al.
2013/0186936 A1	7/2013		2014/0097227 A1 2014/0107640 A1		Aronhalt et al. Yates et al.
2013/0190733 A1 2013/0190757 A1	7/2013 7/2013		2014/0128850 A1		Kerr et al.
2013/0190737 A1 2013/0193188 A1	8/2013		2014/0151433 A1		Shelton, IV et al.
2013/0193189 A1	8/2013	~	2014/0151434 A1 2014/0166722 A1		Shelton, IV et al. Hess et al.
2013/0197556 A1 2013/0200132 A1	8/2013	Shelton, IV et al. Moore et al.	2014/0166724 A1		Schellin et al.
2013/0200132 A1 2013/0206814 A1		Morgan et al.	2014/0166725 A1		Schellin et al.
2013/0214030 A1	8/2013	Aronhalt et al.	2014/0166726 A1		Schellin et al.
2013/0221063 A1		Aronhalt et al.	2014/0171966 A1 2014/0175152 A1		Giordano et al. Hess et al.
2013/0221064 A1 2013/0221065 A1		Aronhalt et al. Aronhalt et al.	2014/0175154 A1		Shelton, IV et al.
2013/0233906 A1		Hess et al.	2014/0175155 A1		Shelton, IV et al.
2013/0248576 A1		Laurent et al.	2014/0175156 A1 2014/0191014 A1		Hess et al. Shelton, IV
2013/0248577 A1 2013/0256365 A1	9/2013	Leimbach et al. Shelton, IV et al.	2014/0191014 A1 2014/0191015 A1		Shelton, IV
2013/0256366 A1	10/2013		2014/0197223 A1	7/2014	Hess et al.
2013/0256367 A1	10/2013		2014/0205637 A1		Widenhouse et al. Shelton, IV et al.
2013/0256368 A1		Timm et al.	2014/0207166 A1 2014/0224686 A1		Aronhalt et al.
2013/0256369 A1 2013/0256371 A1		Schmid et al. Shelton, IV et al.	2014/0224857 A1	8/2014	
2013/0256372 A1		Baxter, III et al.	2014/0236184 A1		Leimbach et al.
2013/0256373 A1		Schmid et al.	2014/0243865 A1 2014/0246471 A1		Swayze et al. Jaworek et al.
2013/0256374 A1 2013/0256375 A1		Shelton, IV et al. Shelton, IV et al.	2014/0246472 A1		Kimsey et al.
2013/0256376 A1		Barton et al.	2014/0246473 A1	9/2014	
2013/0256377 A1		Schmid et al.	2014/0246474 A1		Hall et al. Hall et al.
2013/0256378 A1 2013/0256379 A1		Schmid et al. Schmid et al.	2014/0246475 A1 2014/0246476 A1		Hall et al.
2013/0256380 A1		Schmid et al.	2014/0246477 A1	9/2014	Koch, Jr. et al.
2013/0256382 A1	10/2013	Swayze et al.	2014/0246478 A1		Baber et al.
2013/0256383 A1		Aronhalt et al.	2014/0246479 A1 2014/0249557 A1		Baber et al. Koch, Jr. et al.
2013/0261648 A1 2013/0270322 A1		Laurent et al. Scheib et al.	2014/0252066 A1		Shelton, IV et al.
2013/0270322 A1 2013/0277412 A1		Gresham et al.	2014/0252067 A1	9/2014	Moore et al.
2013/0310873 A1	11/2013	Stopek (nee Prommersberger)	2014/0252068 A1		Shelton, IV et al.
2012/0212202	11/2012	et al.	2014/0252069 A1 2014/0252071 A1		Moore et al. Moore et al.
2013/0313303 A1 2013/0313304 A1	11/2013	Shelton, IV et al. Shelton, IV et al.	2014/0252071 A1 2014/0259591 A1		Shelton, IV et al.
2013/0313304 A1 2013/0313306 A1		Shelton, IV et al.	2014/0263537 A1		Leimbach et al.
2013/0324981 A1	12/2013	Smith et al.	2014/0263538 A1		Leimbach et al.
2013/0324982 A1		Smith et al.	2014/0263539 A1		Leimbach et al.
2013/0327809 A1 2013/0327810 A1	12/2013 12/2013		2014/0263541 A1 2014/0263542 A1		Leimbach et al. Leimbach et al.
2013/032/810 A1 2013/0334278 A1		Kerr et al.	2014/0263542 A1 2014/0263543 A1		Leimbach et al.

(56)	Referei	ices Cited	EP		
U.	S. PATENT	DOCUMENTS	EP EP	0129442	B1 11/1987
2014/0263551 A	1 9/2014	Hall et al.	EP EP	0178940	B1 1/1991
2014/0263552 A 2014/0263553 A	9/2014	Hall et al.	EP EP		
2014/0263554 A	9/2014	Leimbach et al. Leimbach et al.	EP	0248844	B1 1/1993
2014/0263564 A 2014/0263565 A		Leimbach et al. Lytle, IV et al.	EP EP		
2014/0263571 A	1 9/2014	Morgan et al. Shelton, IV et al.	EP EP		
2014/0263572 A 2014/0277017 A	9/2014	Leimbach et al.	EP	0261230	B1 11/1993
2014/0284371 A 2014/0284373 A		Morgan et al. Shelton, IV et al.	EP EP		
2014/0291378 A	1 10/2014	Shelton, IV et al.	EP EP		
2014/0291379 A 2014/0291380 A		Schellin et al. Weaner et al.	EP	0427949	B1 6/1994
2014/0291381 A 2014/0291382 A		Weaner et al. Lloyd et al.	EP EP		
2014/0291383 A	1 10/2014	Spivey et al.	EP EP		
2014/0296873 A 2014/0296874 A		Morgan et al. Morgan et al.	EP	0376562	B1 11/1994
2014/0299648 A 2014/0299649 A		Shelton, IV et al. Shelton, IV et al.	EP EP		
2014/0303645 A	1 10/2014	Morgan et al.	EP EP		
2014/0303646 A 2014/0305986 A		Morgan et al. Hall et al.	EP	0505036	B1 5/1995
2014/0305987 A	1 10/2014	Parihar et al.	EP EP		
2014/0305988 A 2014/0305989 A		Boudreaux et al. Parihar et al.	EP EP		
2014/0305990 A	1 10/2014	Shelton, IV et al.	EP	0679367	A2 11/1995
2014/0305991 A 2014/0305992 A		Parihar et al. Kimsey et al.	EP EP		
2014/0305993 A		Timm et al. Parihar et al.	EP EP	0364216	B1 1/1996
2014/0305994 A 2014/0305995 A		Shelton, IV et al.	EP	0702937	A1 3/1996
2014/0309665 A 2014/0309666 A		Parihar et al. Shelton, IV et al.	EP EP		
2014/0309000 A	1 10/2014	Shellon, IV et al.	EP EP	0484677	B2 6/1996
FORI	EIGN PATE	NT DOCUMENTS	EP	0667119	B1 7/1996
	200178 B2	7/2013	EP EP		
	458946 A1 512960 A1	3/2003 1/2006	EP EP		
	514274 A1 639177 A1	1/2006 2/2009	EP	0503662	B1 6/1997
CN 2	488482 Y	5/2002	EP EP		
	523725 A 634601 A	8/2004 7/2005	EP EP	0625077	B1 7/1997
	726874 A 868411 A	2/2006 11/2006	EP	0710090	B1 8/1997
CN 1	915180 A	2/2007	EP EP		
	011286 A 095621 A	8/2007 1/2008	EP EP		
CN 101 DE	023879 B 273689 C	3/2013 5/1914	EP	0648476	B1 1/1998
DE 1	775926 A	1/1972	EP EP		
	036217 A1 212828 A1	4/1982 11/1982	EP EP		
	210466 A1 709067 A1	9/1983 9/1988	EP	0869104	A1 10/1998
DE 9	412228 U	9/1994	EP EP		
	509116 A1 851291 A1	9/1996 1/2000	EP EP		
	924311 A1 328576 T2	11/2000 1/2001	EP	0695144	B1 12/1998
DE 20	016423 U1	2/2001	EP EP		
	052679 A1 112837 U1	5/2001 10/2001	EP		
DE 20	121753 U1 314072 A1	4/2003 10/2004	EP EP	0537572	
DE 202007	003114 U1	6/2007	EP EP		
	000756 A1 122046 A1	2/1979 10/1984	EP	0843906	B1 3/2000
	070230 B1 156774 A2	10/1985 10/1985	EP EP		
	387980 B1	10/1985	EP		

(56)	Reference	es Cited	EP	0771176 B2	1/2006
	FOREIGN PATEN	T DOCUMENTS	EP EP	1621138 A2 1621139 A2	2/2006 2/2006
	POREIGN TATEN	1 DOCUMENTS	EP	1621141 A2	2/2006
EP	0830094 B1	9/2000	EP	1621145 A2	2/2006
EP	1034747 A1	9/2000	EP EP	1621151 A2 1034746 B1	2/2006 3/2006
EP EP	1034748 A1 0694290 B1	9/2000 11/2000	EP	1201196 B1	3/2006
EP	1050278 A1	11/2000	EP	1632191 A2	3/2006
EP	1053719 A1	11/2000	EP EP	1647231 A1 1065981 B1	4/2006 5/2006
EP EP	1053720 A1 1055399 A1	11/2000 11/2000	EP	1082944 B1	5/2006
EP	1055399 A1 1055400 A1	11/2000	EP	1230899 B1	5/2006
EP	1080694 A1	3/2001	EP	1652481 A2 1382303 B1	5/2006
EP	1090592 A1	4/2001	EP EP	1382303 B1 1253866 B1	6/2006 7/2006
EP EP	1095627 A1 1256318 B1	5/2001 5/2001	EP	1032318 B1	8/2006
EP	0806914 B1	9/2001	EP	1045672 B1	8/2006
EP	0768840 B1	12/2001	EP EP	1617768 B1 1693015 A2	8/2006 8/2006
EP EP	0908152 B1 0872213 B1	1/2002 5/2002	EP	1400214 B1	9/2006
EP	0862386 B1	6/2002	EP	1702567 A2	9/2006
EP	0949886 B1	9/2002	EP EP	1129665 B1 1400206 B1	11/2006 11/2006
EP EP	1238634 A2 0858295 B1	9/2002 12/2002	EP	1721568 A1	11/2006
EP	0656188 B1	1/2003	EP	1256317 B1	12/2006
EP	0717960 B1	2/2003	EP	1285633 B1	12/2006
EP	1284120 A1	2/2003	EP EP	1728473 A1 1728475 A2	12/2006 12/2006
EP EP	1287788 A1 0717966 B1	3/2003 4/2003	EP	1736105 A1	12/2006
EP	0869742 B1	5/2003	EP	1011494 B1	1/2007
EP	0829235 B1	6/2003	EP EP	1479346 B1 1484024 B1	1/2007 1/2007
EP EP	0887046 B1 0852480 B1	7/2003 8/2003	EP	1749485 A1	2/2007
EP	0891154 B1	9/2003	EP	1754445 A2	2/2007
EP	0813843 B1	10/2003	EP	1759812 A1	3/2007
EP	0873089 B1	10/2003	EP EP	1767157 A1 1767163 A1	3/2007 3/2007
EP EP	0856326 B1 1374788 A1	11/2003 1/2004	EP	1769756 A1	4/2007
EP	0741996 B1	2/2004	EP	1769758 A1	4/2007
EP	0814712 B1	2/2004	EP EP	1581128 B1 1780825 A1	5/2007 5/2007
EP EP	1402837 A1 0705570 B1	3/2004 4/2004	EP	1785097 A2	5/2007
EP	0959784 B1	4/2004	EP	1790293 A2	5/2007
EP	1407719 A2	4/2004	EP EP	1790294 A1 1563793 B1	5/2007 6/2007
EP EP	1086713 B1 0996378 B1	5/2004 6/2004	EP	1800610 A1	6/2007
EP	1426012 A1	6/2004	EP	1300117 B1	8/2007
EP	0833593 B2	7/2004	EP EP	1813199 A1 1813200 A2	8/2007 8/2007
EP EP	1442694 A1 0888749 B1	8/2004 9/2004	EP	1813200 A2 1813201 A1	8/2007
EP	0959786 B1	9/2004	EP	1813202 A1	8/2007
EP	1459695 A1	9/2004	EP	1813203 A2	8/2007
EP	1254636 B1	10/2004	EP EP	1813207 A1 1813209 A1	8/2007 8/2007
EP EP	1473819 A1 1477119 A1	11/2004 11/2004	EP	1330991 B1	9/2007
EP	1479345 A1	11/2004	EP	1837041 A1	9/2007
EP	1479347 A1	11/2004	EP EP	0922435 B1 1487359 B1	10/2007 10/2007
EP EP	1479348 A1 0754437 B2	11/2004 12/2004	EP	1599146 B1	10/2007
EP	1025807 B1	12/2004	EP	1839596 A1	10/2007
EP	1001710 B1	1/2005	EP EP	2110083 A2 1679096 B1	10/2007 11/2007
EP EP	1520521 A1 1520522 A1	4/2005 4/2005	EP	1857057 A2	11/2007
EP	1520523 A1	4/2005	\mathbf{EP}	1402821 B1	12/2007
EP	1520525 A1	4/2005	EP	1872727 A1	1/2008
EP EP	1522264 A1	4/2005 4/2005	EP EP	1550410 B1 1671593 B1	2/2008 2/2008
EP EP	1523942 A2 1550408 A1	4/2005 7/2005	EP	1897502 A1	3/2008
EP	1557129 A1	7/2005	EP	1611856 B1	4/2008
EP	1064883 B1	8/2005	EP	1908417 A2	4/2008
EP EP	1067876 B1 0870473 B1	8/2005 9/2005	EP EP	1330201 B1 1702568 B1	6/2008 7/2008
EP	1157666 B1	9/2005	EP	1943955 A2	7/2008
EP	0880338 B1	10/2005	EP	1943957 A2	7/2008
EP	1158917 B1	11/2005	EP	1943959 A1	7/2008
EP EP	1344498 B1 0906764 B1	11/2005 12/2005	EP EP	1943962 A2 1943964 A1	7/2008 7/2008
EP EP	1330989 B1	12/2005	EP	1943976 A2	7/2008
					

(56)	References Cited	EP EP	2305135 A1 2314254 A2	4/2011 4/2011
	FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS	EP	1813205 B1	6/2011
ED	1502227 D1 0/2000	EP EP	2090243 B1 2329773 A1	6/2011 6/2011
EP EP	1593337 B1 8/2008 1970014 A1 9/2008	EP	2353545 A1	8/2011
EP	1980213 A2 10/2008	EP EP	2361562 A1 1836986 B1	8/2011 11/2011
EP EP	1759645 B1 11/2008 1990014 A2 11/2008	EP	1908414 B1	11/2011
EP	1552795 B1 12/2008	EP EP	2153781 B1 2389928 A2	11/2011 11/2011
EP EP	1693008 B1 12/2008 1759640 B1 12/2008	EP	1847225 B1	12/2011
EP	1997439 A2 12/2008	EP EP	2399538 A2 1785102 B1	12/2011 1/2012
EP EP	2000102 A2 12/2008 2005894 A2 12/2008	EP	2090253 B1	3/2012
EP	2005901 A1 12/2008	EP EP	2430986 A2 2457519 A1	3/2012 5/2012
EP EP	2008595 A2 12/2008 1736104 B1 3/2009	EP	2462880 A2	6/2012
EP	1749486 B1 3/2009	EP EP	1813204 B1 2189121 B1	7/2012 7/2012
EP EP	1782743 B1 3/2009 2039302 A2 3/2009	EP	2005895 B1	8/2012
EP	2039308 A2 3/2009	EP EP	2090248 B1 2481359 A1	8/2012 8/2012
EP EP	2039316 A2 3/2009 1721576 B1 4/2009	EP	1935351 B1	9/2012
EP	1733686 B1 4/2009	EP EP	2497431 A1 1616549 B1	9/2012 10/2012
EP EP	2044890 A1 4/2009 1550409 B1 6/2009	EP	2030579 B1	10/2012
EP	1550413 B1 6/2009	EP EP	2090252 B1 2517637 A1	10/2012 10/2012
EP EP	1719461 B1 6/2009 1834594 B1 6/2009	EP	2517638 A1	10/2012
EP	1709911 B1 7/2009	EP EP	2517642 A2 2517645 A2	10/2012 10/2012
EP EP	2077093 A2 7/2009 1745748 B1 8/2009	EP	2517649 A2	10/2012
EP	2090231 A1 8/2009	EP EP	2517651 A2 1884206 B1	10/2012 3/2013
EP EP	2090237 A1 8/2009 2090241 A1 8/2009	EP	2090238 B1	4/2013
EP	2090244 A2 8/2009	EP EP	1982657 B1 2090234 B1	7/2013 9/2013
EP EP	2090245 A1 8/2009 2090254 A1 8/2009	EP	2633830 A1	9/2013
EP	2090256 A2 8/2009	EP EP	2644124 A1 2644209 A2	10/2013 10/2013
EP EP	2095777 A2 9/2009 2098170 A2 9/2009	EP	2700367 A1	2/2014
EP	2110082 A1 10/2009	EP ES	1772105 B1 2396594 T3	5/2014 2/2013
EP EP	2111803 A2 10/2009 1762190 B8 11/2009	FR	459743 A	11/1913
EP EP	1813208 B1 11/2009 1908426 B1 11/2009	FR FR	999646 A 1112936 A	2/1952 3/1956
EP	2116195 A1 11/2009	FR	2598905 A1	11/1987
EP EP	1607050 B1 12/2009 1815804 B1 12/2009	FR FR	2765794 A 2815842	1/1999 10/2000
EP	1875870 B1 12/2009	GB	939929 A	10/1963
EP EP	1878395 B1 1/2010 2151204 A1 2/2010	GB GB	1210522 A 1217159 A	10/1970 12/1970
EP	2165656 A2 3/2010	GB	1339394 A	12/1973
EP EP	2165660 A2 3/2010 1566150 B1 4/2010	GB GB	2024012 A 2109241 A	1/1980 6/1983
EP	1813206 B1 4/2010	GB GB	2272159 A 2284242 A	5/1994
EP EP	1769754 B1 6/2010 1854416 B1 6/2010	GB GB	2284242 A 2336214 A	5/1995 10/1999
EP	2198787 A1 6/2010	GB	2425903 A	11/2006
EP EP	1647286 B1 9/2010 1825821 B1 9/2010	GR JP	93100110 A 50-33988 U	11/1993 4/1975
EP	1535565 B1 10/2010	JP JP	S 58500053 A 60-100955 A	1/1983 6/1985
EP EP	1702570 B1 10/2010 1785098 B1 10/2010	JP	61-98249 A	5/1986
EP	2005896 B1 10/2010	JP JP	S 61502036 A S 63-59764 A	9/1986 3/1988
EP EP	2030578 B1 11/2010 2036505 B1 11/2010	JP	S 63-147449 A	6/1988
EP	2245993 A2 11/2010	JP JP	63-203149 H 02-279149 A	8/1988 11/1990
EP EP	1627605 B1 12/2010 2027811 B1 12/2010	JP JP	3-12126 A	1/1990
EP	2130498 B1 12/2010	JP	H 05-084252 A	4/1993
EP EP	1994890 B1 1/2011 2005900 B1 1/2011	JP JP	5-212039 A 6007357 A	8/1993 1/1994
EP	2286738 A2 2/2011	JP	H 6-30945 A	2/1994
EP EP	1690502 B1 3/2011 2292153 A1 3/2011	JP JP	H 06-26812 U H 6-121798 A	4/1994 5/1994
EP	1769755 B1 4/2011	JP	H 06-197901 A	7/1994
EP	2090240 B1 4/2011	JP	H 06-237937 A	8/1994

(56)	Reference	ces Cited	JP	2006-034975 A	2/2006
	FOREIGN PATEN	T DOCUMENTS	JP JP	2006-34977 A 2006-034978 A	2/2006 2/2006
	TOREIGIVITHE	VI DOCOMENTS	JP	2006-034980 A	2/2006
JP	7-31623 A	2/1995	JP JP	2006-506106 A	2/2006
JP JP	7051273 A 7-124166 A	2/1995 5/1995	JP JP	2006-187649 A 2006-218297 A	7/2006 8/2006
JР	H 7-163574 A	6/1995	JP	2006-223872 A	8/2006
JP	07-171163	7/1995	JP	2006-281405 A	10/2006
JP	7-255735 A	10/1995	JP JP	2006-334417 A 2006-346445 A	12/2006 12/2006
JP JP	H 7-285089 A 8-33642 A	10/1995 2/1996	JP	2007-61628 A	3/2007
JP	8033641 A	2/1996	JP	2007-098130 A	4/2007
JP	8-164141 A	6/1996	JP JP	2007-105481 A 3906843 B2	4/2007 4/2007
JP JP	H 08-182684 A H 08-507708 A	7/1996 8/1996	JP JP	2007-117725 A	5/2007
JP	8229050 A	9/1996	JP	2007-130471 A	5/2007
JP	H 09-501081 A	2/1997	JP JP	2007-222615 A 2007-203051 A	6/2007 8/2007
JP JP	H 09-501577 A H 09-164144 A	2/1997 6/1997	JP JP	2007-203051 A 2007-203057 A	8/2007
JP	H 10-118090 A	5/1998	JP	2007-524435 A	8/2007
JP	10-512469 A	12/1998	JP	2007-229448 A	9/2007
JP	2000-14632	1/2000	JP JP	4001860 B2 2007-325922 A	10/2007 12/2007
JP JP	2000033071 A 2000-112002 A	2/2000 4/2000	JP	2008-68073 A	3/2008
JР	2000-166932 A	6/2000	JP	2008-206967 A	9/2008
JP	2000171730 A	6/2000	JP JP	2008-212637 A 2008-212638 A	9/2008 9/2008
JP JP	2000287987 A 2000325303 A	10/2000 11/2000	JP	2008-212038 A 2008-259860 A	10/2008
JP	2000323303 A 2001-046384 A	2/2001	JР	2008-264535 A	11/2008
JP	2001-87272 A	4/2001	JP JP	2008-283459 A 2009-502351 A	11/2008 1/2009
JP JP	2001-514541 A 2001-517473 A	9/2001 10/2001	JP JP	2009-506799 A	2/2009
JР	2001-317473 A 2001286477 A	10/2001	JP	2009-72599 A	4/2009
JP	2002-51974 A	2/2002	JP	2009-106752 A	5/2009
JР	2002143078 A	5/2002	JP JP	2009-189836 A 2009-539420 A	8/2009 11/2009
JP JP	2002-528161 A 2002369820 A	9/2002 12/2002	JP	2010-098844 A	4/2010
JР	2003-500153 A	1/2003	JP	4549018 B2	
JP	2003-504104 A	2/2003	JP JP	4783373 B2 5140421 B2	
JP JP	2003-135473 A 2003-164066	5/2003 6/2003	JP	5162595 B2	
JР	2003-521301 A	7/2003	JP	2013-128791 A	7/2013
JP	2004-162035 A	6/2004	JP RU	5333899 B2 2008830 C1	
JP JP	2004-229976 A 2004-524076 A	8/2004 8/2004	RU	2052979 C1	
JP	2004-531280 A	10/2004	RU	2098025 C1	12/1997
JP	2004-532084 A	10/2004	RU RU	2141279 C1 2144791 C1	
JP JP	2004-532676 A 2004-329624 A	10/2004 11/2004	RU	2181566 C2	
JP	2004-329024 A 2004-337617 A	12/2004	RU	2187249 C2	8/2002
JP	2004-344663	12/2004	RU	2189091 C2	
JР	2005-028147 A	2/2005	RU Ru	32984 U1 2225170 C2	
JP JP	2005-28148 A 2005-028149 A	2/2005 2/2005	RU	42750 U1	
JP	2005-505309 A	2/2005	RU	61114 U1	
JР	2005505322 T	2/2005	SU SU	189517 A 328636 A	1/1967 9/1972
JP JP	2005-103280 A 2005-103281 A	4/2005 4/2005	SU	674747 A1	
JP	2005-511131 A	4/2005	SU	886900 A1	
JP	2005103293 A	4/2005	SU SU	1009439 A 1022703 A1	4/1983 6/1983
JP JP	2005131163 A 2005131164 A	5/2005 5/2005	SU	1333319 A2	
JР	2005131173 A	5/2005	SU	1377053 A1	
JP	2005131211 A	5/2005	SU SU	1509051 A1 1561964 A1	
JP JP	2005131212 A 2005-137919 A	5/2005 6/2005	SU	1708312 A1	
JР	2005-144183 A	6/2005	SU	1722476 A1	3/1992
JP	2005-516714 A	6/2005	SU	1752361 A1	
JP JP	2005137423 A 2005152416 A	6/2005 6/2005	SU WO	1814161 A1 WO 82/02824 A1	
JP JP	2005-521109 A	7/2005	wo	WO 86/02254 A1	
JP	2005-523105 A	8/2005	WO	WO 91/15157 A1	10/1991
JР	4461008 B2	8/2005	WO	WO 92/20295 A1	
JP JP	2005524474 A 2005-296412 A	8/2005 10/2005	WO WO	WO 92/21300 A1 WO 93/08755 A1	
JP JP	2005-296412 A 2005-328882 A	12/2005	WO	WO 93/08/33 A1 WO 93/13718 A1	
JP	2005-335432 A	12/2005	WO	WO 93/14690 A1	8/1993
JP	2005-342267 A	12/2005	WO	WO 93/15648 A1	8/1993

(56)	References Cited	WO	WO 99/29244 A1	6/1999
		WO	WO 99/34744 A1	7/1999
	FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMEN	TS WO	WO 99/45849 A1	9/1999
		WO	WO 99/48430 A1	9/1999
WO	WO 93/15850 A1 8/1993	WO	WO 99/51158 A1	10/1999
WO	WO 93/19681 A1 10/1993	WO	WO 00/24322 A1	5/2000
WO	WO 94/00060 A1 1/1994	WO WO	WO 00/24330 A1 WO 00/41638 A1	5/2000 7/2000
WO	WO 94/11057 A1 5/1994	WO	WO 00/41038 A1 WO 00/48506 A1	8/2000
WO	WO 94/12108 A1 6/1994	WO	WO 00/48300 A1 WO 00/53112 A2	9/2000
WO	WO 94/18893 A1 9/1994	WO	WO 00/53112 A2 WO 00/54653 A1	9/2000
WO	WO 94/20030 A1 9/1994 WO 94/22378 A1 10/1994	WO	WO 00/57796 A1	10/2000
WO WO	WO 94/22378 A1 10/1994 WO 94/23659 A1 10/1994	WO	WO 00/64365 A1	11/2000
WO	WO 94/24943 A1 11/1994	WO	WO 00/72762 A1	12/2000
wo	WO 94/24947 A1 11/1994	WO	WO 00/72765 A1	12/2000
WO	WO 95/02369 A1 1/1995	WO	WO 01/03587 A1	1/2001
WO	WO 95/03743 A1 2/1995	WO	WO 01/05702 A1	1/2001
WO	WO 95/06817 A1 3/1995	WO	WO 01/10482 A1	2/2001
WO	WO 95/09576 A1 4/1995	WO	WO 01/35845 A1	5/2001
WO	WO 95/09577 A1 4/1995	WO	WO 01/54594 A1	8/2001
WO	WO 95/14436 A1 6/1995	WO	WO 01/58371 A1	8/2001
WO	WO 95/17855 A1 7/1995	WO	WO 01/62158 A2	8/2001
WO	WO 95/18383 A1 7/1995	WO	WO 01/62161 A1	8/2001
WO	WO 95/18572 A1 7/1995	WO	WO 01/62162 A1	8/2001
WO	WO 95/19739 A1 7/1995	WO WO	WO 01/62164 A2 WO 01/62169 A2	8/2001
WO	WO 95/20360 A1 8/1995	WO	WO 01/02109 A2 WO 01/78605 A2	8/2001 10/2001
WO	WO 95/23557 A1 9/1995	WO	WO 01/78003 A2 WO 01/80757 A2	11/2001
WO	WO 95/24865 A1 9/1995	WO	WO 01/80/37 A2 WO 01/91646 A1	12/2001
WO	WO 95/25471 A3 9/1995	WO	WO 02/00121 A1	1/2002
WO WO	WO 95/26562 A1 10/1995 WO 95/29639 A1 11/1995	WO	WO 02/07608 A2	1/2002
WO	WO 95/29639 A1 11/1995 WO 96/04858 A1 2/1996	WO	WO 02/07618 A1	1/2002
WO	WO 96/18344 A2 6/1996	WO	WO 02/17799 A1	3/2002
WO	WO 96/19151 A1 6/1996	WO	WO 02/19920 A1	3/2002
wo	WO 96/19151 A1 6/1996	WO	WO 02/19932 A1	3/2002
wo	WO 96/20652 A1 7/1996	WO	WO 02/26143 A1	4/2002
WO	WO 96/21119 A1 7/1996	WO	WO 02/30297 A2	4/2002
WO	WO 96/22055 A1 7/1996	WO	WO 02/32322 A2	4/2002
WO	WO 96/23448 A1 8/1996	WO	WO 02/36028 A1	5/2002
WO	WO 96/24301 A1 8/1996	WO	WO 02/43571 A2	6/2002
WO	WO 96/27337 A1 9/1996	WO	WO 02/058568 A1	8/2002
WO	WO 96/31155 A1 10/1996	WO	WO 02/060328 A1	8/2002
WO	WO 96/35464 A1 11/1996	WO	WO 02/067785 A2	9/2002
WO	WO 96/39085 A1 12/1996	WO WO	WO 02/085218 A2 WO 02/087586 A1	10/2002 11/2002
WO	WO 96/39086 A1 12/1996	WO	WO 02/08/380 A1 WO 02/098302 A1	12/2002
WO	WO 96/39087 A1 12/1996	WO	WO 02/098302 A1 WO 03/000138 A2	1/2002
WO	WO 96/39088 A1 12/1996	wo	WO 03/001329 A2	1/2003
WO WO	WO 96/39089 A1 12/1996 WO 97/00646 A1 1/1997	WO	WO 03/001986 A2	1/2003
WO	WO 97/00646 AT 1/1997 WO 97/00647 A1 1/1997	WO	WO 03/013363 A1	2/2003
WO	WO 97/00047 A1 1/1997 WO 97/01989 A1 1/1997	WO	WO 03/013372 A2	2/2003
wo	WO 97/06582 A1 2/1997	WO	WO 03/015604 A2	2/2003
WO	WO 97/10763 A1 3/1997	WO	WO 03/020106 A2	3/2003
WO	WO 97/10764 A1 3/1997	WO	WO 03/020139 A2	3/2003
WO	WO 97/11648 A2 4/1997	WO	WO 03/024339 A1	3/2003
WO	WO 97/11649 A1 4/1997	WO	WO 03/079909 A3	3/2003
WO	WO 97/15237 A1 5/1997	WO	WO 03/030743 A2	4/2003
WO	WO 97/24073 A1 7/1997	WO	WO 03/037193 A1	5/2003
WO	WO 97/24993 A1 7/1997	WO	WO 03/047436 A3	6/2003
WO	WO 97/30644 A1 8/1997	WO WO	WO 03/055402 A1	7/2003 7/2003
WO	WO 97/34533 A1 9/1997	WO	WO 03/057048 A1 WO 03/057058 A1	7/2003
WO	WO 97/37598 A1 10/1997	WO	WO 03/03/038 A1 WO 03/063694 A1	8/2003
WO	WO 97/39688 A2 10/1997	WO	WO 03/003094 A1 WO 03/077769 A1	9/2003
WO	WO 98/01080 A1 1/1998	wo	WO 03/079911 A1	10/2003
WO	WO 98/17180 A1 4/1998 WO 98/27880 A1 7/1998	WO	WO 03/082126 A1	10/2003
WO WO	WO 98/27880 A1 7/1998 WO 98/30153 A1 7/1998	WO	WO 03/086206 A1	10/2003
WO WO	WO 98/47436 A1 10/1998	WO	WO 03/088845 A2	10/2003
WO	WO 99/03407 A1 1/1999 WO 99/03407 A1 1/1999	WO	WO 03/090630 A2	11/2003
WO	WO 99/03408 A1 1/1999	WO	WO 03/094743 A1	11/2003
wo	WO 99/03409 A1 1/1999	WO	WO 03/094745 A1	11/2003
wo	WO 99/12483 A1 3/1999	WO	WO 03/094746 A1	11/2003
WO	WO 99/12487 A1 3/1999	WO	WO 03/094747 A1	11/2003
WO	WO 99/12488 A1 3/1999	WO	WO 03/101313 A1	12/2003
wo	WO 99/15086 A1 4/1999	WO	WO 03/105698 A2	12/2003
WO	WO 99/15091 A1 4/1999	WO	WO 03/105702 A2	12/2003
wo	WO 99/23933 A2 5/1999	WO	WO 2004/006980 A2	1/2004
wo	WO 99/23959 A1 5/1999	WO	WO 2004/011037 A2	2/2004
WO	WO 99/25261 A1 5/1999	WO	WO 2004/019769 A1	3/2004
		0		

(56)	Referen	ces Cited	WO WO	WO 2008/039270 A1	
	FOREIGN PATEN	NT DOCUMENTS	WO	WO 2008/045383 A2 WO 2008/057281 A2	5/2008
****	W/O 2004/010002 11	2/2004	WO WO	WO 2008/070763 A1 WO 2008/089404 A2	
WO WO	WO 2004/019803 A1 WO 2004/021868 A2	3/2004 3/2004	WO	WO 2008/089404 A2 WO 2008/101080 A1	
WO	WO 2004/021808 A2 WO 2004/028585 A2	4/2004	WO	WO 2008/101228 A2	8/2008
WO	WO 2004/030554 A1	4/2004	WO	WO 2008/109125 A1	
WO WO	WO 2004/032754 A2	4/2004 4/2004	WO WO	WO 2008/124748 A1 WO 2009/023851 A1	
WO	WO 2004/032760 A2 WO 2004/032762 A1	4/2004	WO	WO 2009/033057 A2	3/2009
WO	WO 2004/032763 A2	4/2004	WO	WO 2009/046394 A1	
WO	WO 2004/032783 A1	4/2004	WO WO	WO 2009/067649 A2 WO 2009/091497 A2	
WO WO	WO 2004/034875 A2 WO 2004/047626 A1	4/2004 6/2004	WO	WO 2009/137761 A2	
WO	WO 2004/047653 A2	6/2004	WO	WO 2009/143092 A1	
WO	WO 2004/049956 A2	6/2004	WO WO	WO 2009/143331 A1 WO 2010/028332 A2	
WO WO	WO 2004/052426 A2 WO 2004/056276 A1	6/2004 7/2004	WO	WO 2010/030434 A1	
WO	WO 2004/056277 A1	7/2004	WO	WO 2010/050771 A2	
WO	WO 2004/062516 A1	7/2004	WO WO	WO 2010/054404 A1 WO 2010/063795 A1	
WO WO	WO 2004/064600 A2 WO 2004/078050 A2	8/2004 9/2004	WO	WO 2010/098871 A2	
WO	WO 2004/078051 A2	9/2004	WO	WO 2011/008672 A2	
WO	WO 2004/078236 A2	9/2004	WO WO	WO 2011/044343 A2 WO 2011/060311 A2	
WO WO	WO 2004/086987 A1 WO 2004/096015 A2	10/2004 11/2004	wo	WO 2012/021671 A1	
wo	WO 2004/096057 A2	11/2004	WO	WO 2012/044551 A1	
WO	WO 2004/103157 A2	12/2004	WO WO	WO 2012/044554 A1 WO 2012/044606 A2	
WO WO	WO 2004/105593 A1 WO 2004/105621 A1	12/2004 12/2004	wo	WO 2012/044820 A1	
wo	WO 2004/103021 A1 WO 2004/112618 A2	12/2004	WO	WO 2012/044844 A2	4/2012
WO	WO 2004/112652 A2	12/2004	WO WO	WO 2012/044853 A1 WO 2012/068156 A2	
WO WO	WO 2005/027983 A2 WO 2005/037329 A2	3/2005 4/2005	WO	WO 2012/008130 A2 WO 2012/148667 A2	
wo	WO 2005/042041 A1	5/2005	WO	WO 2012/148703 A2	11/2012
WO	WO 2005/044078 A2	5/2005	WO WO	WO 2013/043707 A2	
WO WO	WO 2005/055846 A1 WO 2005/072634 A2	6/2005 8/2005	WO	WO 2013/043717 A1	3/2013
WO	WO 2005/078892 A1	8/2005 8/2005		OTHER PU	JBLICATIONS
WO	WO 2005/079675 A2	9/2005	IIC Am	ml No 14/450 495 file	d Ano. 14, 2014
WO WO	WO 2005/096954 A2 WO 2005/112806 A2	10/2005 12/2005		ppl. No. 14/459,485, file ed Anonymously, "Mot	or-Driven Surgical Stapler Improve-
wo	WO 2005/112808 A1	12/2005		•	atabase No. 526041, Published: Feb.
WO	WO 2005/115251 A1	12/2005	2008.		,
WO WO	WO 2005/115253 A2 WO 2005/117735 A1	12/2005 12/2005			d Endoscopic Reduction of Dilated
wo	WO 2005/117733 A1 WO 2005/122936 A1	12/2005	3	3	er Roux-en-Y Gastric Bypass: A Pos-
WO	WO 2006/023486 A1	3/2006		ew Option for Patients vol. 20, pp. 1744-1748.	with Weight Regain," Surg Endosc
WO WO	WO 2006/023578 A2 WO 2006/027014 A1	3/2006 3/2006			., "Comparison of Skin Staples With
wo	WO 2006/02/014 A1	3/2006			Small Intestine in Dogs," Abstract;
WO	WO 2006/044490 A2	4/2006	http://w	ww.blackwell-synergy.c	com/doi/abs/10.1053/jvet.2000.
WO WO	WO 2006/044581 A2 WO 2006/044810 A2	4/2006 4/2006			le=vsu which redirects to http://
wo	WO 2006/051252 A1	5/2006		interscience.wiley.com/j	ournal/119040681/ Y=0; [online] accessed: Sep. 22,
WO	WO 2006/059067 A1	6/2006	2008 (2		1-0, [online] accessed. Sep. 22,
WO WO	WO 2006/083748 A1 WO 2006/092563 A1	8/2006 9/2006			nsfer Kit, Sodem Systems, (2000), 3
wo	WO 2006/092565 A1	9/2006	pages.		
WO	WO 2006/115958 A1	11/2006			nyne Metals, Research Products Cor-
WO WO	WO 2006/125940 A1 WO 2006/132992 A2	11/2006 12/2006	poration page).	i, obtained online at ww	w.fwmetals.com on Jun. 21, 2010 (1
wo	WO 2000/192992 A2 WO 2007/002180 A2	1/2007		eer et al., "A Disposabl	e Plastic Compact Wrist for Smart
WO	WO 2007/016290 A2	2/2007	Minima	lly Invasive Surgical To	ols," LAAS/CNRS (Aug. 2005).
WO WO	WO 2007/018898 A2 WO 2007/089603 A2	2/2007 8/2007			Miniaturized Sterrable Endoscope,"
wo	WO 2007/098220 A2	8/2007		ngineering in Medicine	e and Biology Magazine (Nov./Dec.
WO	WO 2007/121579 A1	11/2007	2005). D. Tuite	e, Ed., "Get the Lowdow	n on Ultracapacitors," Nov. 15, 2007;
WO WO	WO 2007/131110 A2 WO 2007/137304 A2	11/2007 11/2007	[online]		electronicdesign.com/Articles/Print.
wo	WO 2007/139734 A2	12/2007			d Jan. 15, 2008 (5 pages).
WO	WO 2007/142625 A2	12/2007			lays Ultra Low Profile 2 A Polarized
WO WO	WO 2007/145825 A2	12/2007		Copyright Matsushita El as Aug. 17, 2010), 5 pa	ectric Works, Ltd. (Known of at least
WO	WO 2007/146987 A2 WO 2007/147439 A1	12/2007 12/2007			"Standard Test Method for Rubber
WO	WO 2008/020964 A2	2/2008	Propert	y-Durometer Hardness,'	'(Published Aug. 2000).
WO	WO 2008/021969 A2	2/2008			"Standard Test Method for Rubber
WO	WO 2008/039249 A1	4/2008	rropert	y-Durometer Hardness,	'(Published Apr. 2010).

(56)References Cited

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Covidien Brochure, "Endo GIA™ Reloads with Tri-Staple™ Technology," (2010), 1 page.

Covidien Brochure, "Endo GIA™ Reloads with Tri-Staple™ Technology and Endo GIATM Ultra Universal Staplers," (2010), 2 pages. Covidien Brochure, "Endo GIATM Black Reload with Tri-StapleTM Technology," (2012), 2 pages.

Covidien Brochure, "Endo GIATM Curved Tip Reload with Tri-Staple[™] Technology," (2012), 2 pages.

Covidien Brochure, "Endo GIA™ Reloads with Tri-Staple™ Technology," (2010), 2 pages.

Covidien Brochure, "Endo GIATM Ultra Universal Stapler," (2010), 2 pages.

Miyata et al., "Biomolecule-Sensitive Hydrogels," Advanced Drug Delivery Reviews, 54 (2002) pp. 79-98.

Jeong et al., "Thermosensitive Sol-Gel Reversible Hydrogels," Advanced Drug Delivery Reviews, 54 (2002) pp. 37-51.

Byrne et al., "Molecular Imprinting Within Hydrogels," Advanced Drug Delivery Reviews, 54 (2002) pp. 149-161.

Qiu et al., "Environment-Sensitive Hydrogels for Drug Delivery," Advanced Drug Delivery Reviews, 53 (2001) pp. 321-339.

Hoffman, "Hydrogels for Biomedical Applications," Advanced Drug Delivery Reviews, 43 (2002) pp. 3-12

Hoffman, "Hydrogels for Biomedical Applications," Advanced Drug Delivery Reviews, 54 (2002) pp. 3-12.

Peppas, "Physiologically Responsive Hydrogels," Journal of Bioactive and Compatible Polymers, vol. 6 (Jul. 1991) pp. 241-246.

Ebara, "Carbohydrate-Derived Hydrogels and Microgels," Engineered Carbohydrate-Based Materials for Biomedical Applications: Polymers, Surfaes, Dendrimers, Nanoparticles, and Hydrogels, Edited by Ravin Narain, 2011, pp. 337-345.

Peppas, Editor "Hydrogels in Medicine and Pharmacy," vol. I, Fundamentals, CRC Press, 1986.

Matsuda, "Thermodynamics of Formation of Porous Polymeric Membrane from Solutions," Polymer Journal, vol. 23, No. 5, pp. 435-444 (1991).

Young, "Microcellular foams via phase separation," Journal of Vacuum Science & Technology A 4(3), (May/Jun. 1986).

Chen et al., "Elastomeric Biomaterials for Tissue Engineering," Progress in Polymer Science 38 (2013), pp. 584-671.

Pitt et al., "Attachment of Hyaluronan to Metallic Surfaces," J. Biomed. Mater. Res. 68A: pp. 95-106, 2004.

Schellhammer et al., "Poly-Lactic-Acid for Coating of Endovascular Stents: Preliminary Results in Canine Experimental Av-Fistulae," Mat.-wiss. u. Werkstofftech., 32, pp. 193-199 (2001).

Solorio et al., "Gelatin Microspheres Crosslinked with Genipin for Local Delivery of Growth Factors," J. Tissue Eng. Regen. Med. (2010), 4(7): pp. 514-523.

```
U.S. Appl. No. 12/031,573, filed Feb. 14, 2008.
```

U.S. Appl. No. 14/498,070, filed Sep. 26, 2014.

U.S. Appl. No. 14/498,087, filed Sep. 26, 2014.

U.S. Appl. No. 14/498,105, filed Sep. 26, 2014.

U.S. Appl. No. 14/498,107, filed Sep. 26, 2014.

U.S. Appl. No. 14/498,121, filed Sep. 26, 2014. U.S. Appl. No. 14/498,145, filed Sep. 26, 2014.

U.S. Appl. No. 14/318,996, filed Jun. 30, 2014.

U.S. Appl. No. 14/319,006, filed Jun. 30, 2014.

U.S. Appl. No. 14/319,014, filed Jun. 30, 2014.

U.S. Appl. No. 14/318,991, filed Jun. 30, 2014.

U.S. Appl. No. 14/319,004, filed Jun. 30, 2014.

U.S. Appl. No. 14/319,008, filed Jun. 30, 2014.

U.S. Appl. No. 14/318,997, filed Jun. 30, 2014. U.S. Appl. No. 14/319,002, filed Jun. 30, 2014.

 $United \ \bar{S} tates \ Patent \ Application \ No. \ 14/319,013, filed \ Jun. \ 30, 2014.$

U.S. Appl. No. 14/319,016, filed Jun. 30, 2014.

U.S. Appl. No. 13/974,166, filed Aug. 23, 2013.

U.S. Appl. No. 14/138,481, filed Dec. 23, 2013.

U.S. Appl. No. 13/974,215, filed Aug. 23, 2013.

U.S. Appl. No. 13/974,202, filed Aug. 23, 2013. U.S. Appl. No. 13/974,205, filed Aug. 23, 2013.

U.S. Appl. No. 13/974,224, filed Aug. 23, 2013. U.S. Appl. No. 13/974,169, filed Aug. 23, 2013.

U.S. Appl. No. 13/974,206, filed Aug. 23, 2013.

U.S. Appl. No. 13/974,227, filed Aug. 23, 2013.

U.S. Appl. No. 13/974,174, filed Aug. 23, 2013.

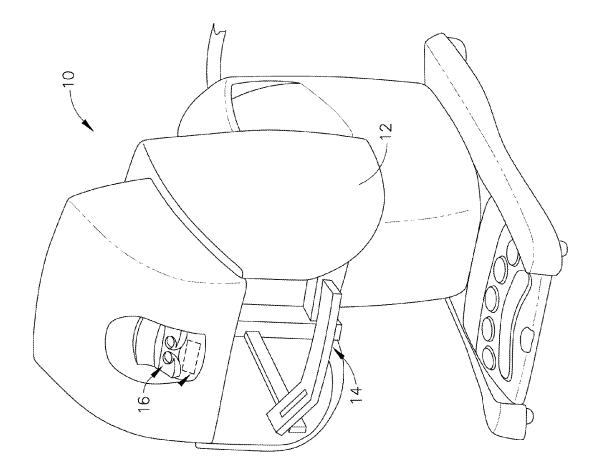
U.S. Appl. No. 13/974,177, filed Aug. 23, 2013.

U.S. Appl. No. 13/974,182, filed Aug. 23, 2013. U.S. Appl. No. 13/974,208, filed Aug. 23, 2013.

U.S. Appl. No. 13/974,209, filed Aug. 23, 2013.

U.S. Appl. No. 14/187,383, filed Feb. 24, 2014.

^{*} cited by examiner



. O

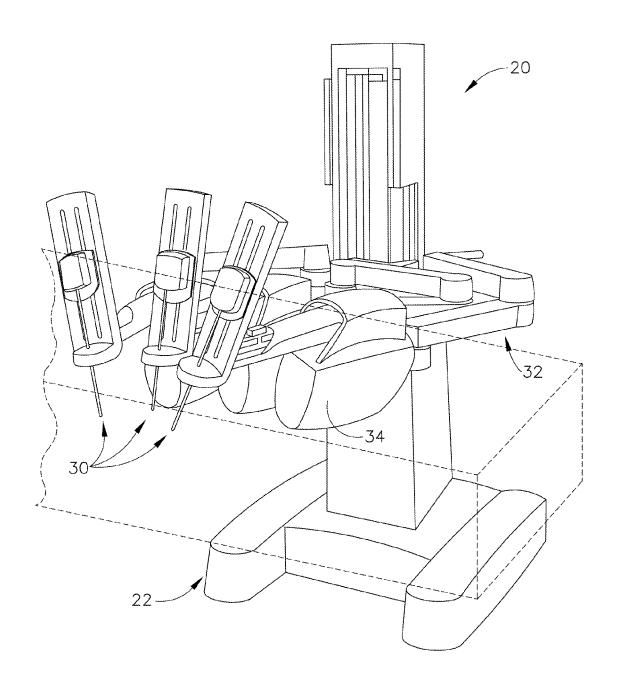
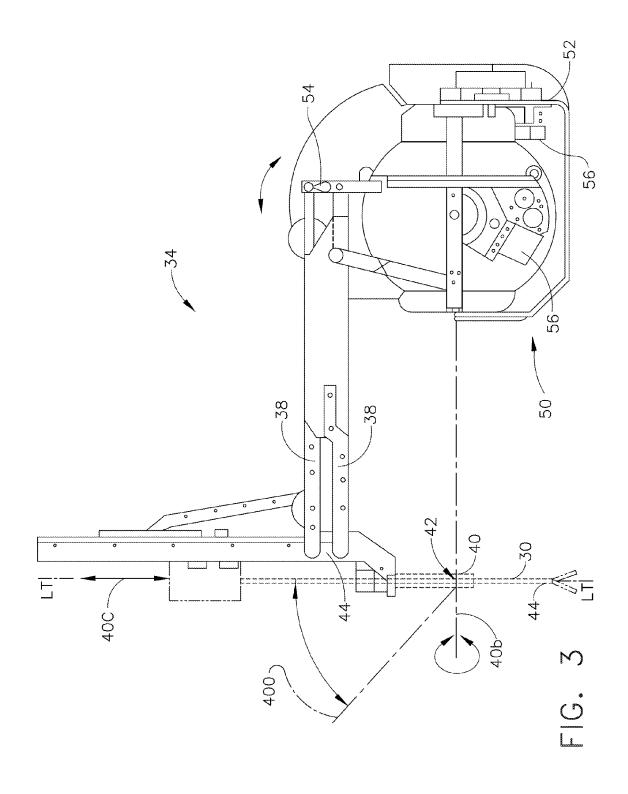
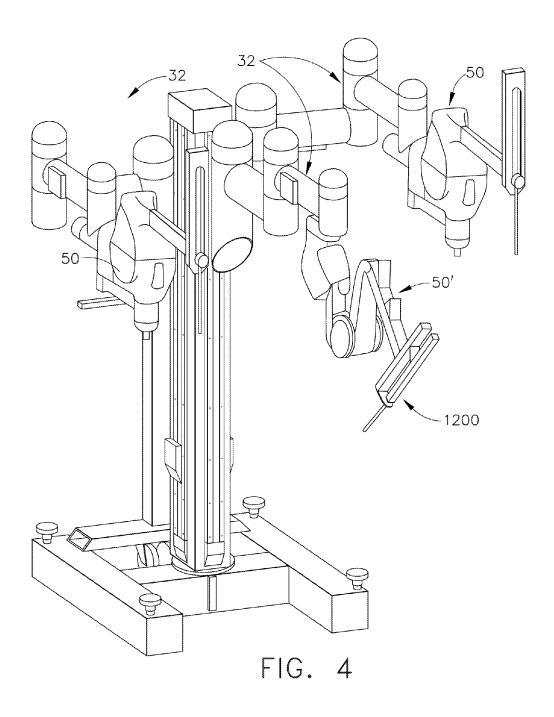
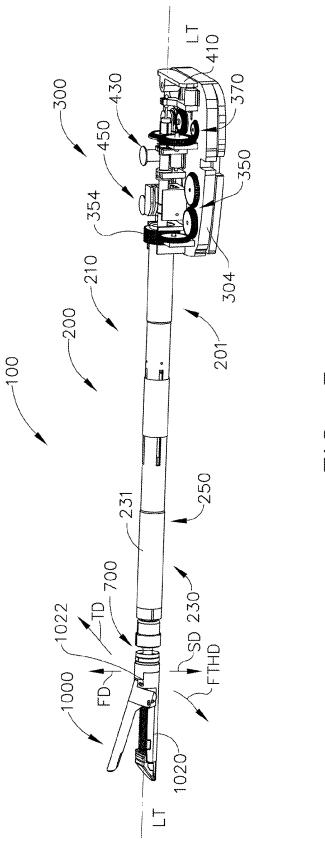
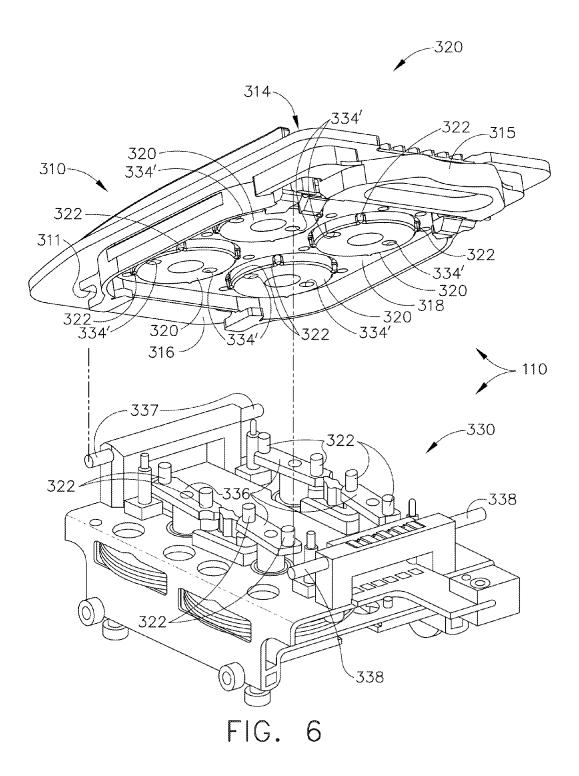


FIG. 2









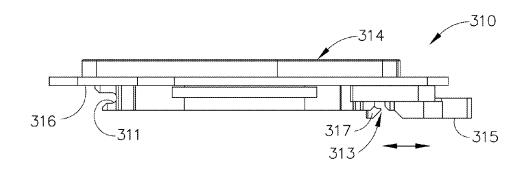


FIG. 7

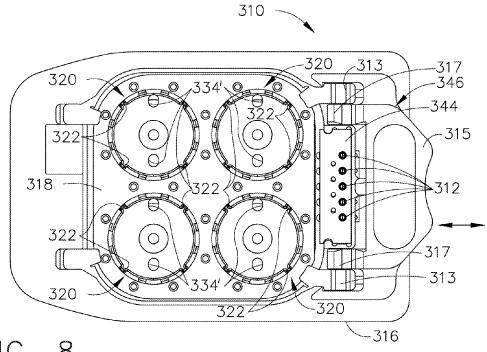


FIG. 8

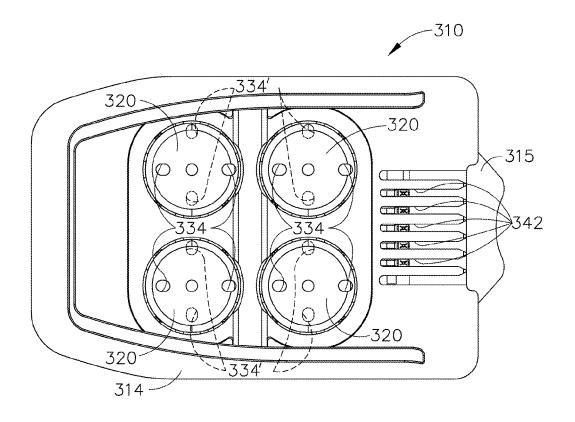
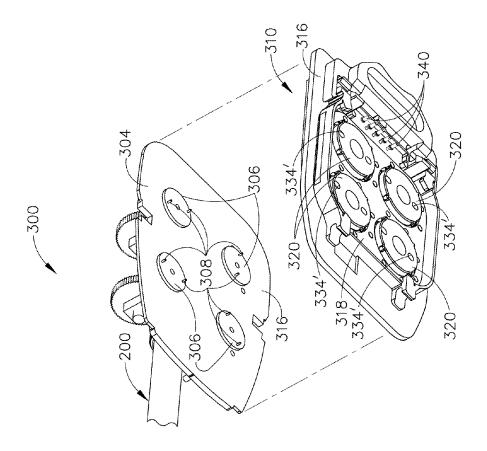
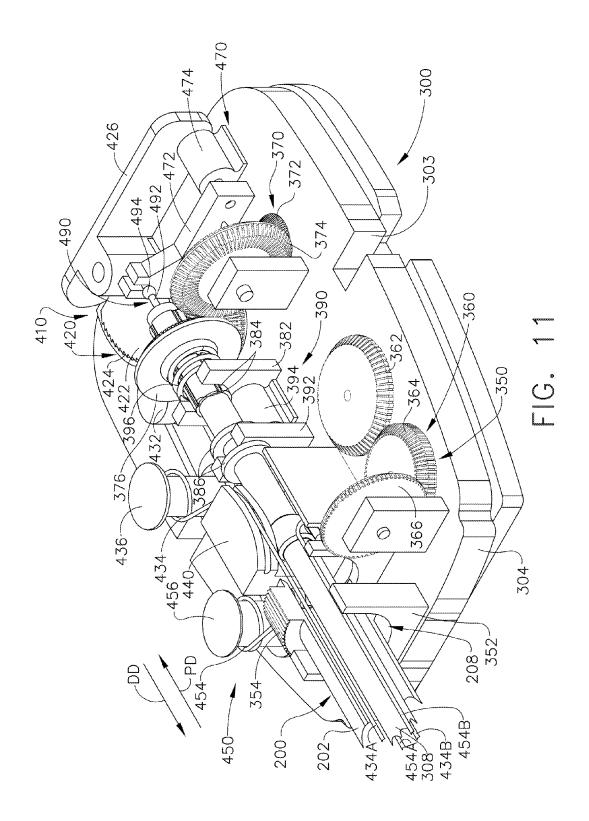
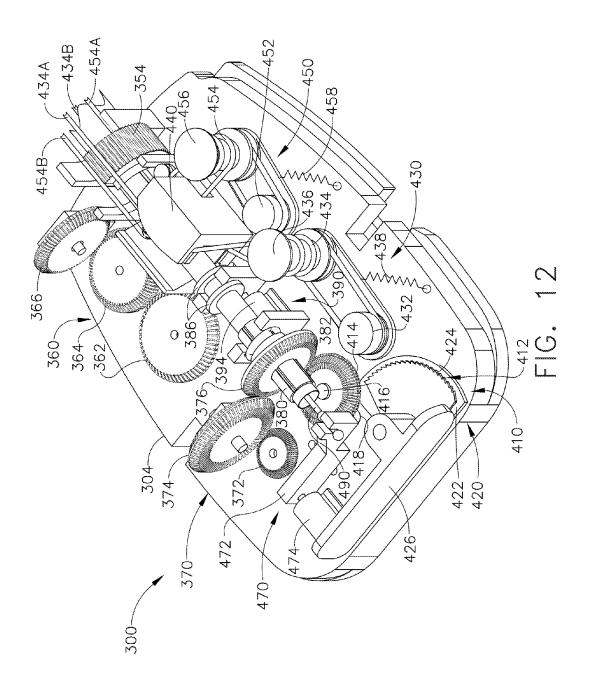


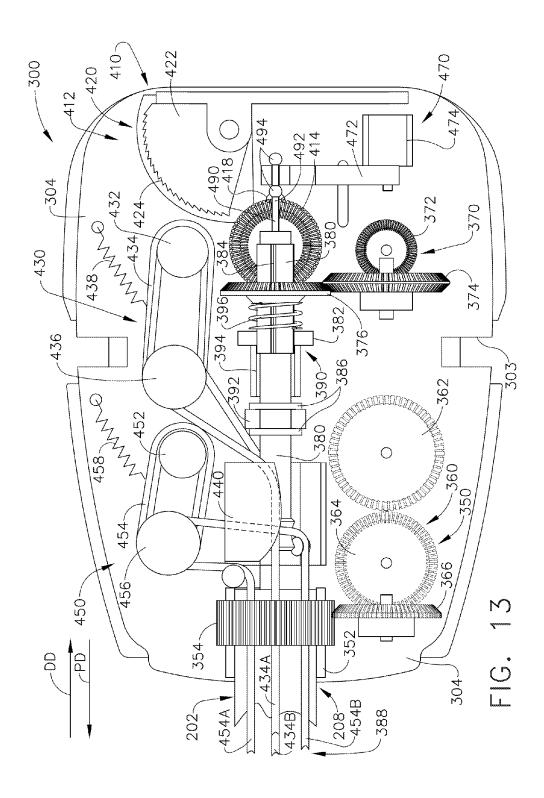
FIG. 9

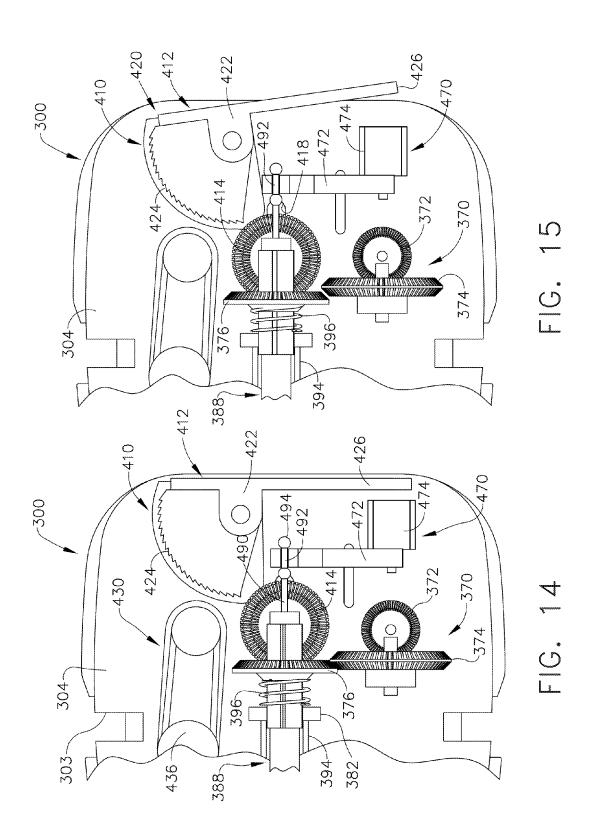




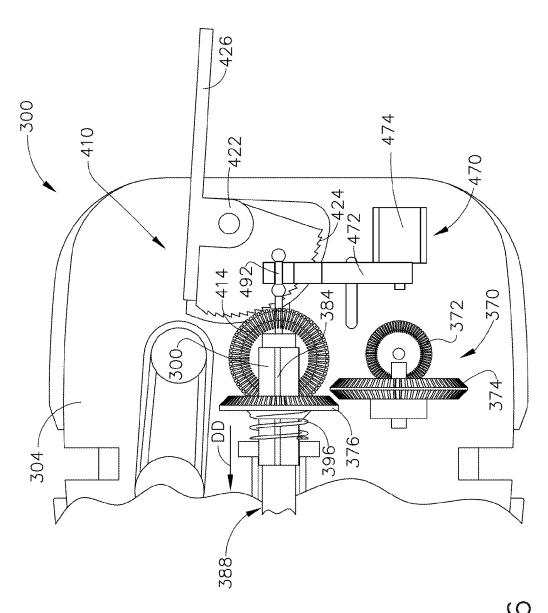


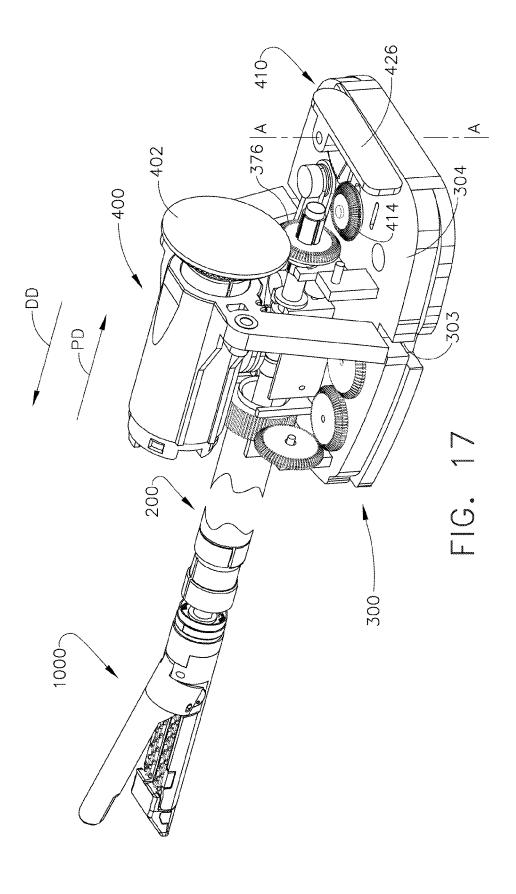
Jan. 5, 2016

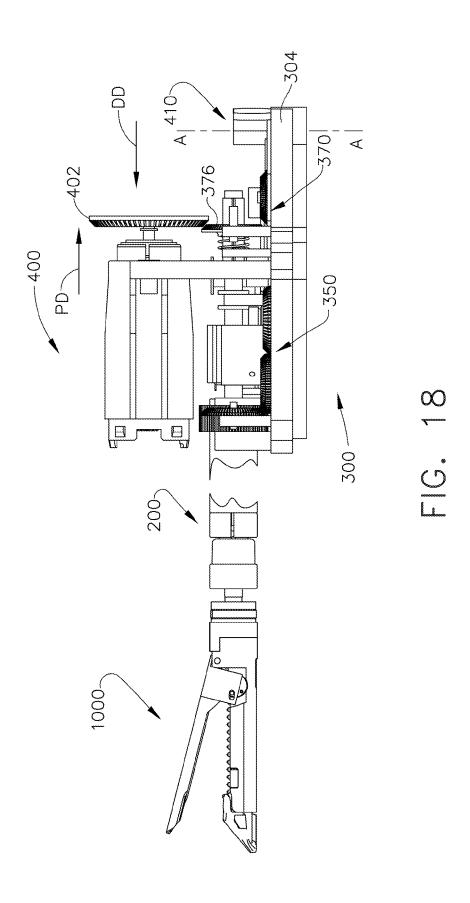


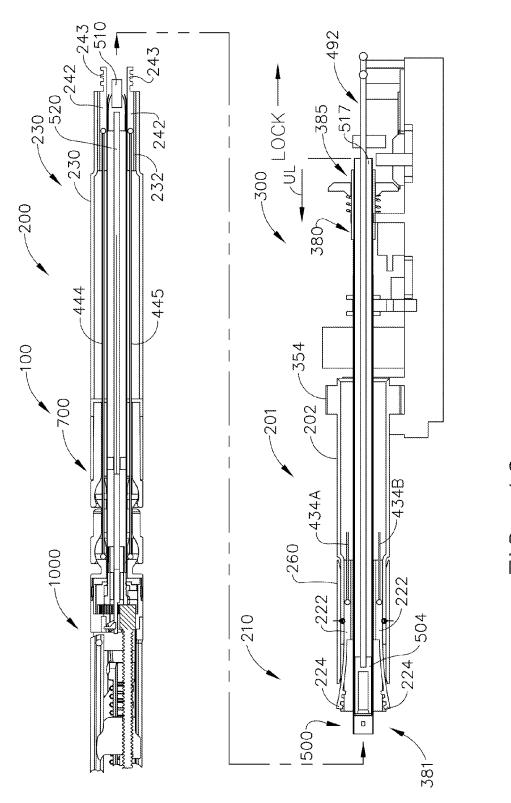


Jan. 5, 2016









10°

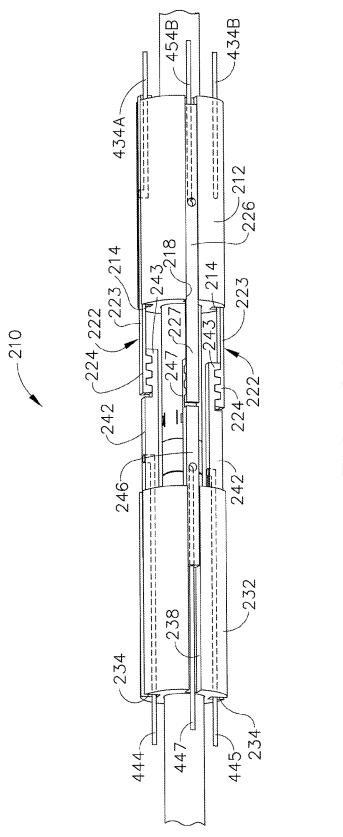
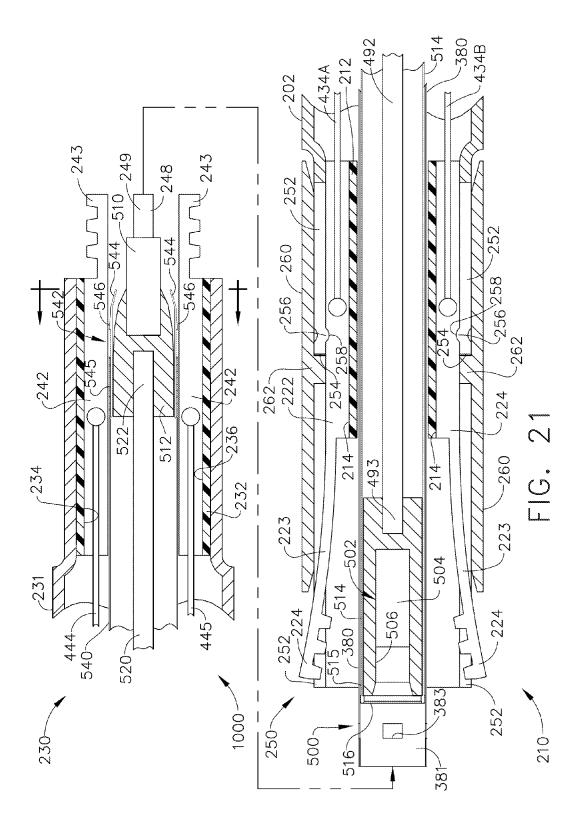
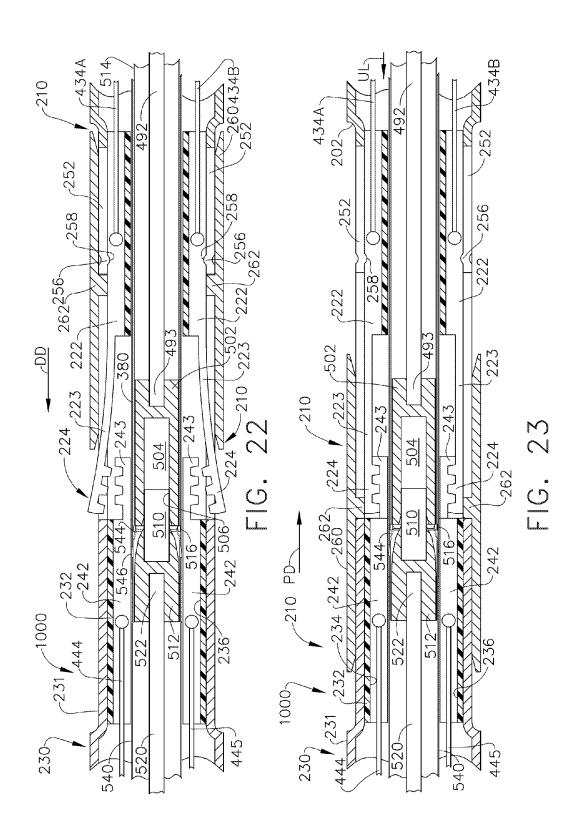


FIG. 20





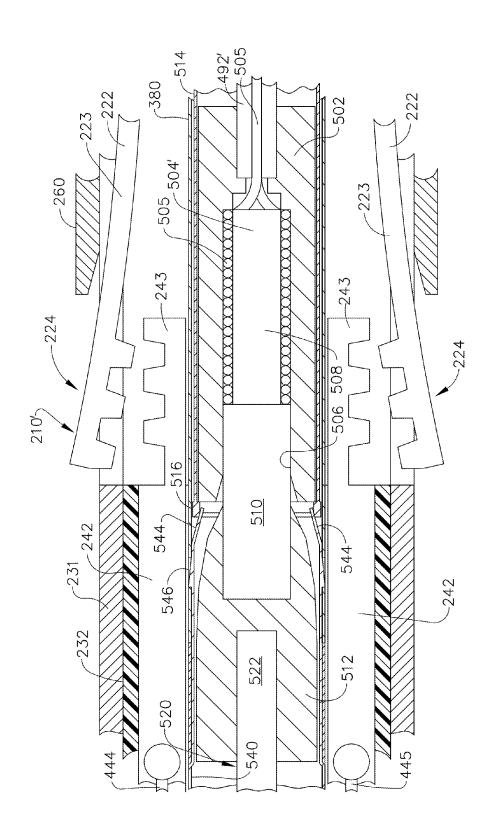
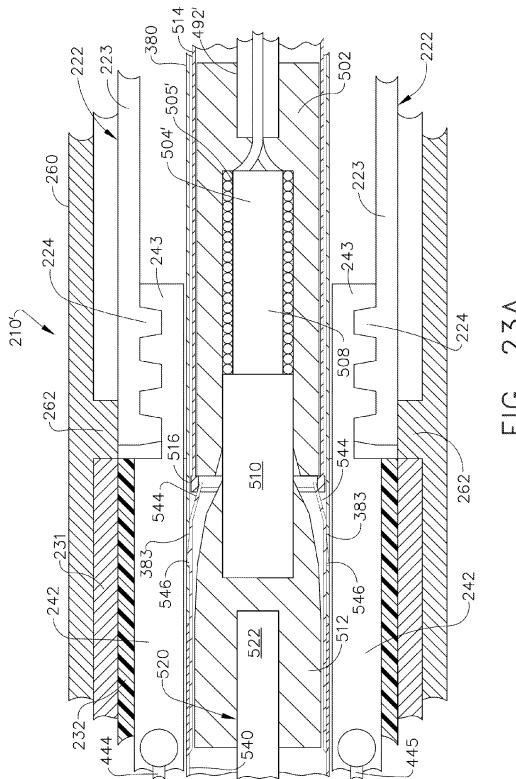
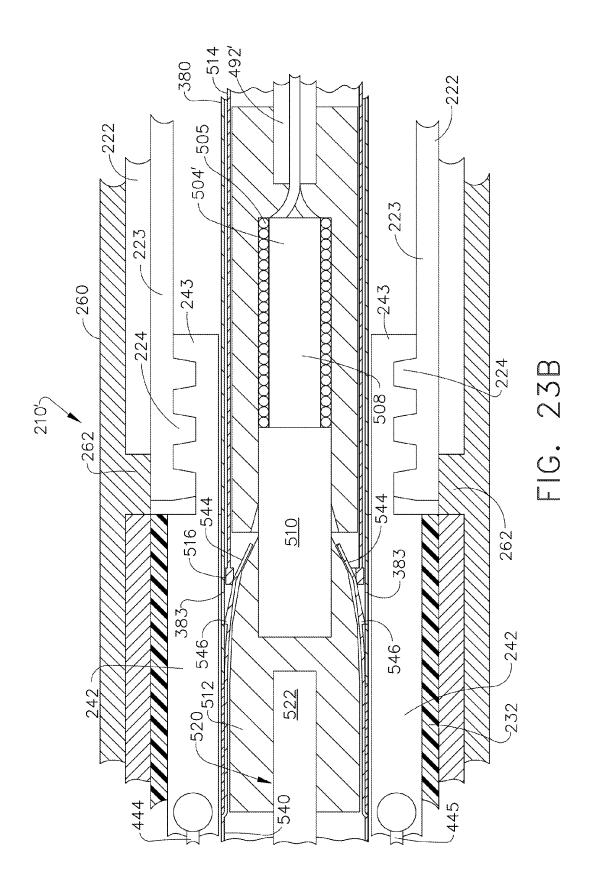


FIG. 22A





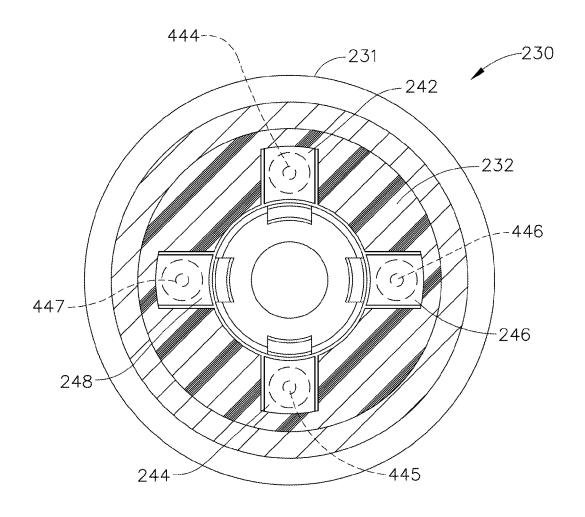
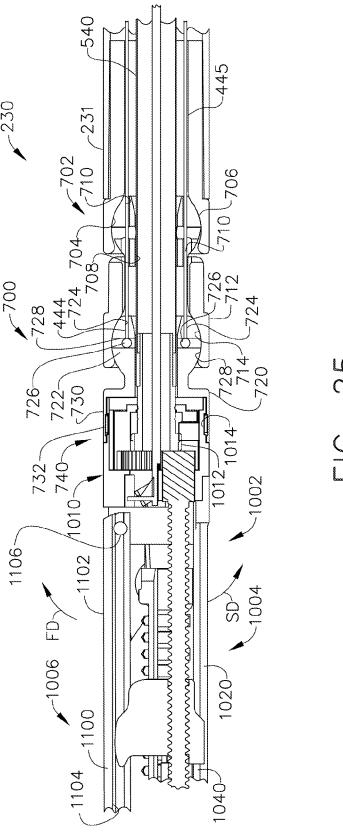
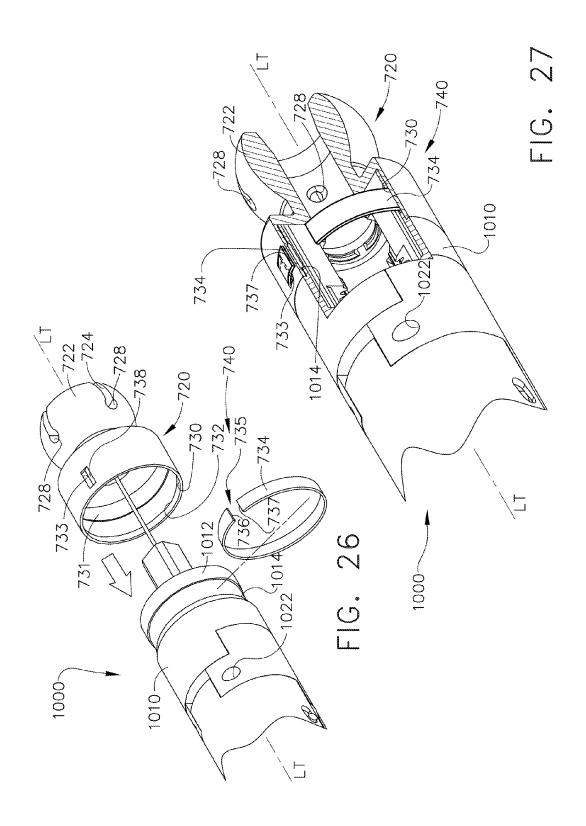
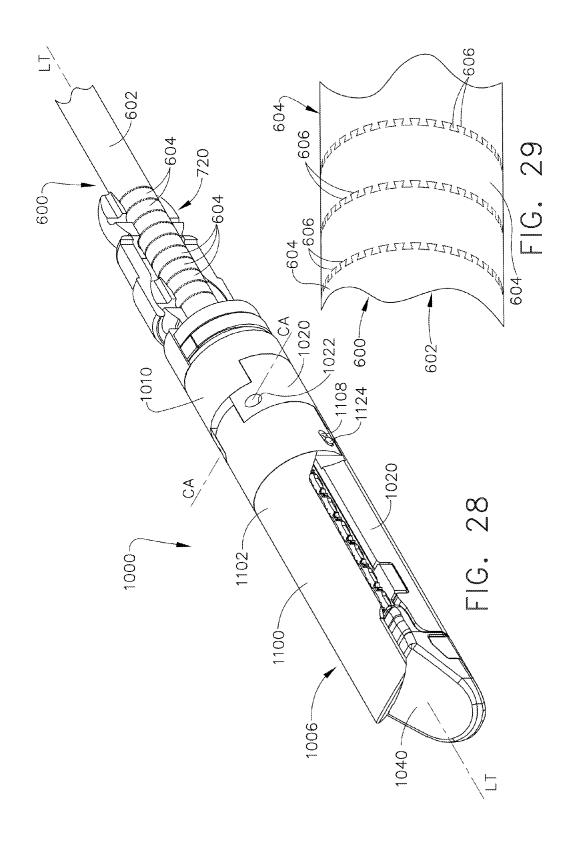


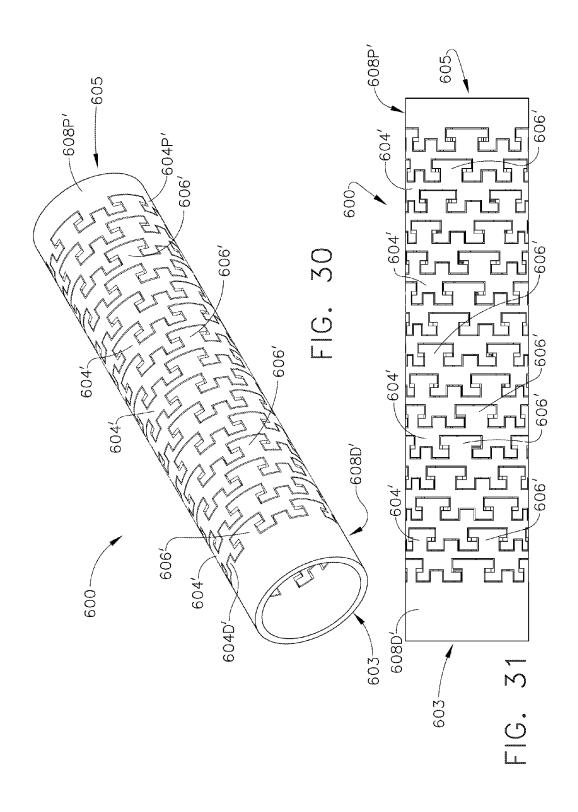
FIG. 24

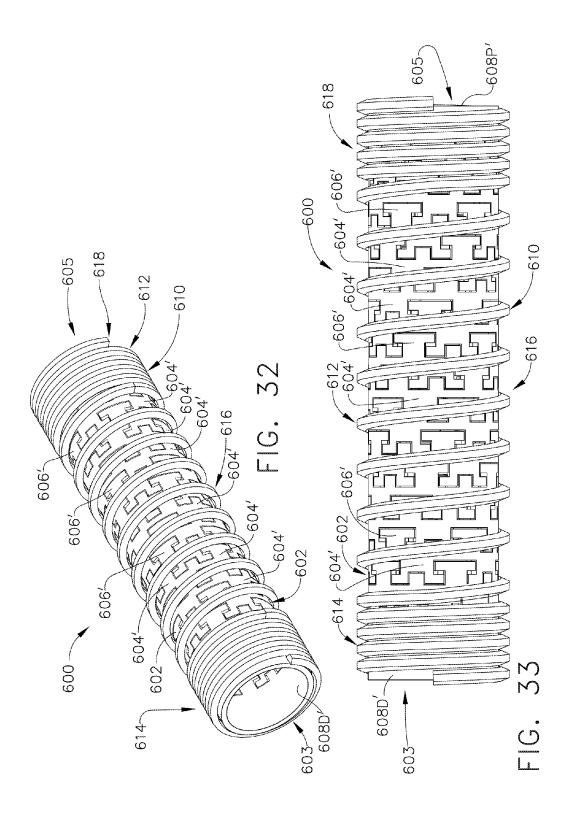


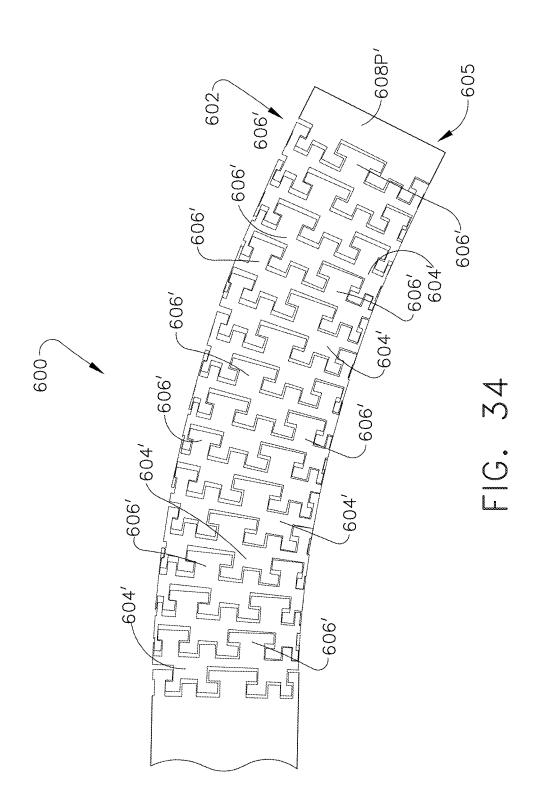
TG. 25

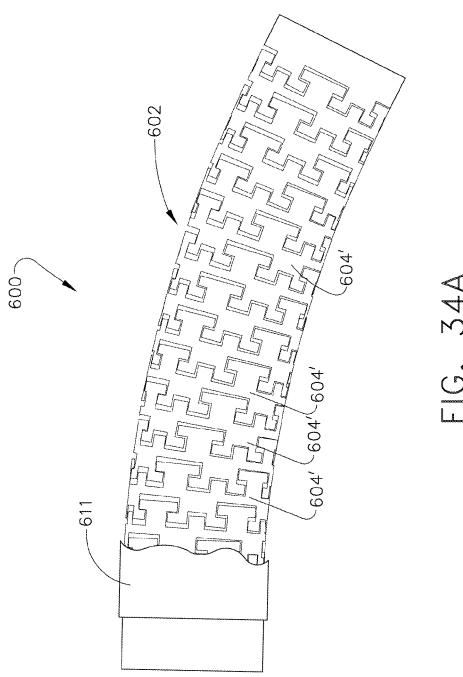


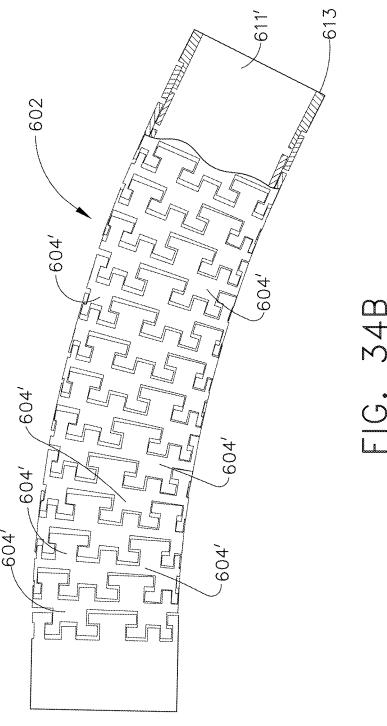


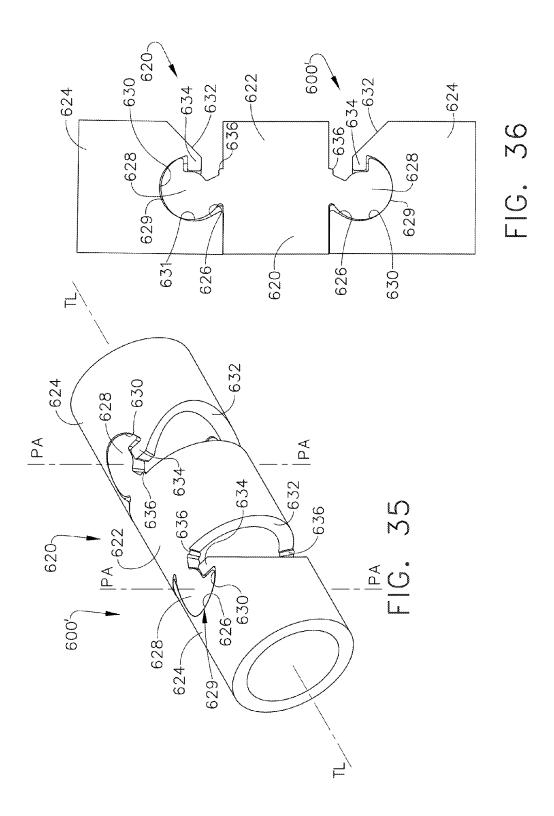


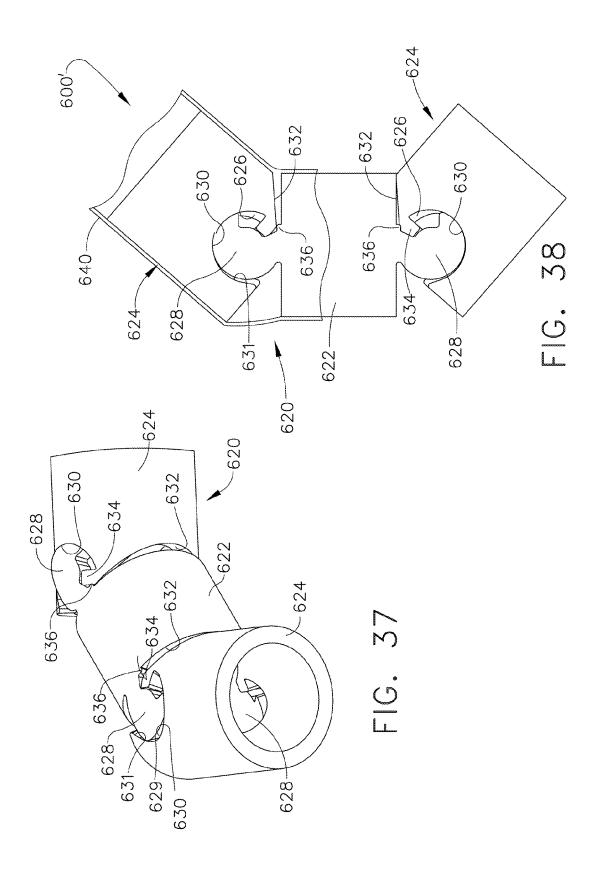


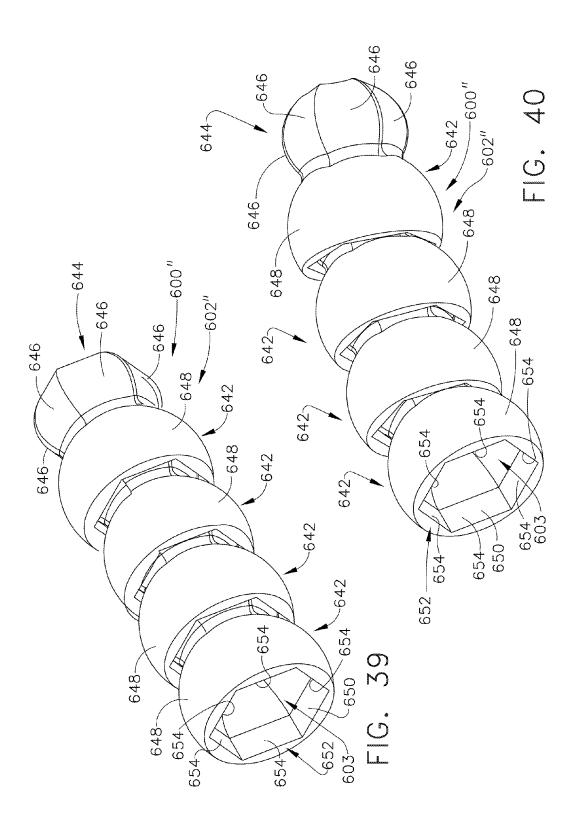


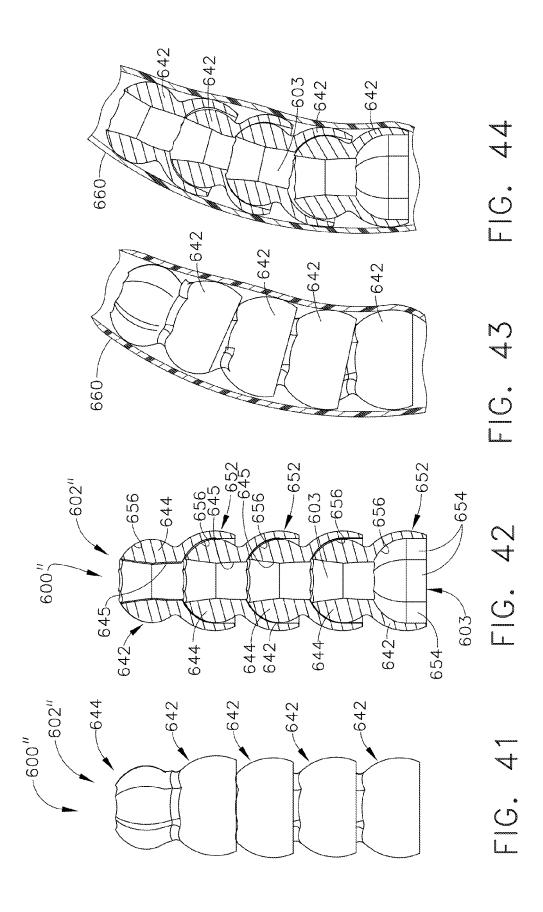


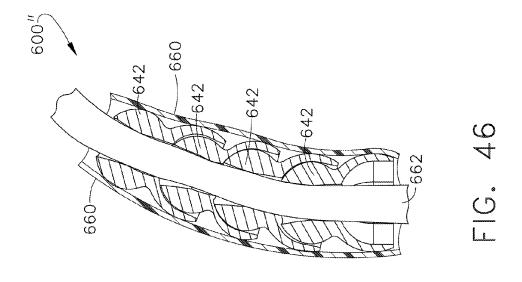


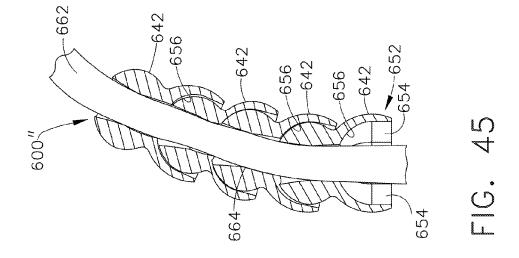


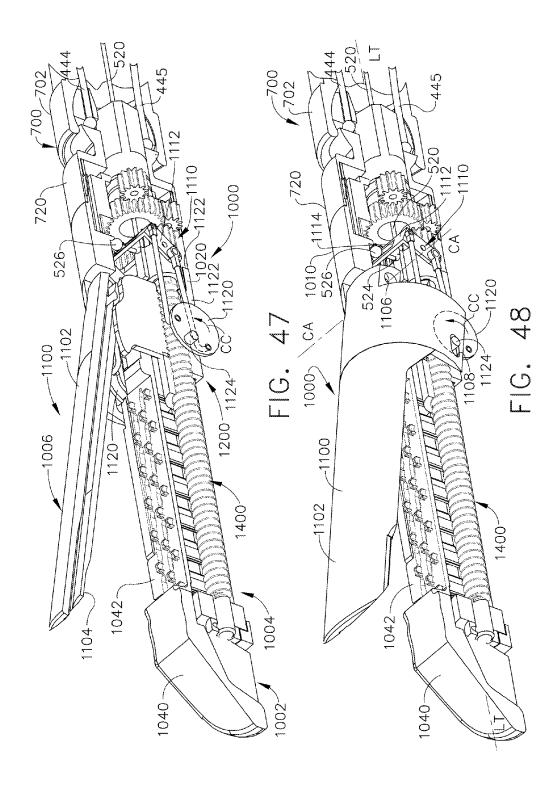


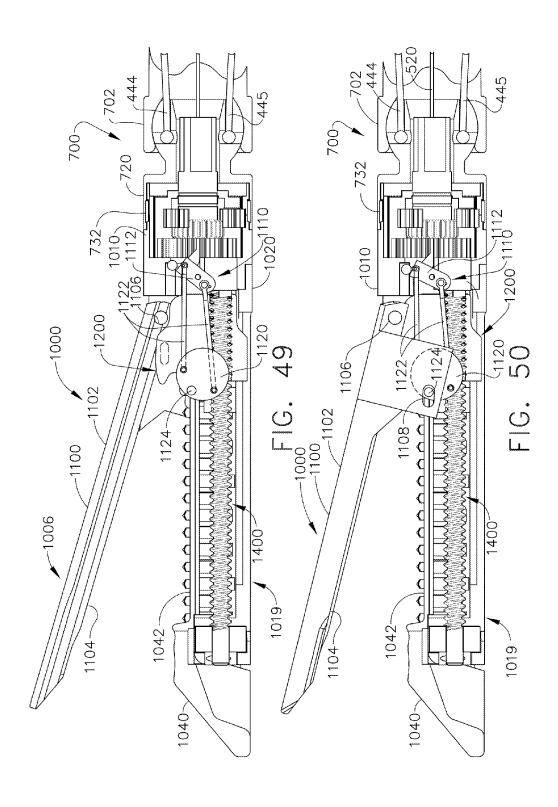


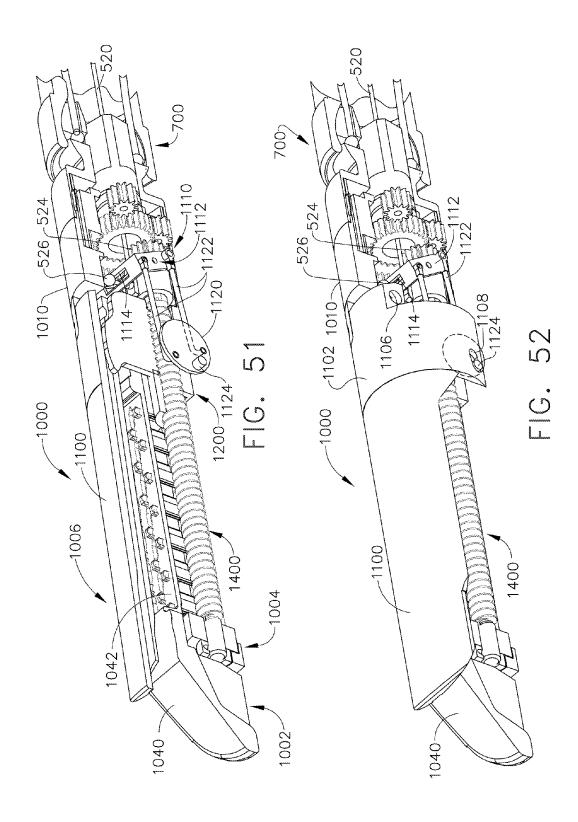


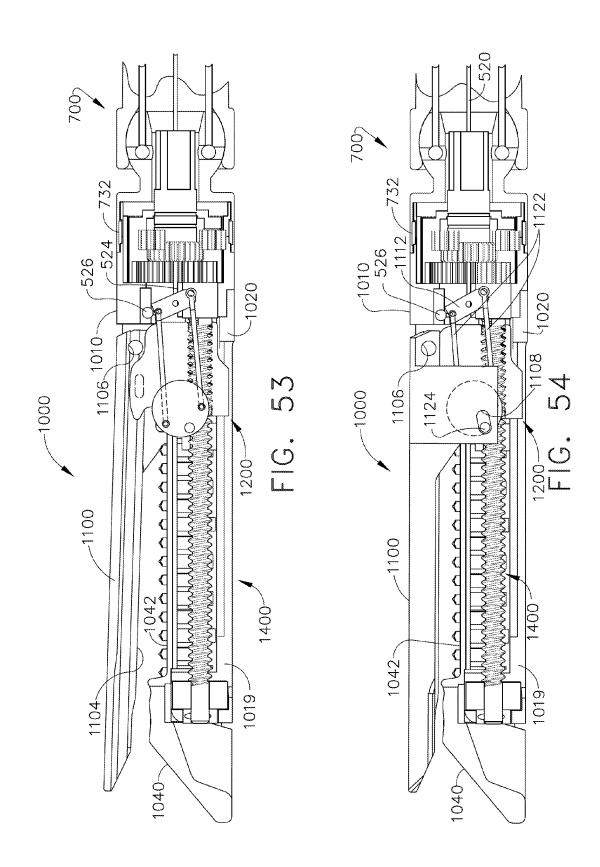


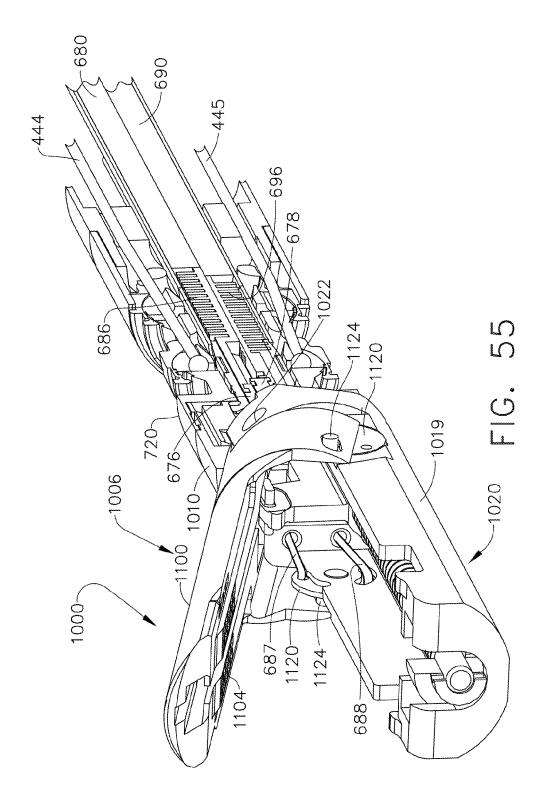




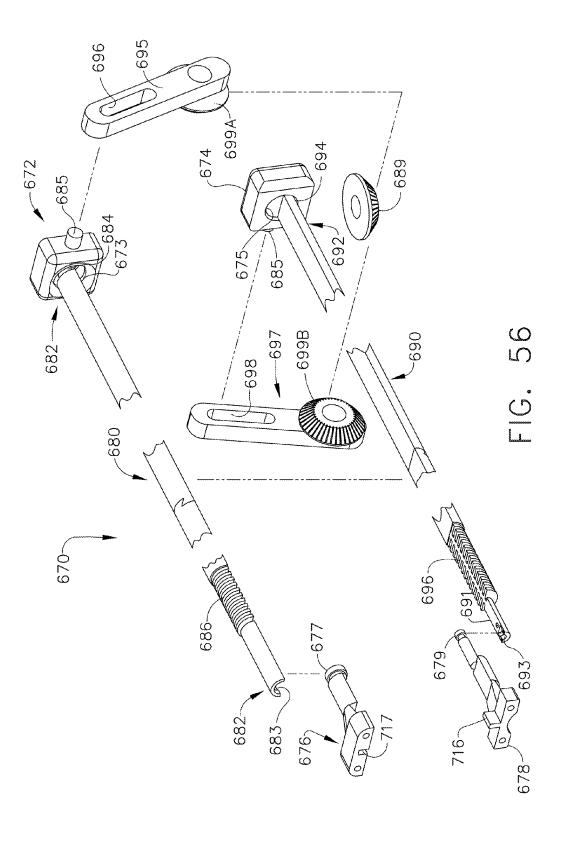


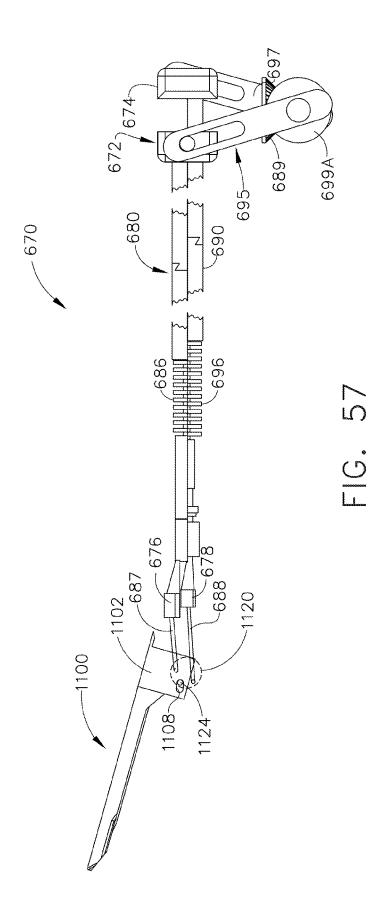


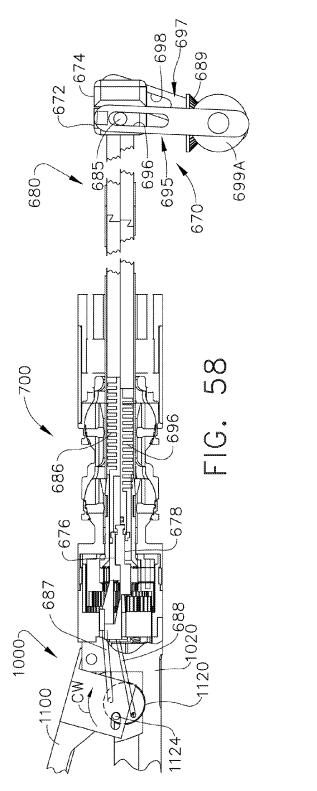


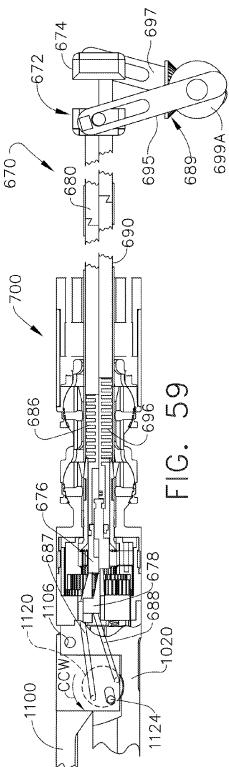


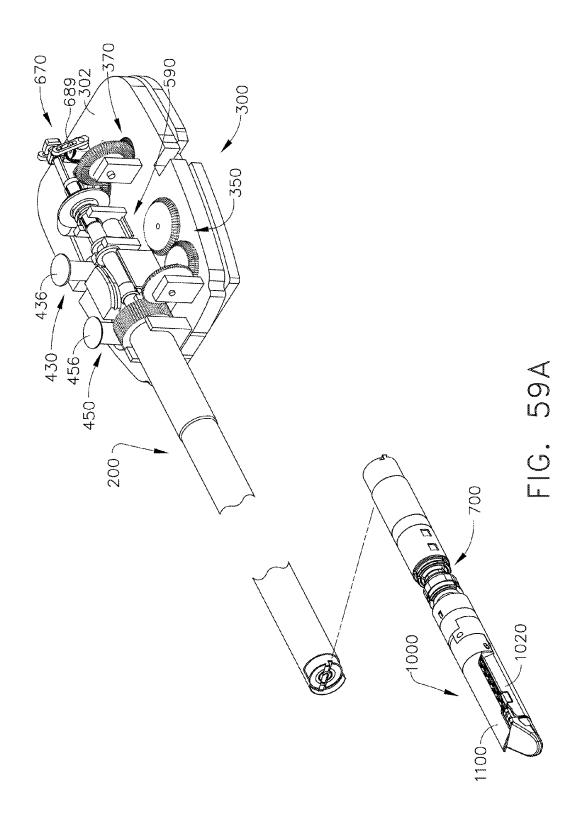
Jan. 5, 2016

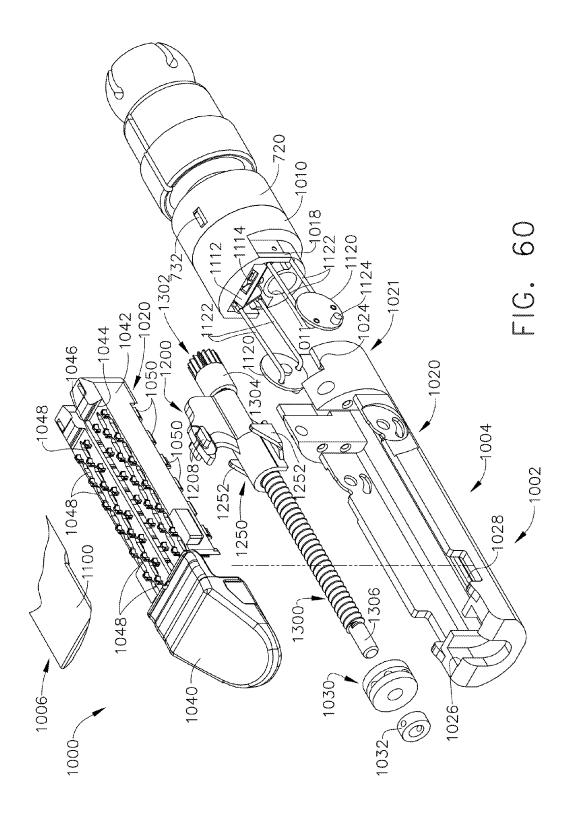


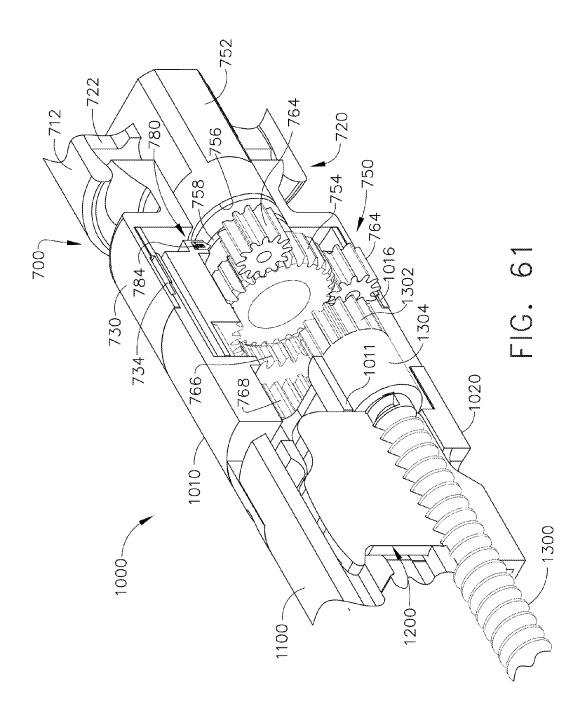


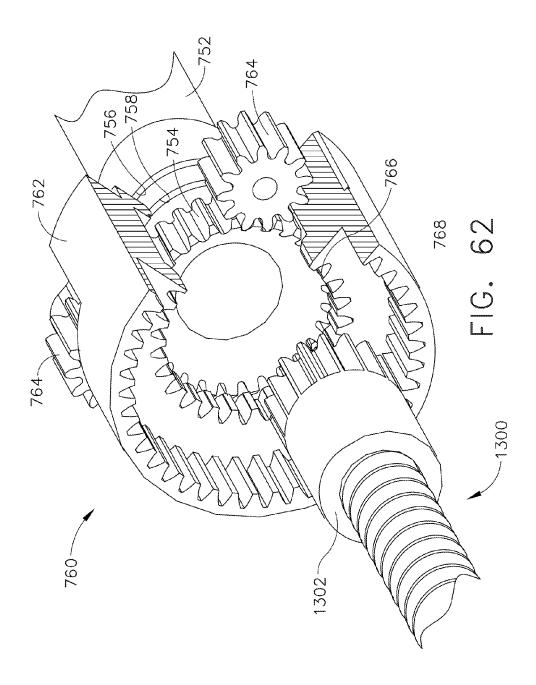


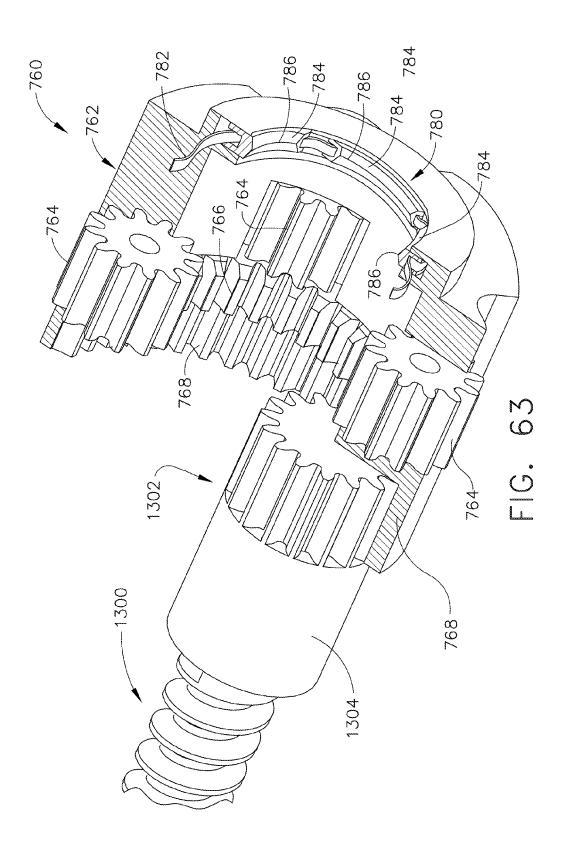


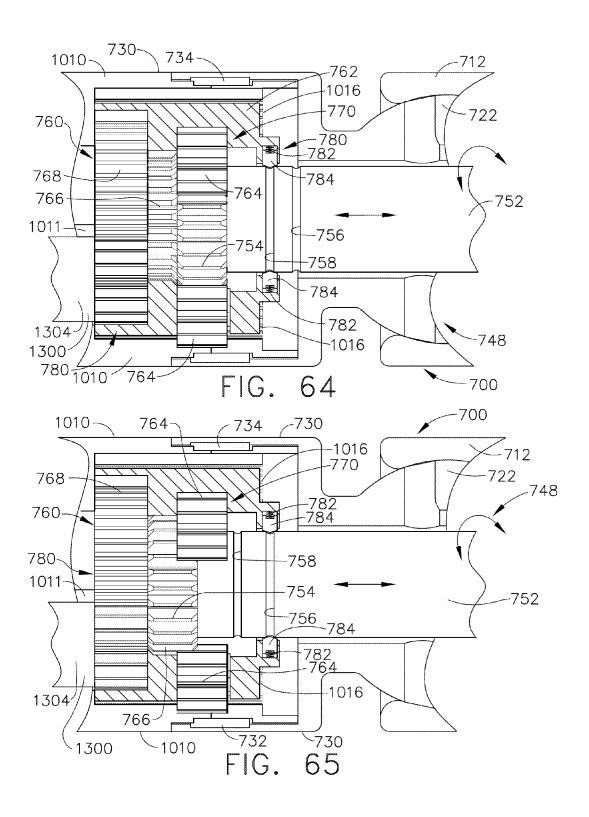


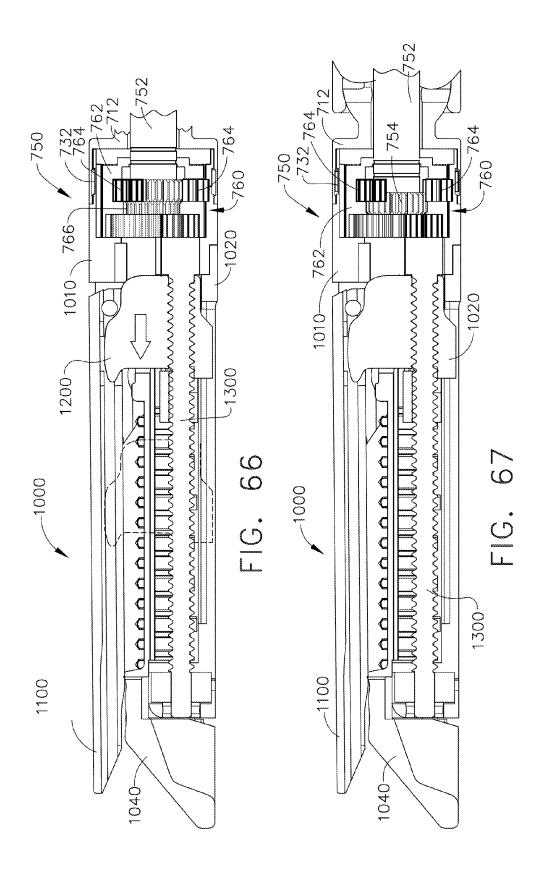


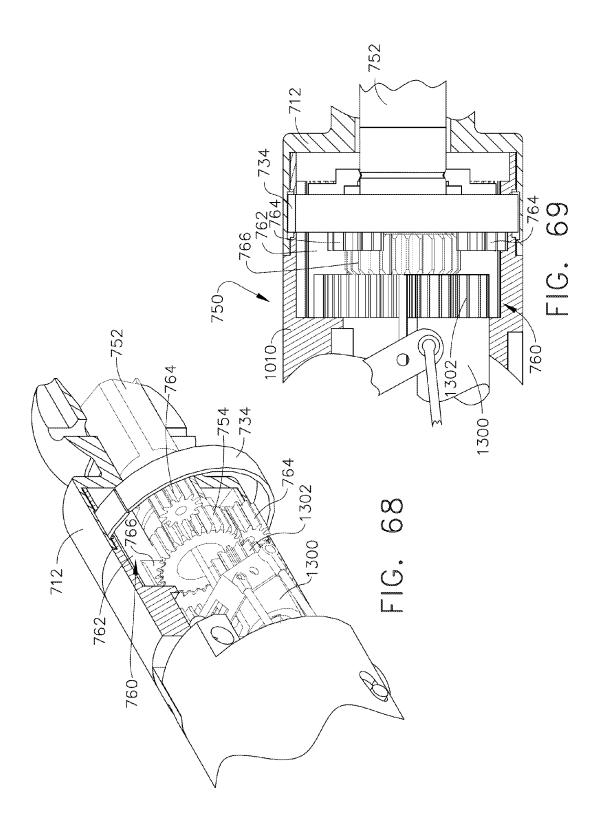


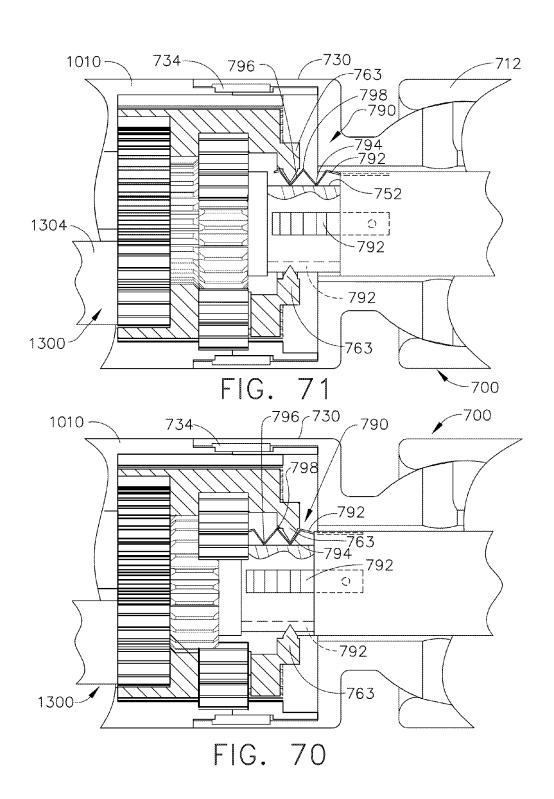


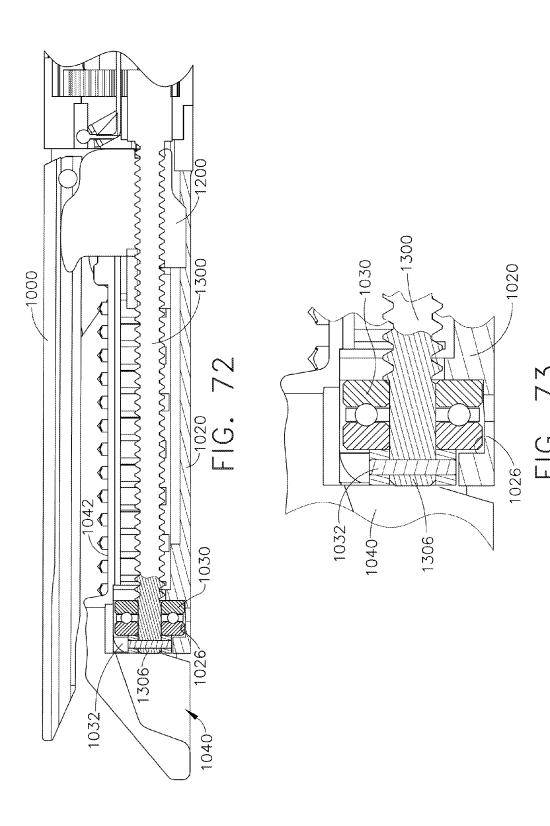


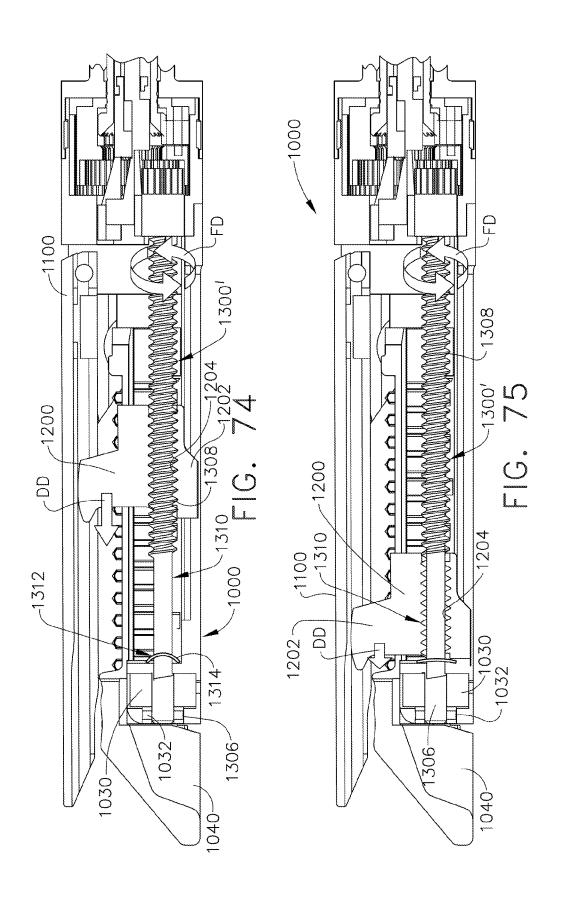


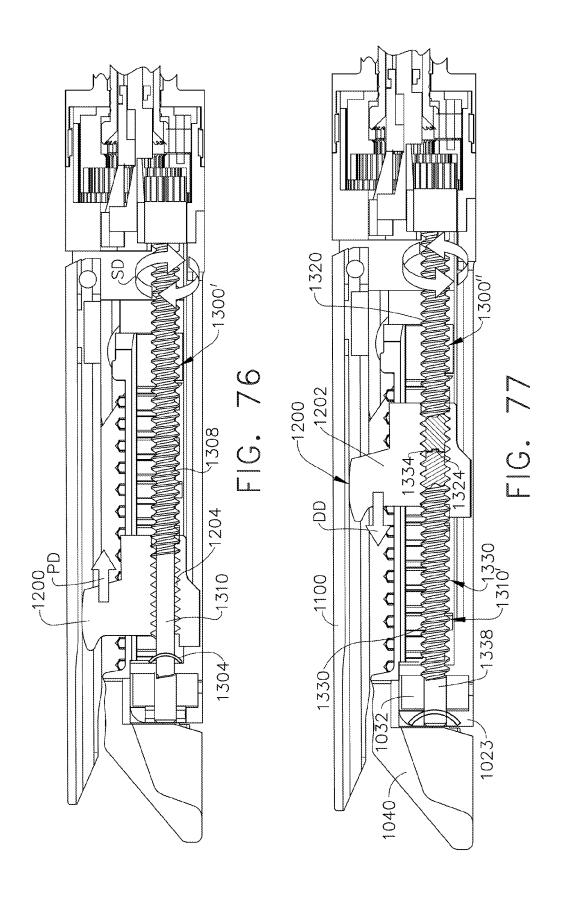


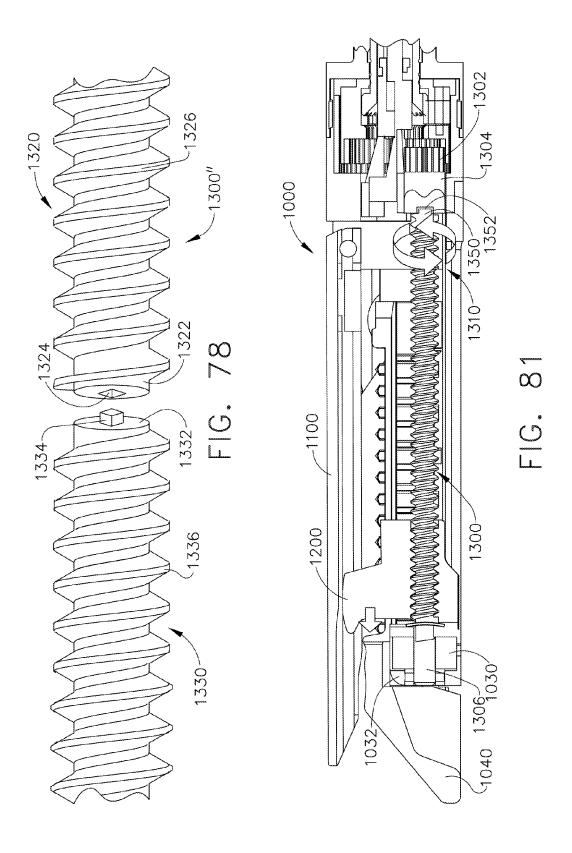


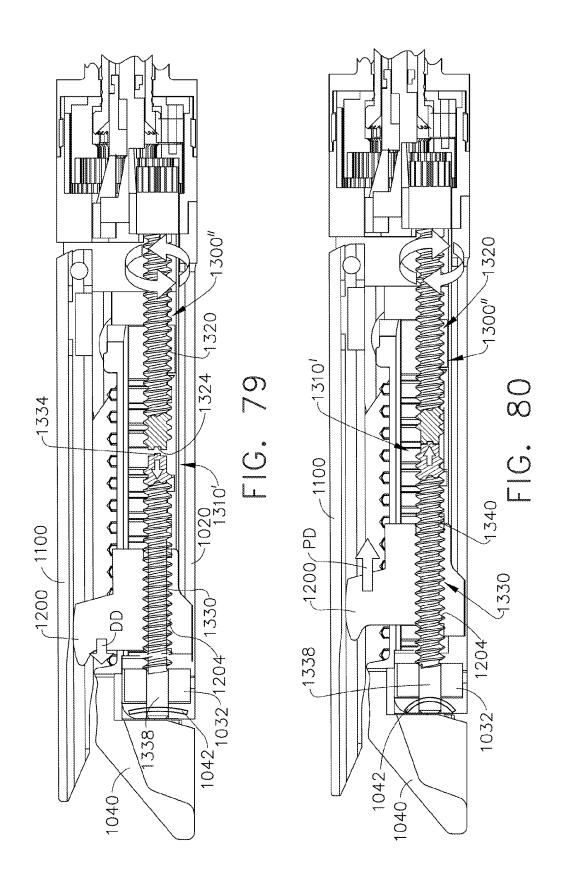


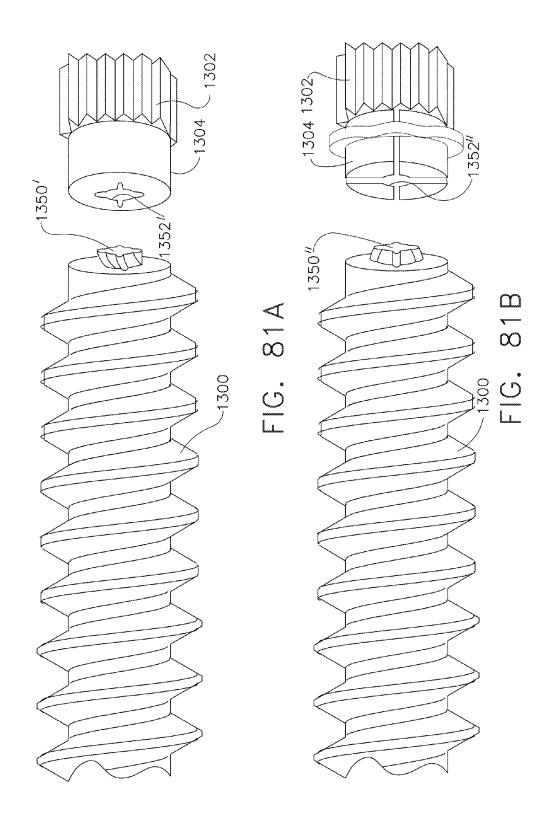


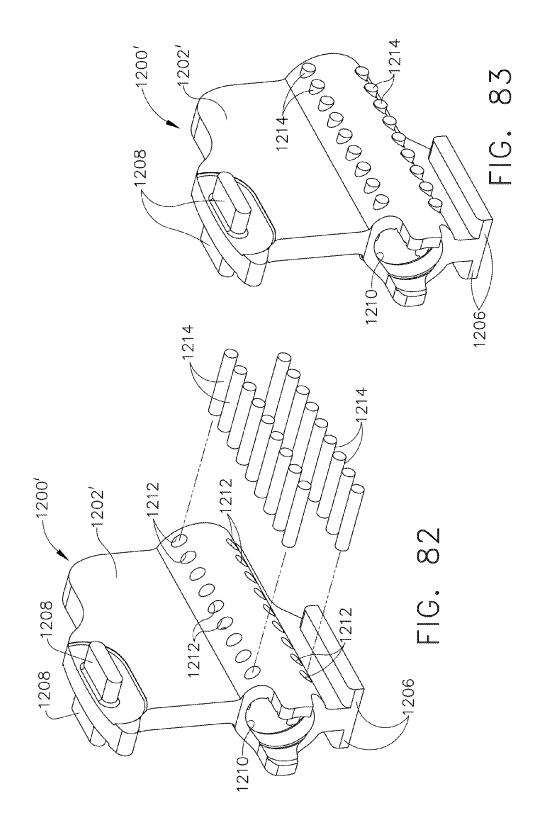




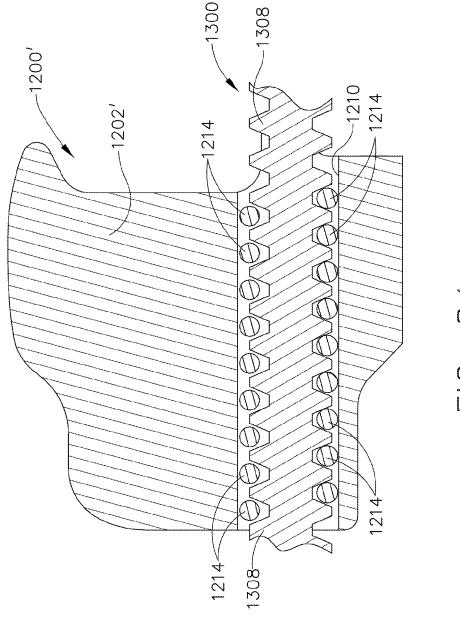


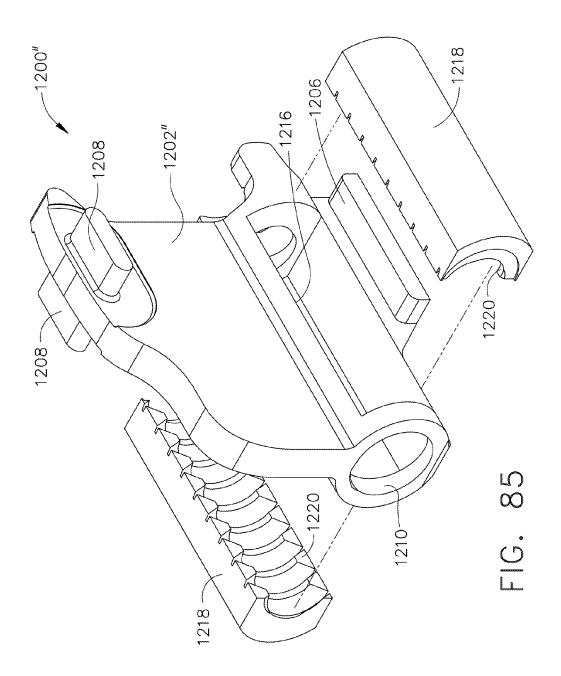


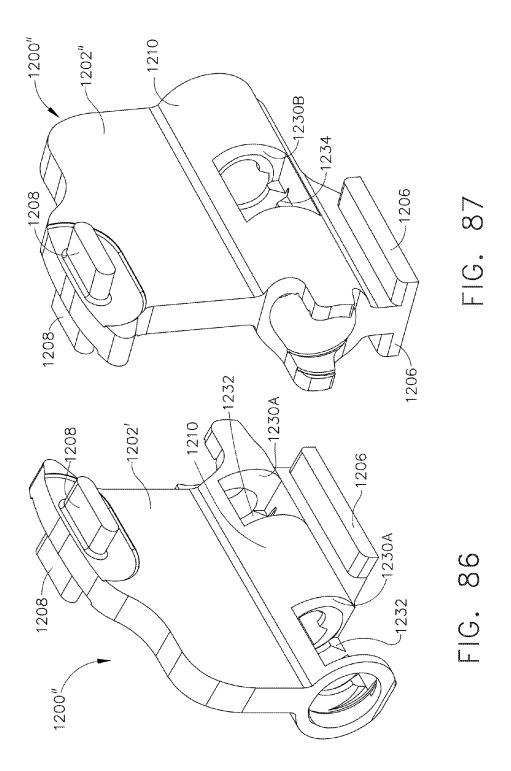


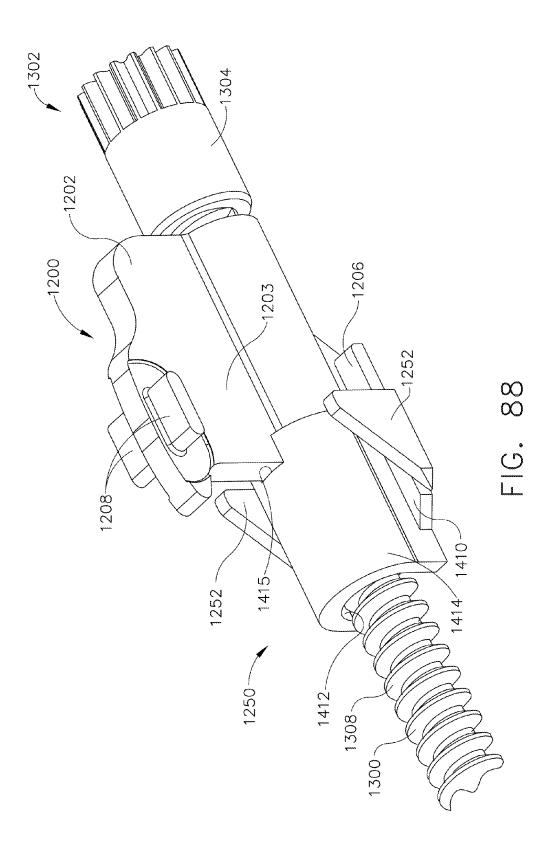


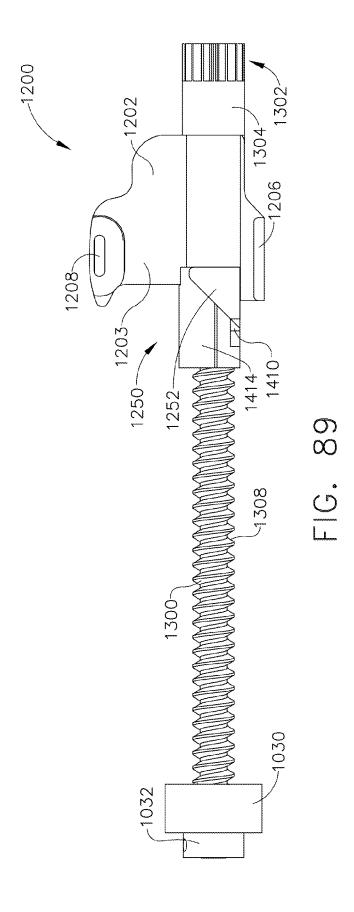
Jan. 5, 2016

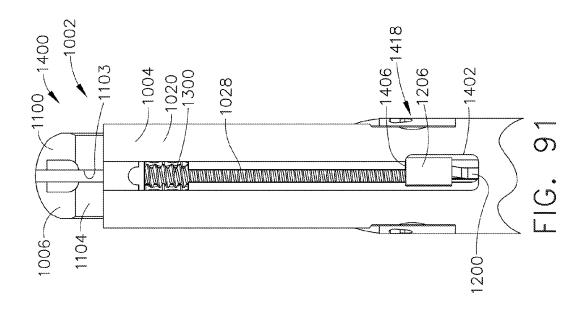


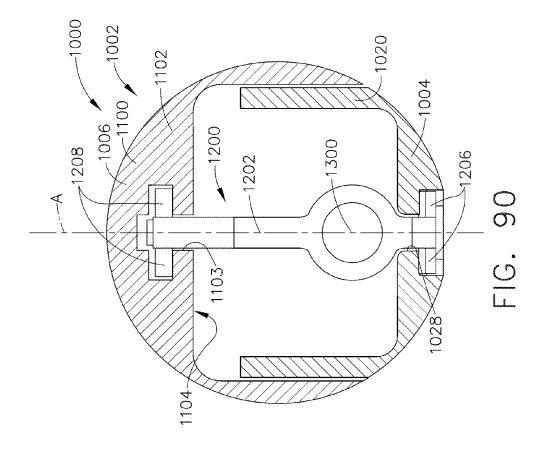


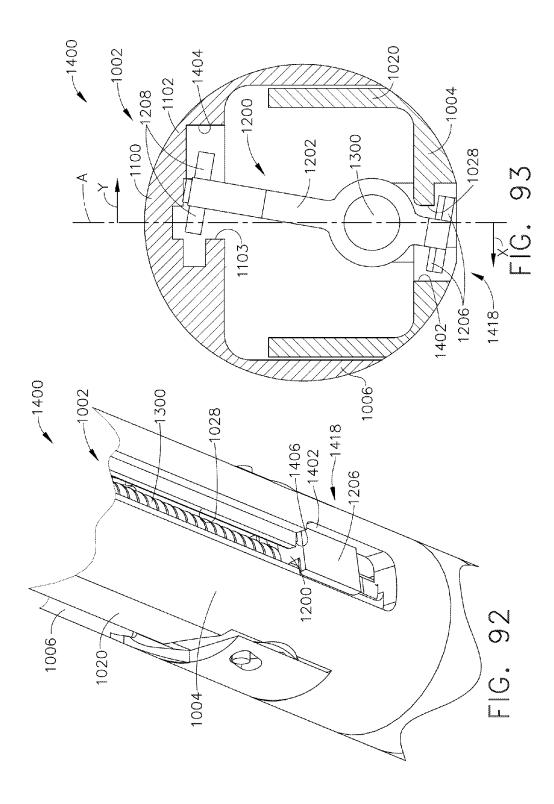


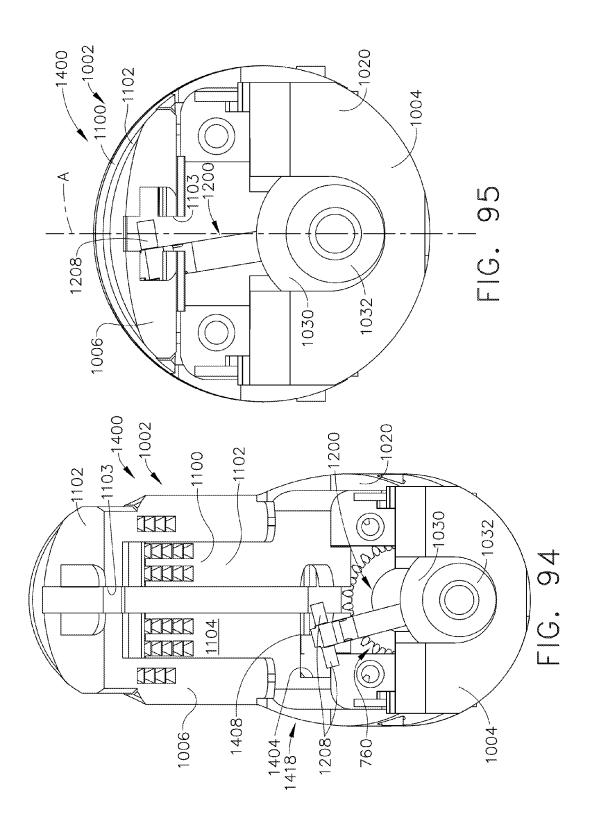


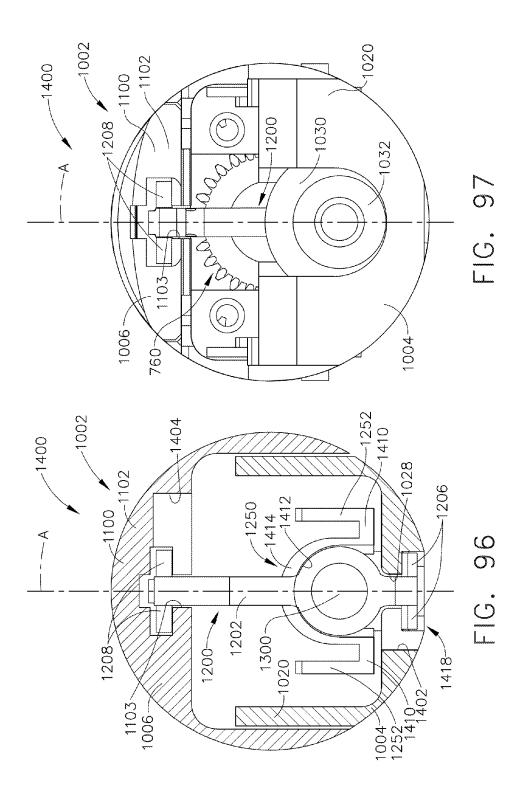


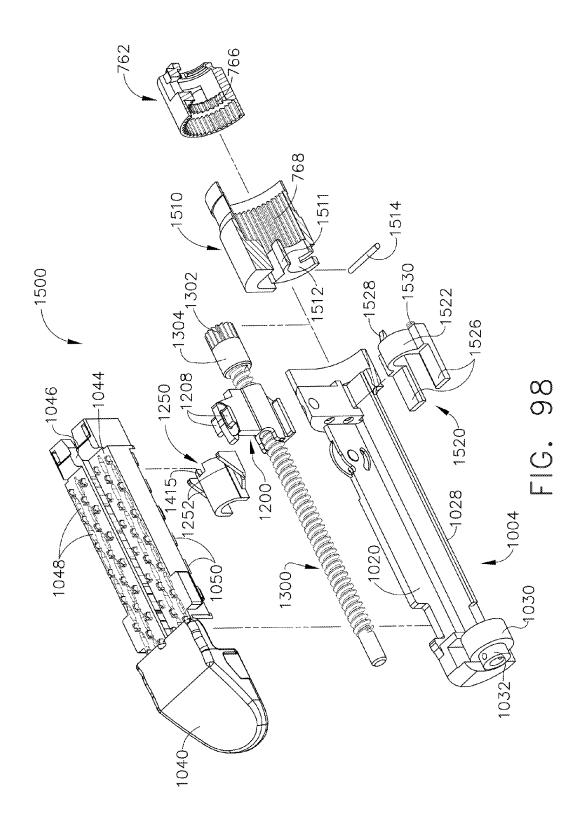


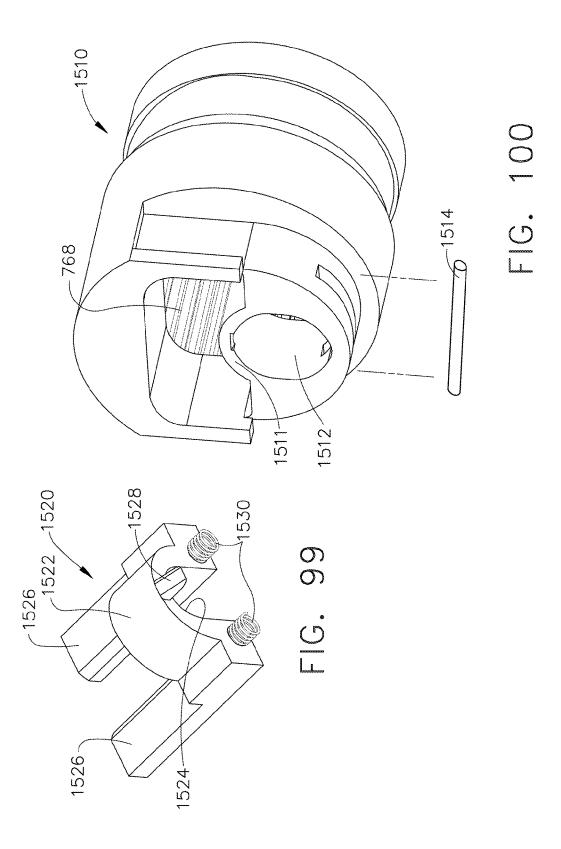


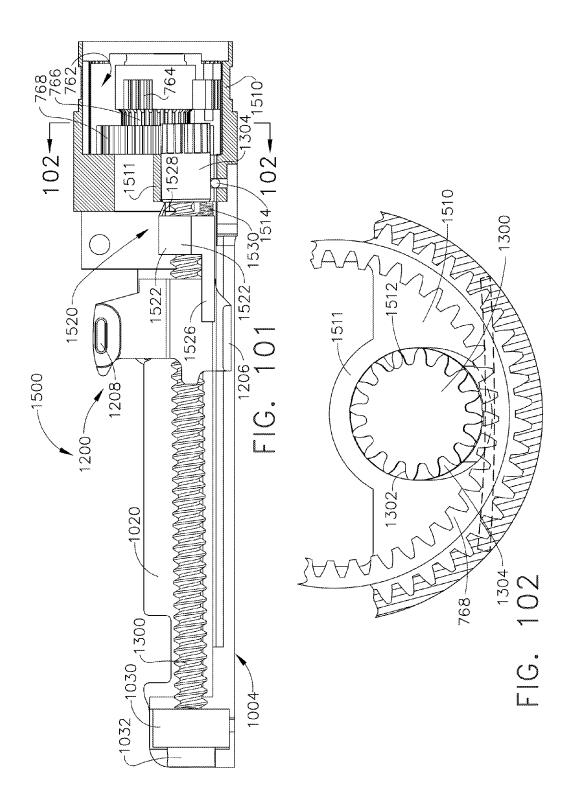


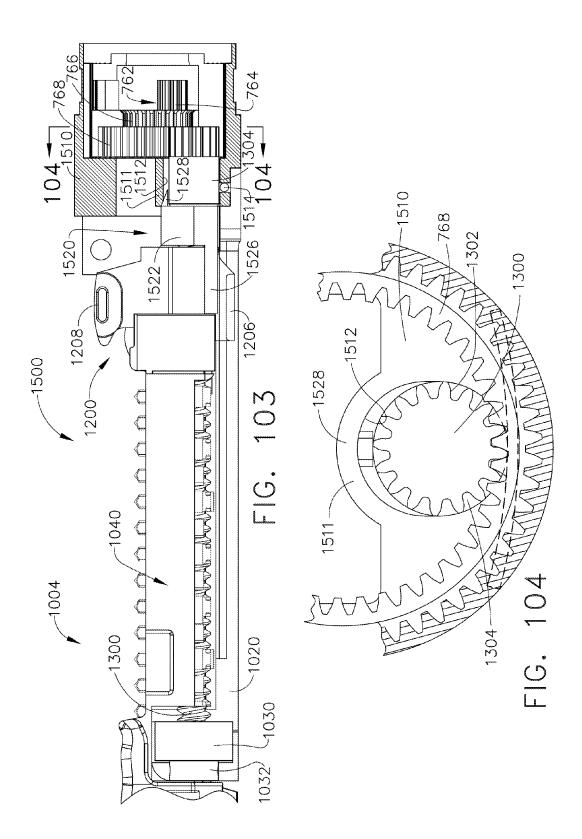


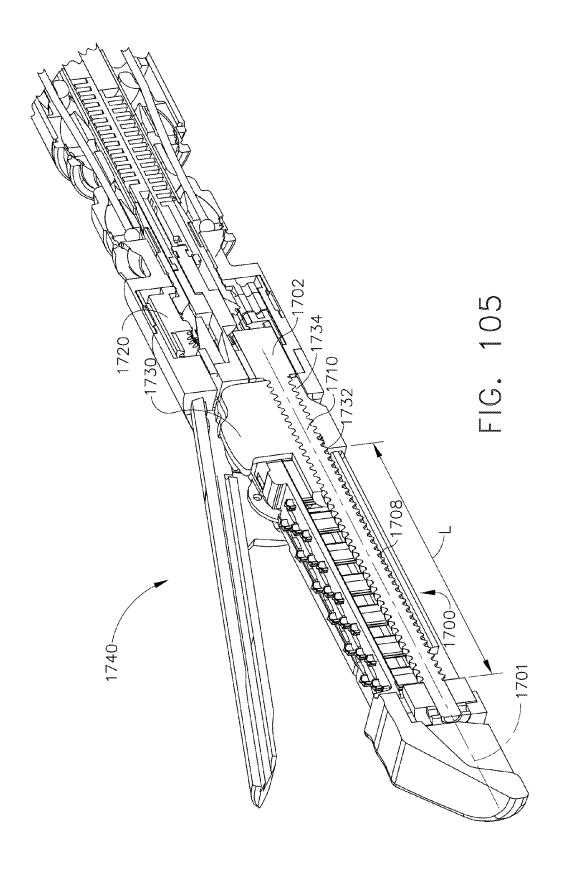


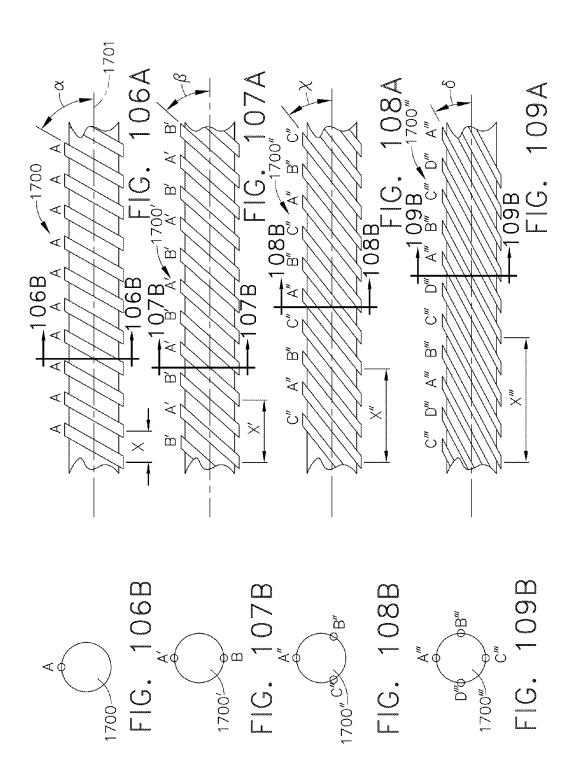


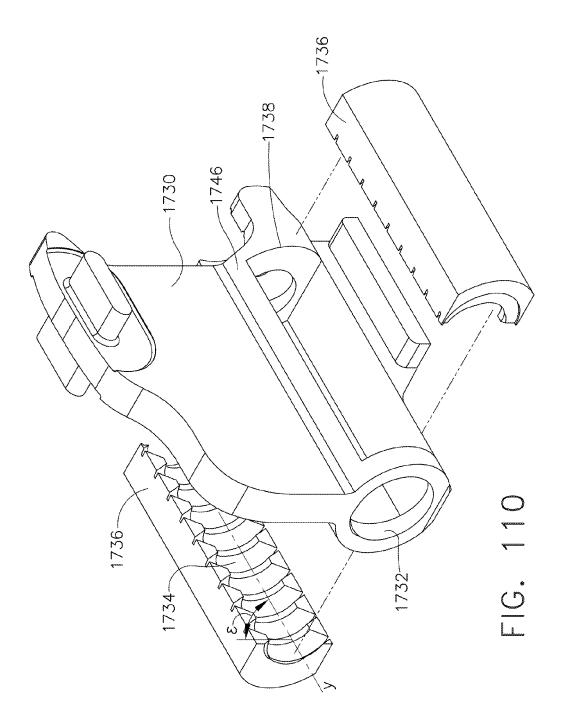


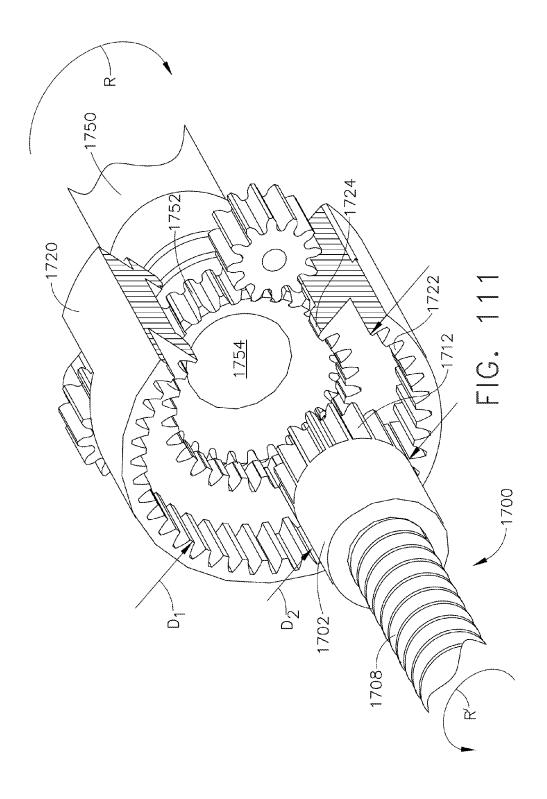


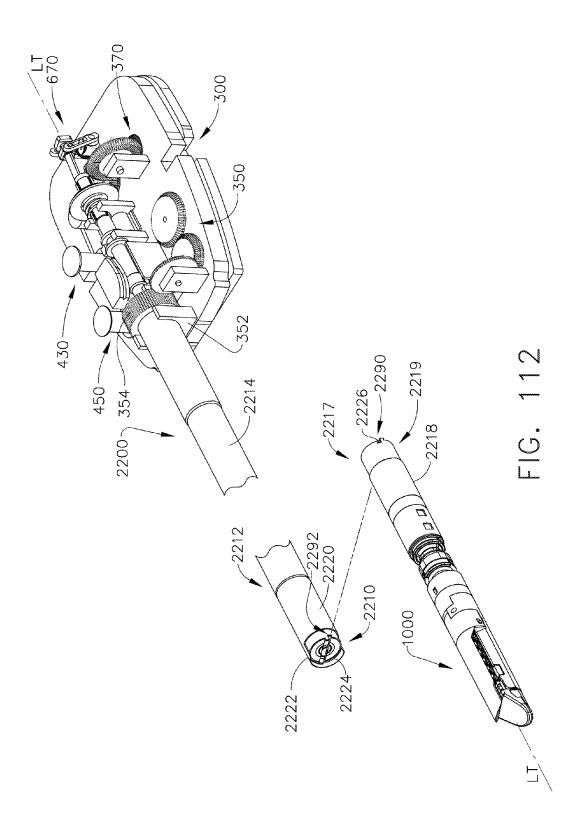


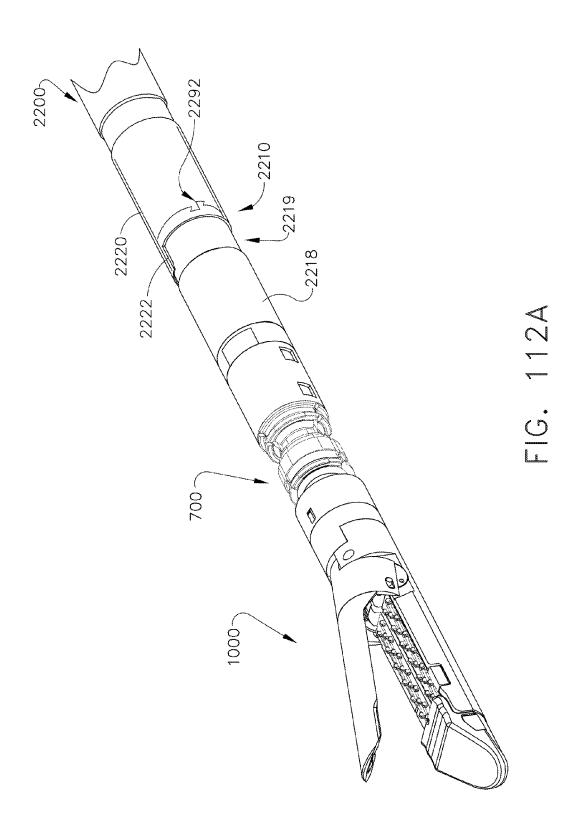


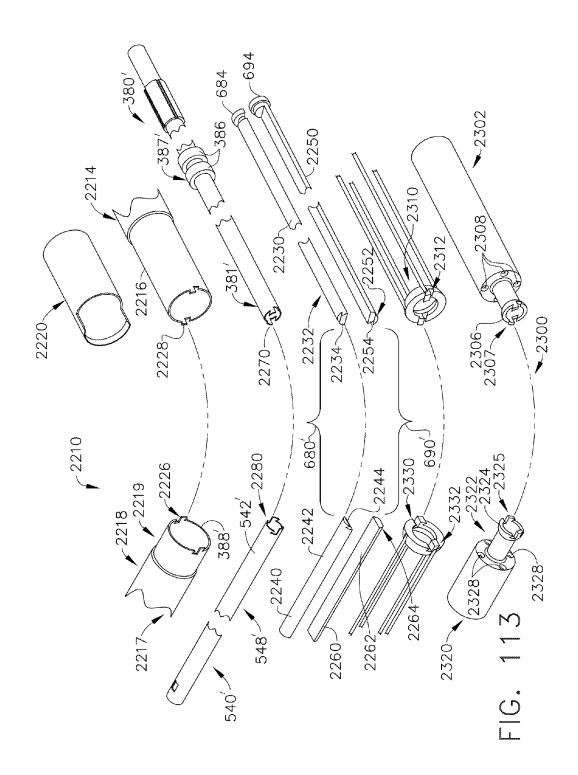


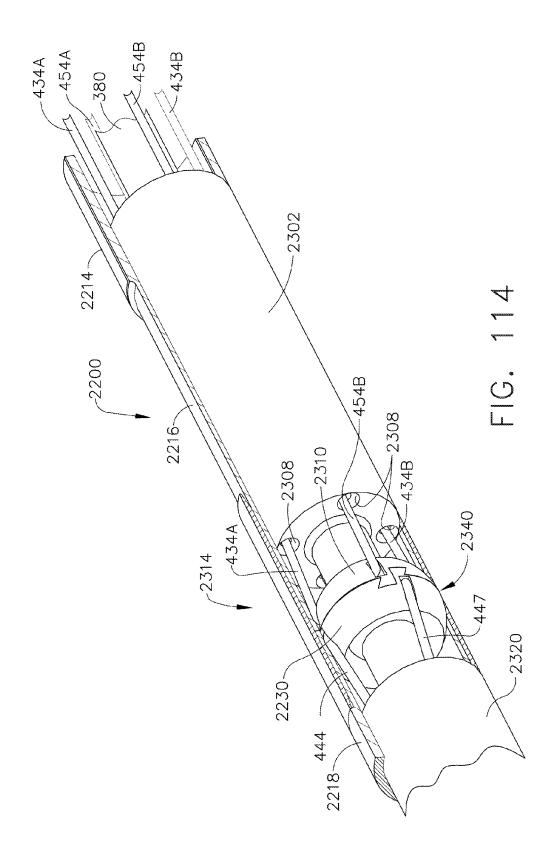


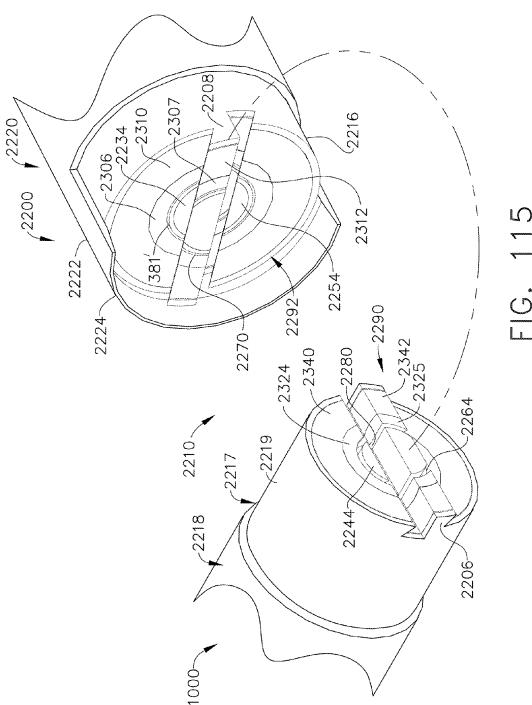


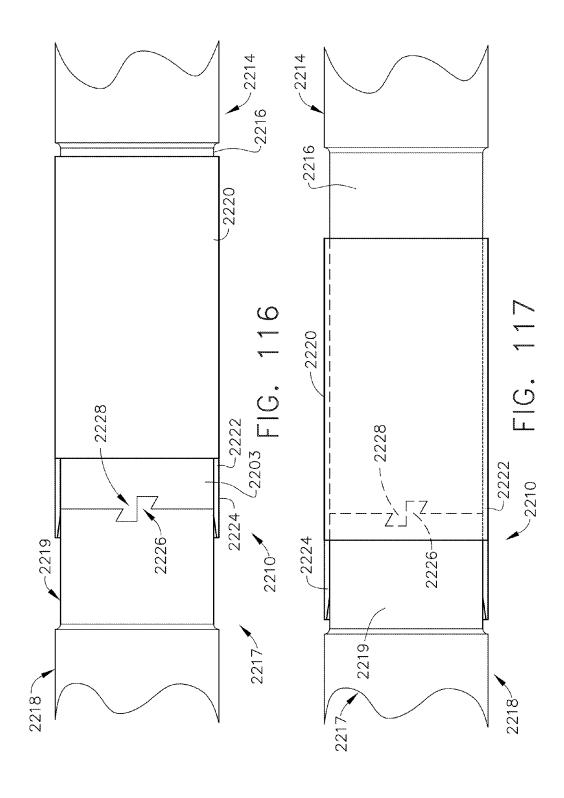


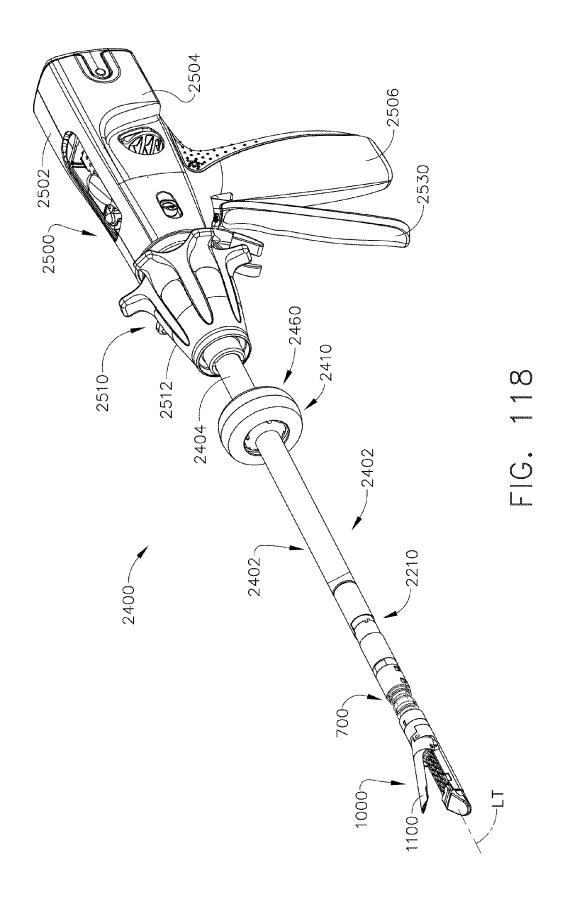


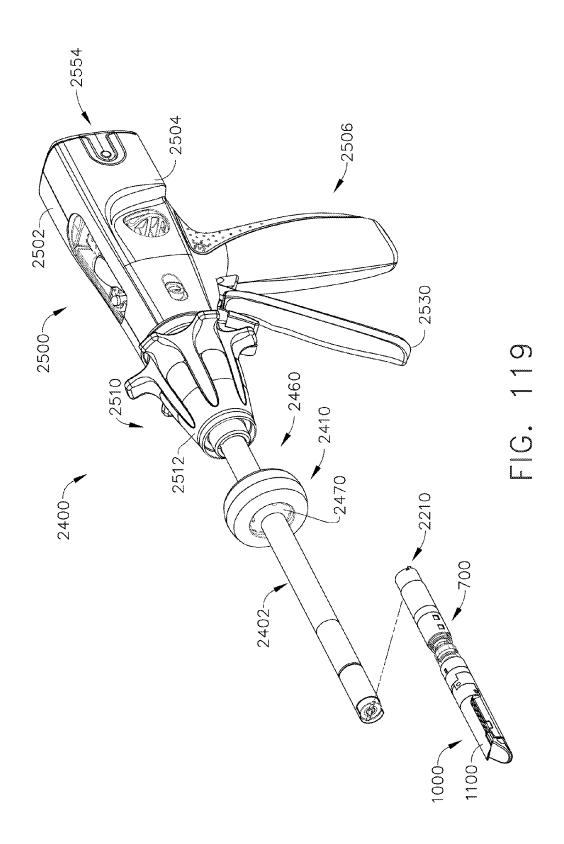


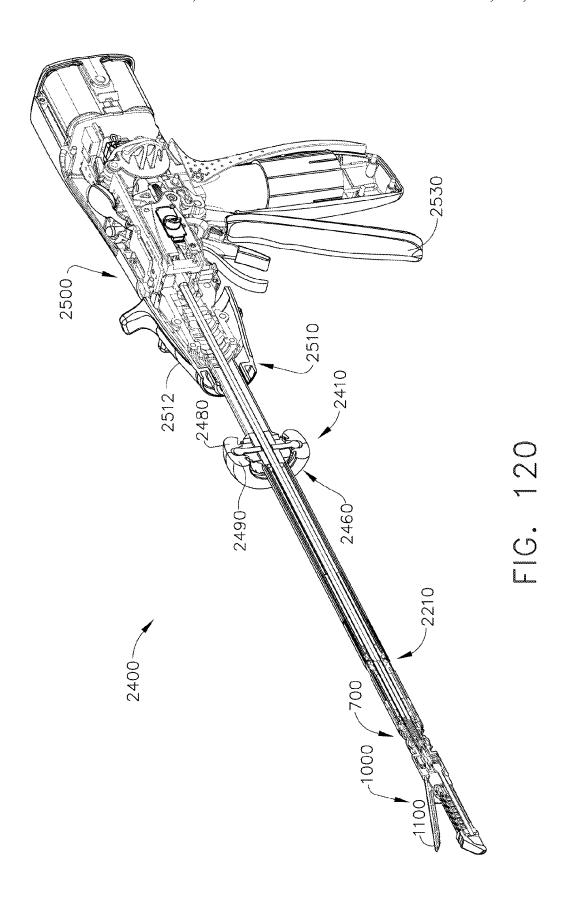


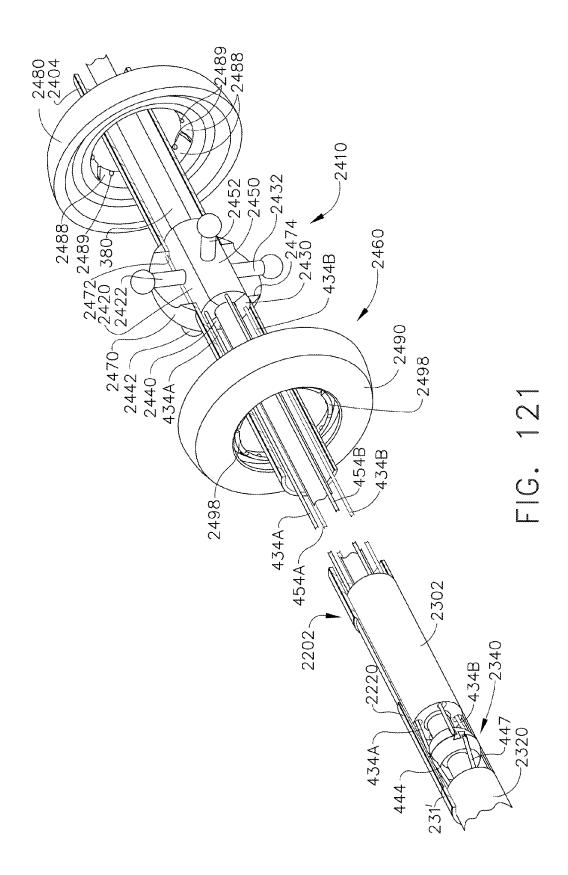


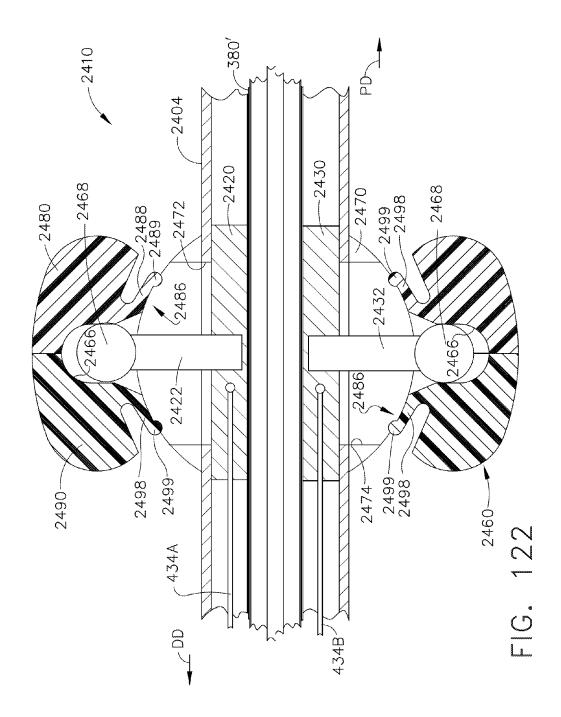


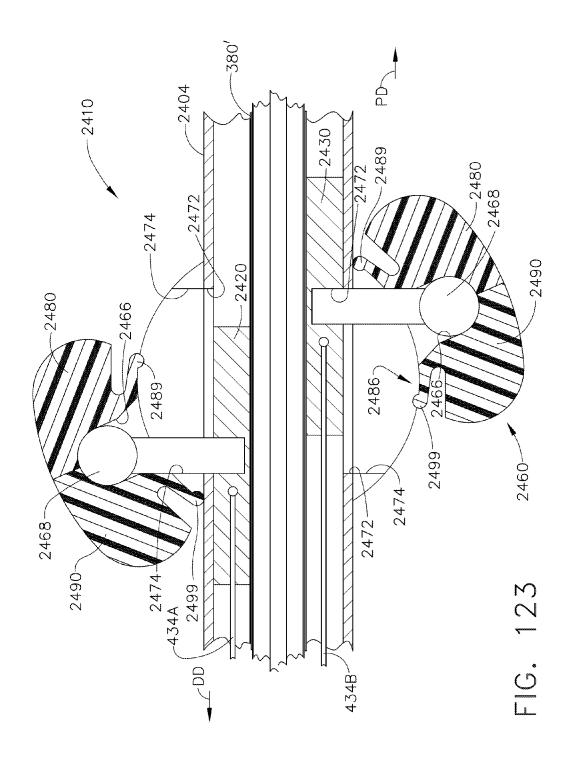


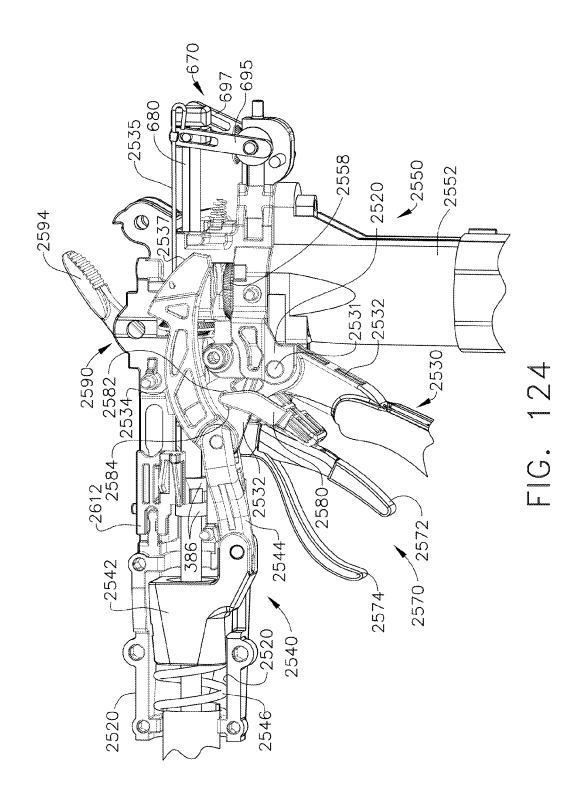


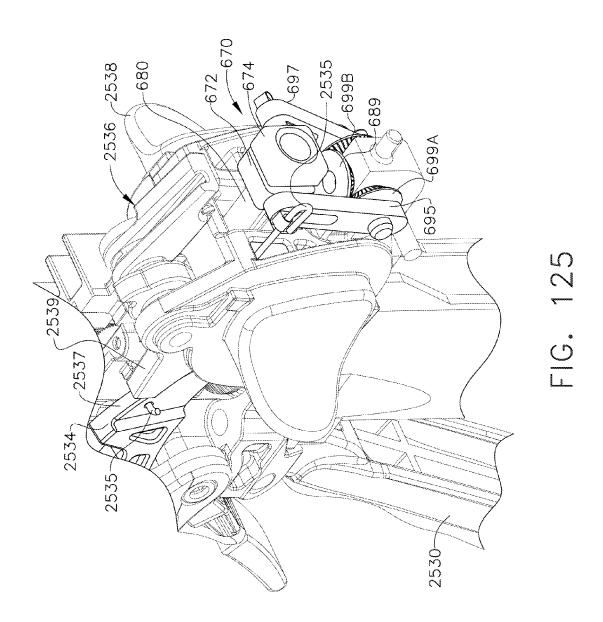


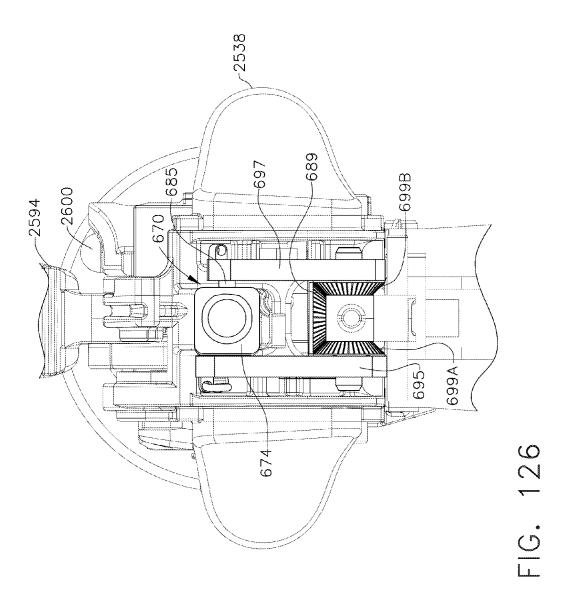


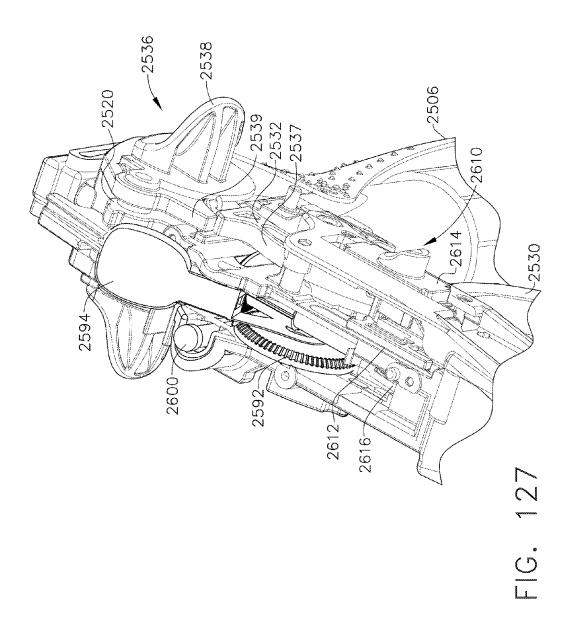


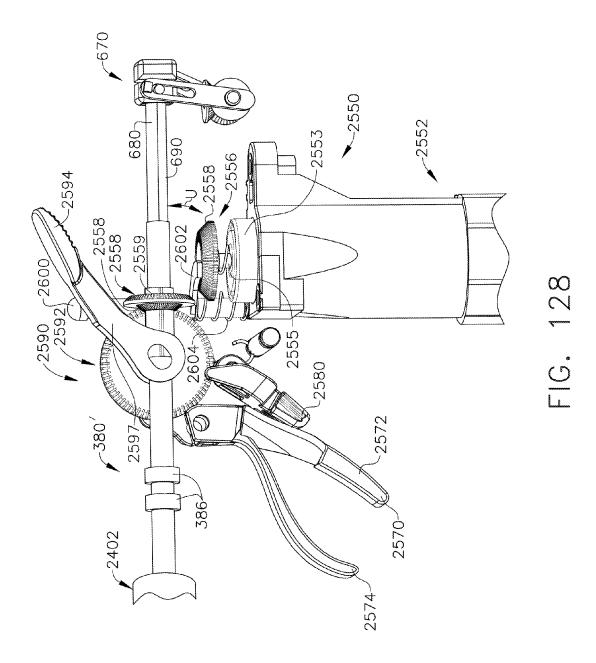


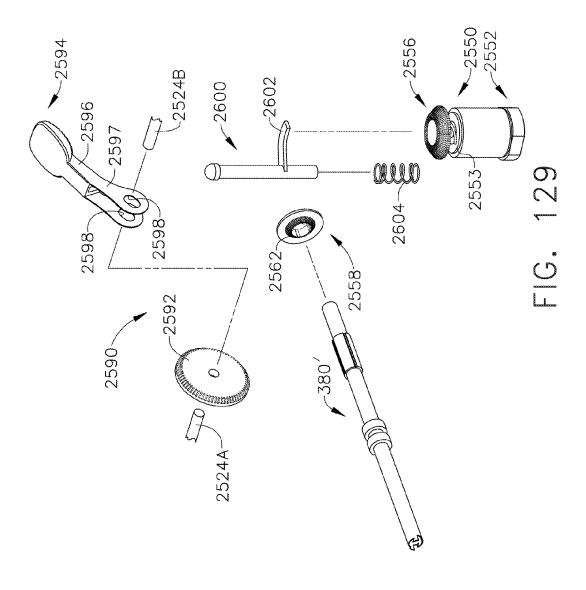


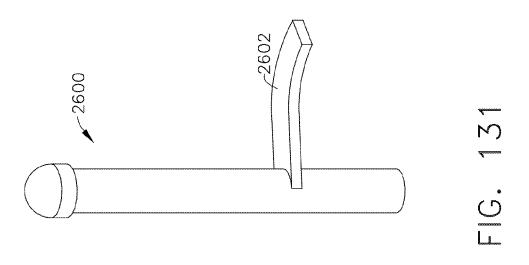


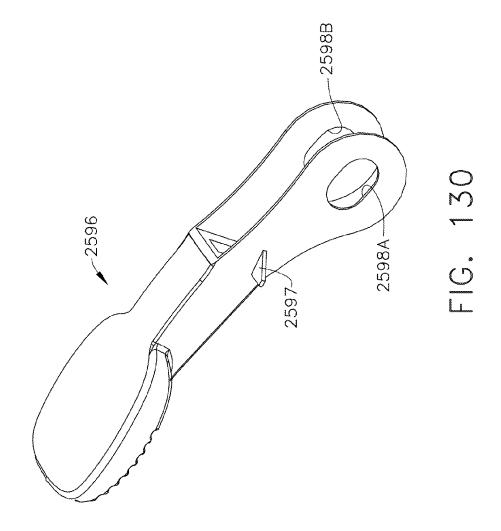


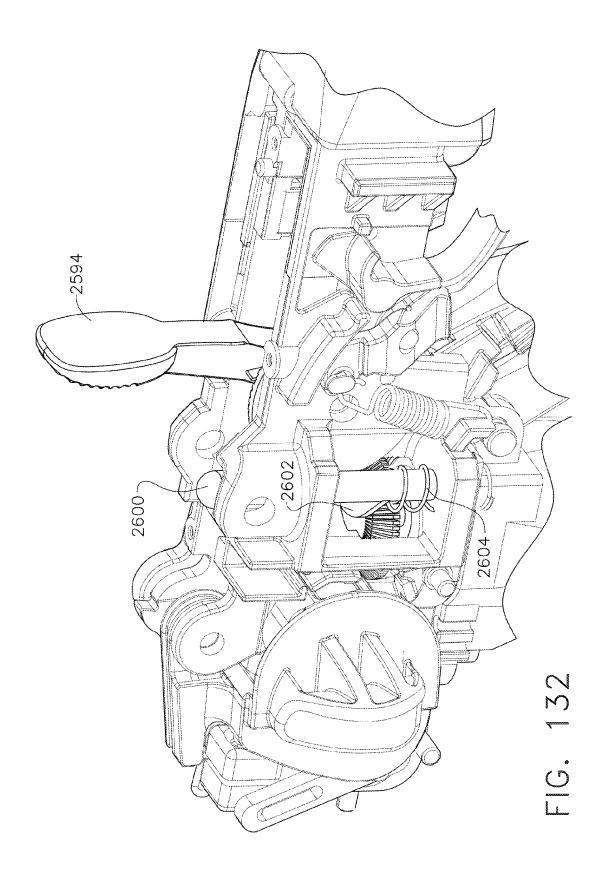


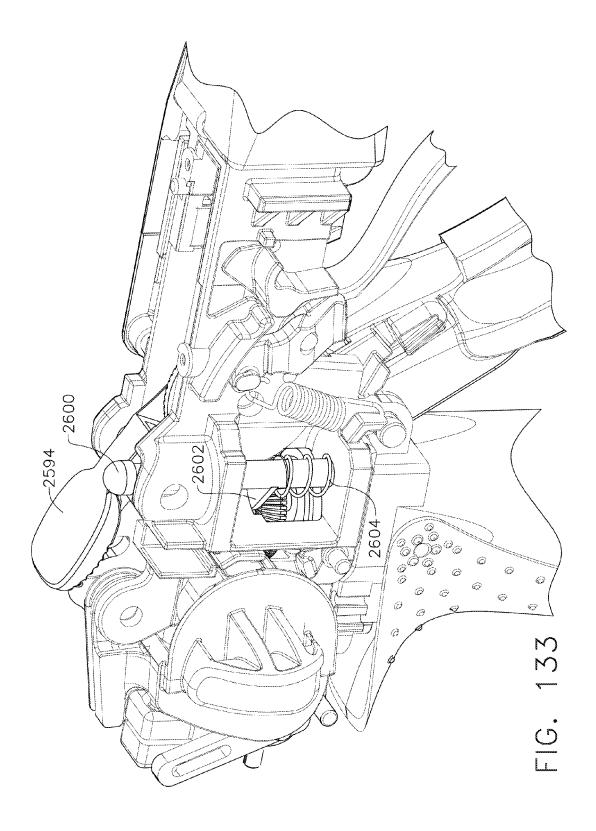


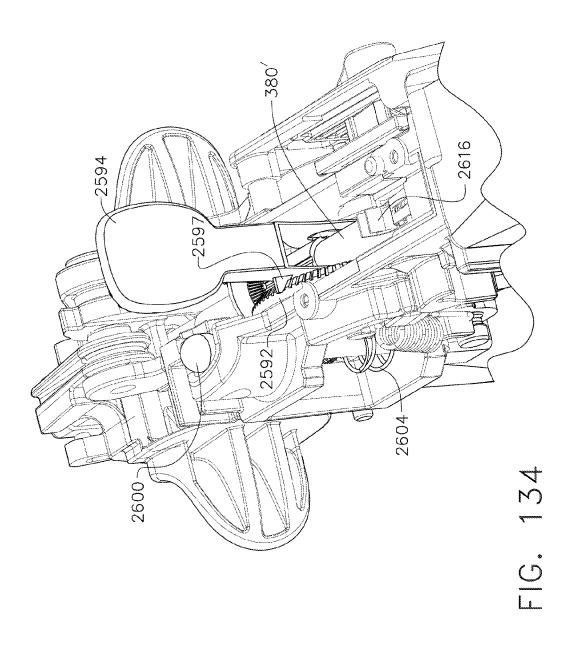


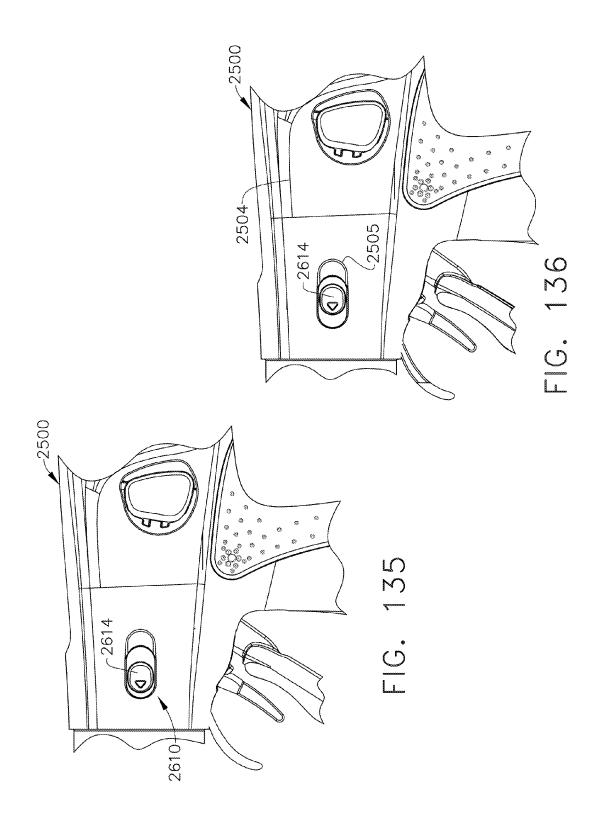


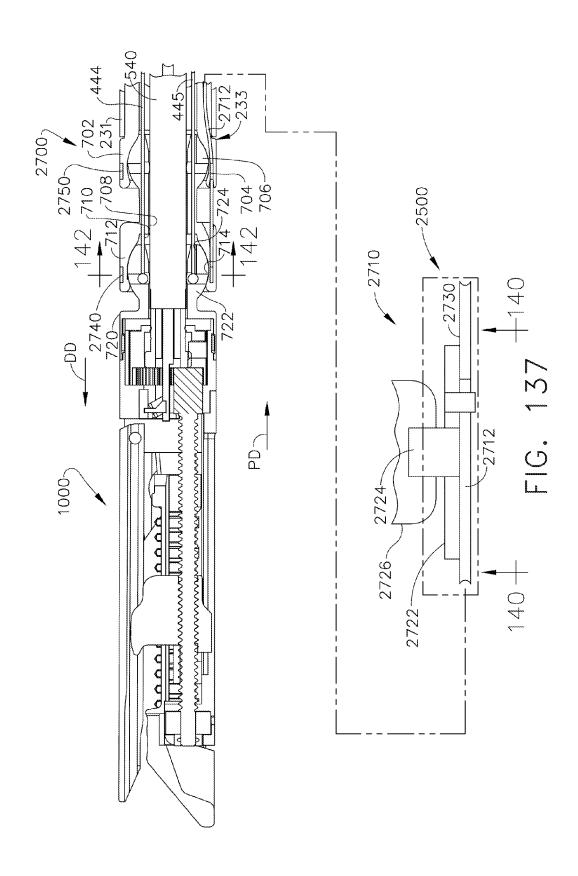


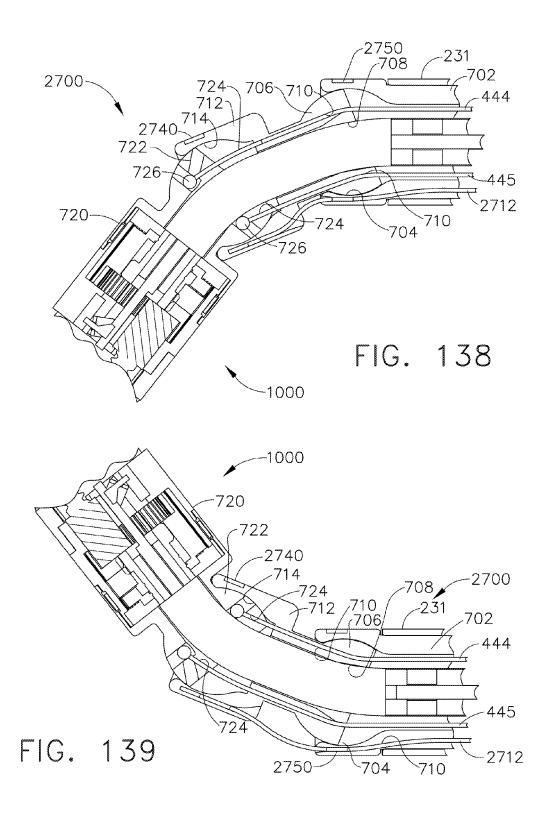


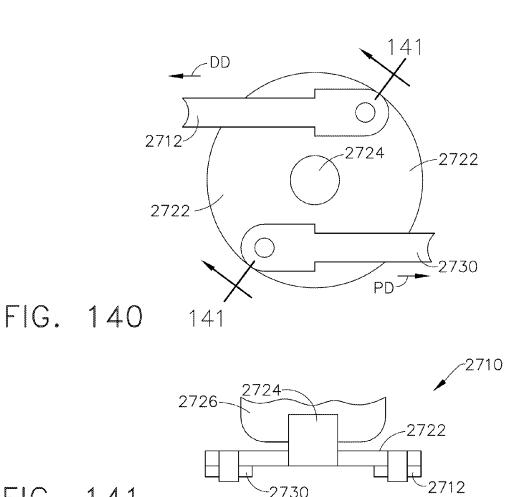












-2730

FIG. 141

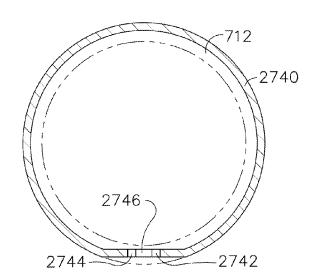
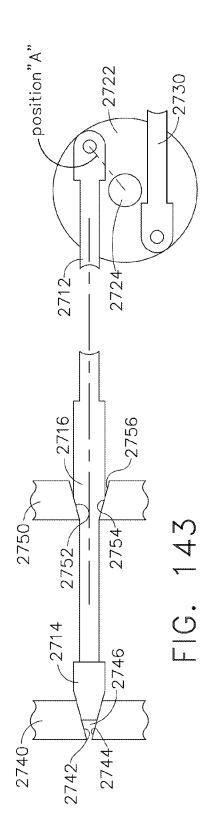
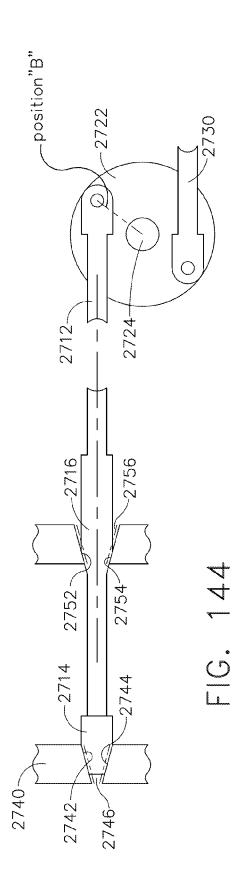
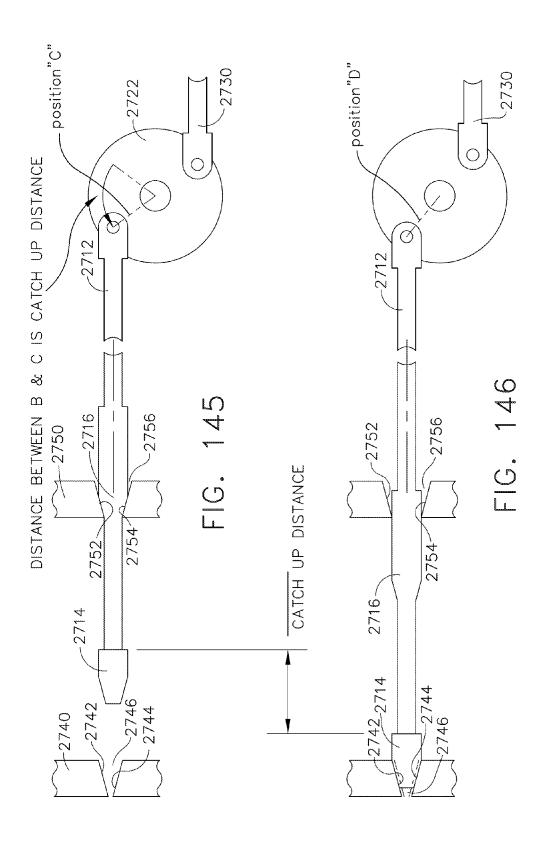


FIG. 142







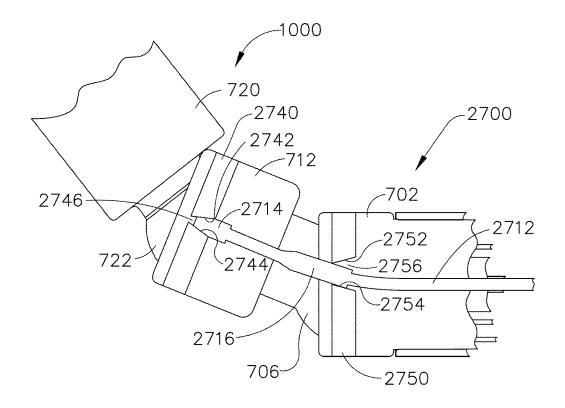
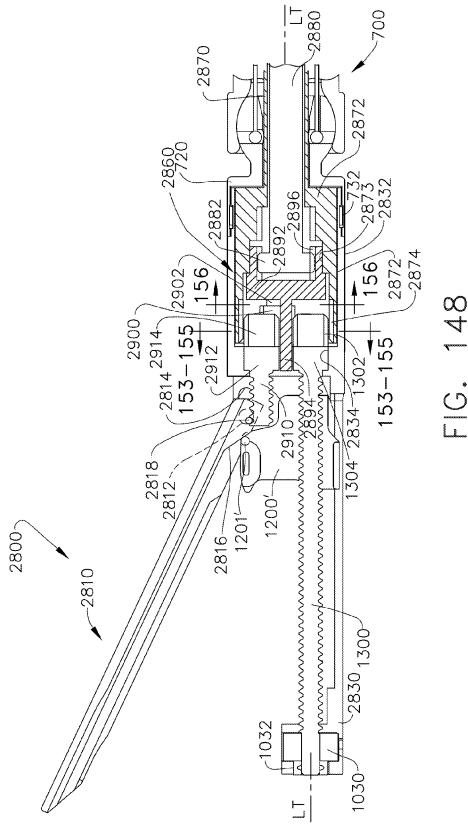


FIG. 147



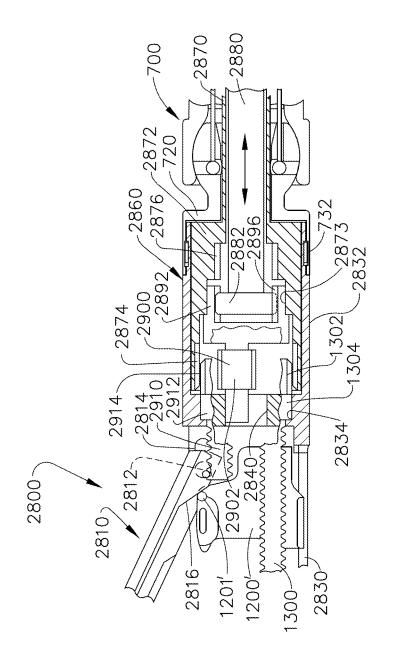
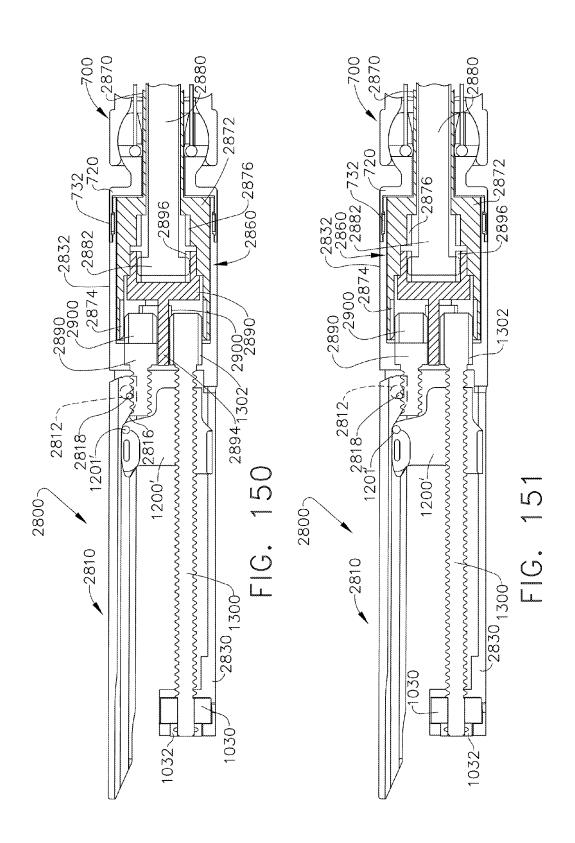


FIG. 149



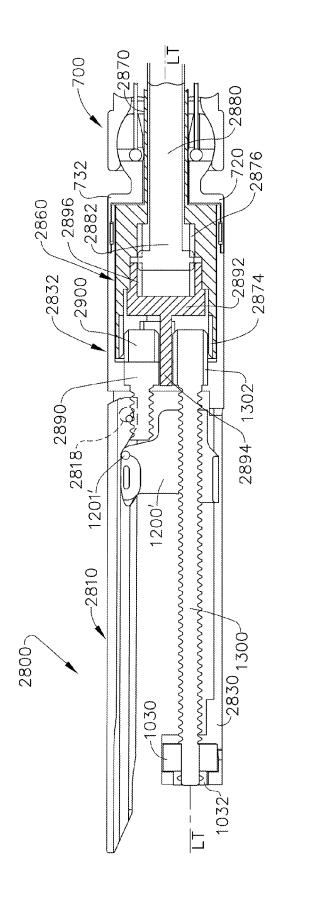


FIG. 152

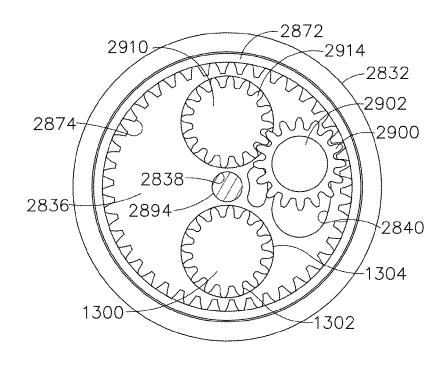
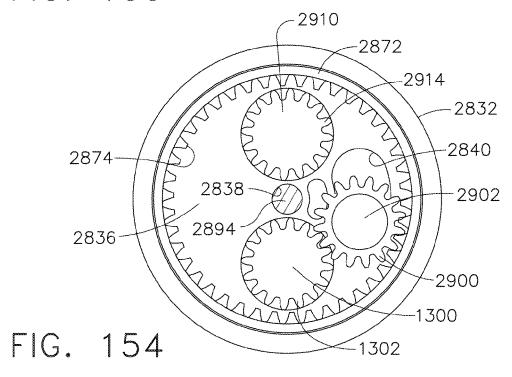
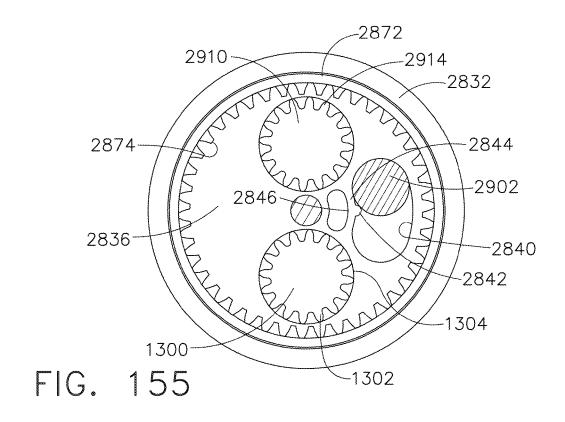


FIG. 153





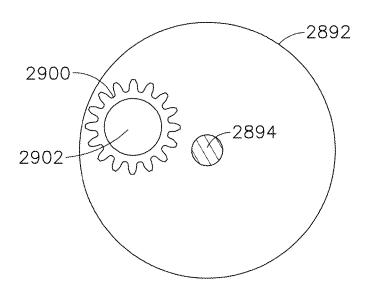
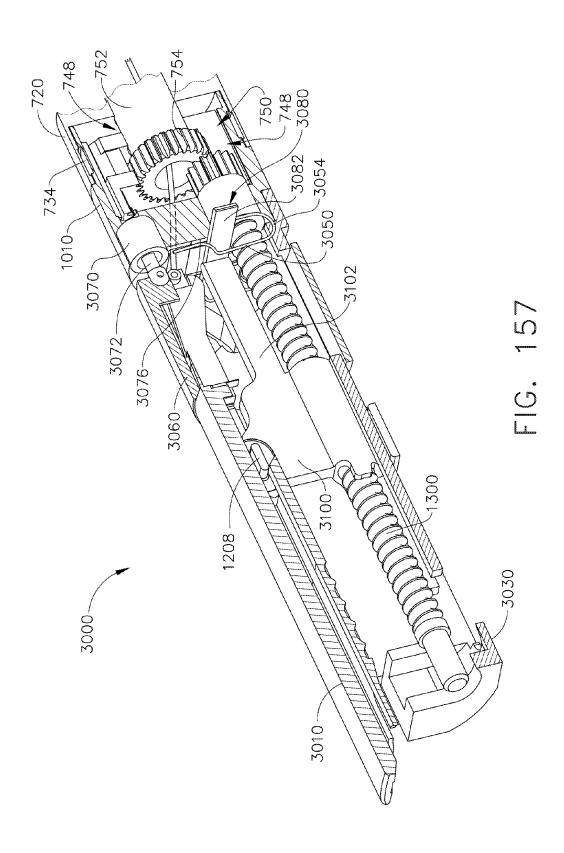
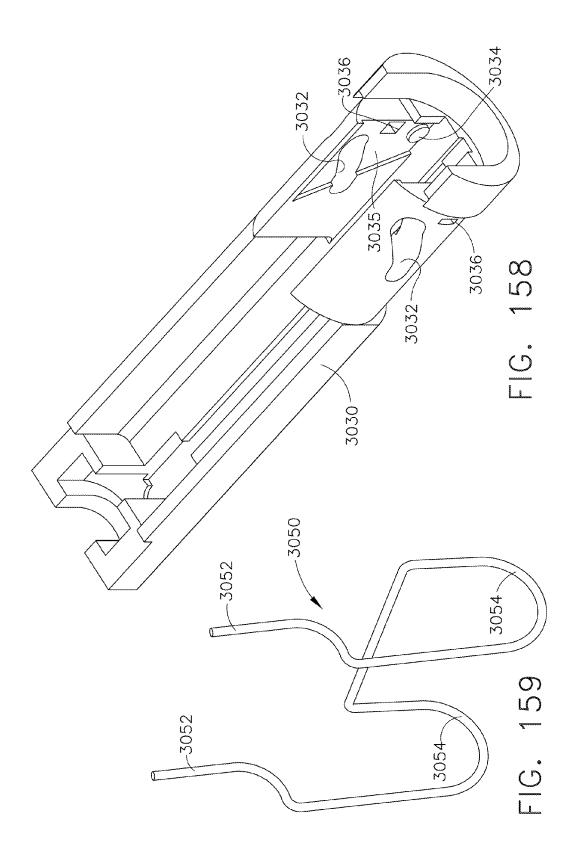
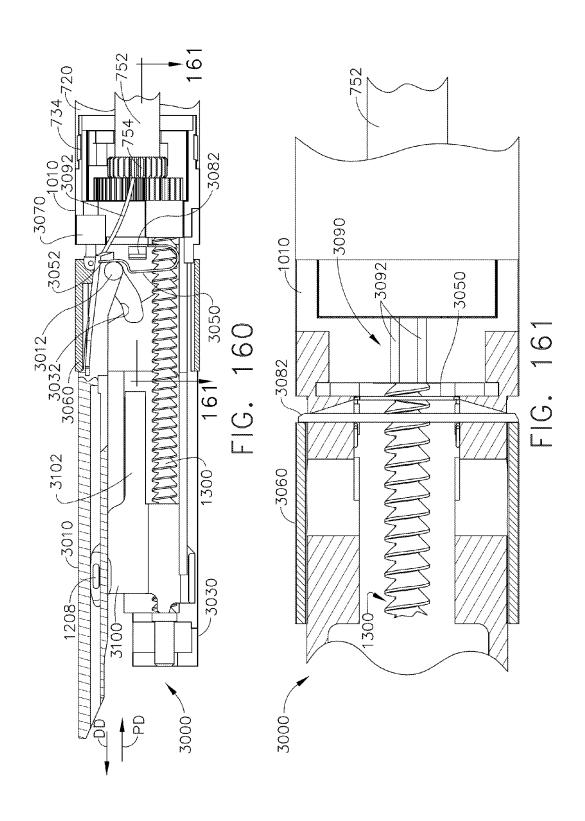
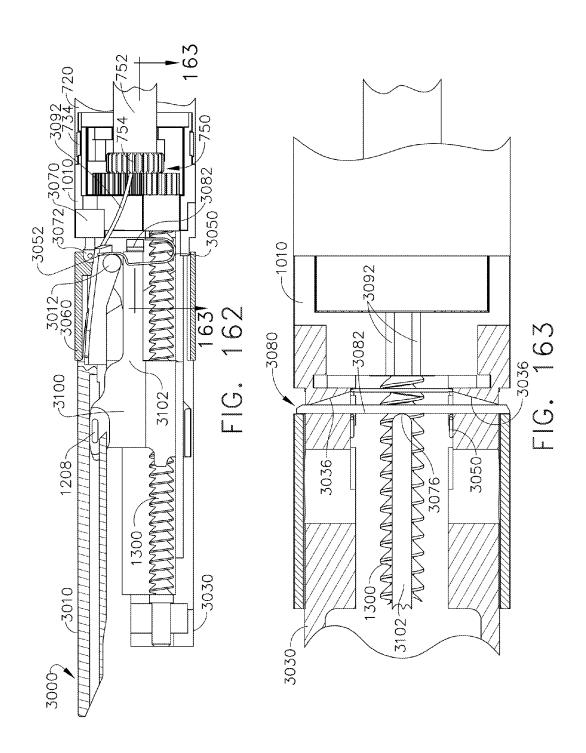


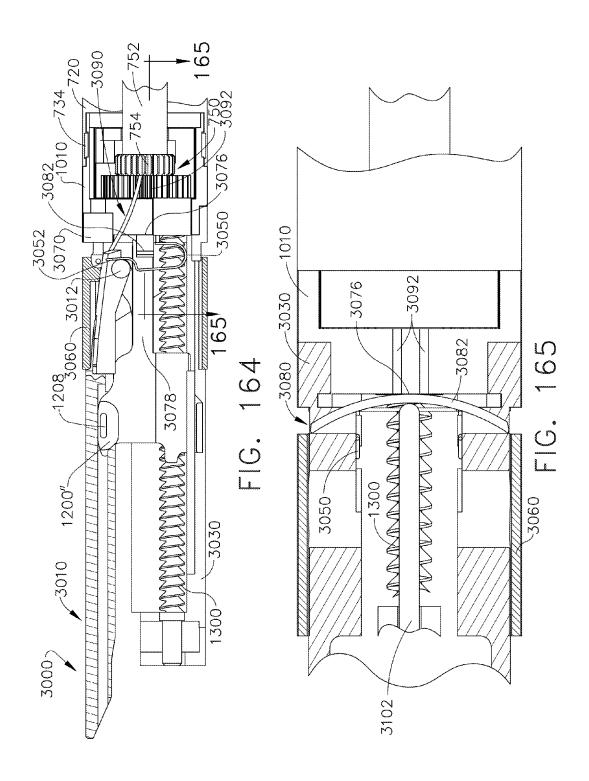
FIG. 156

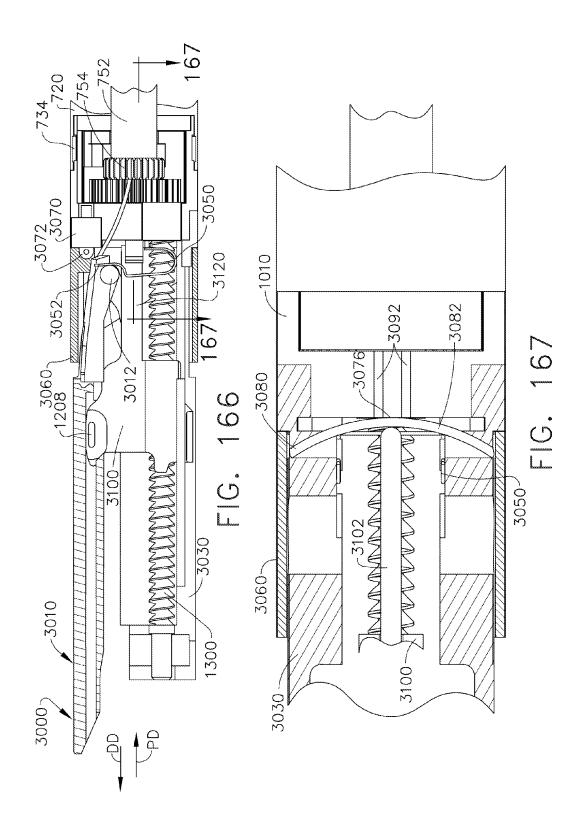


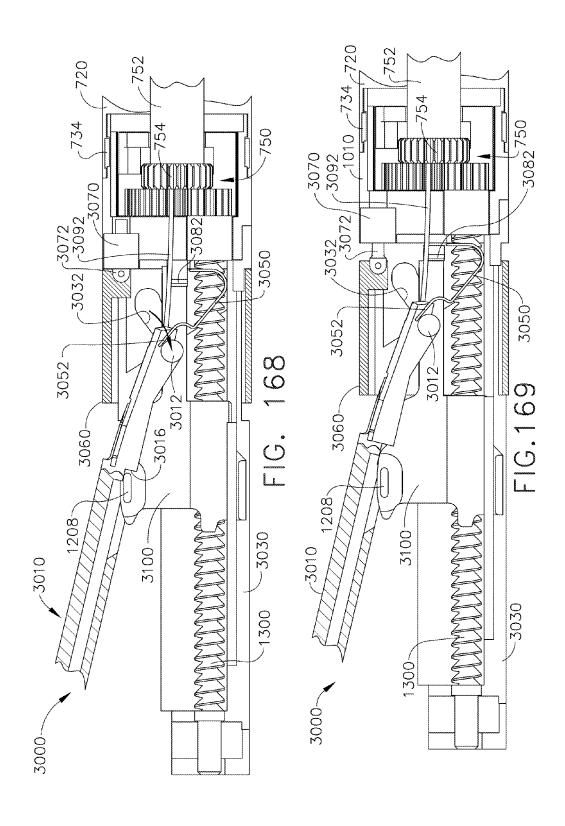


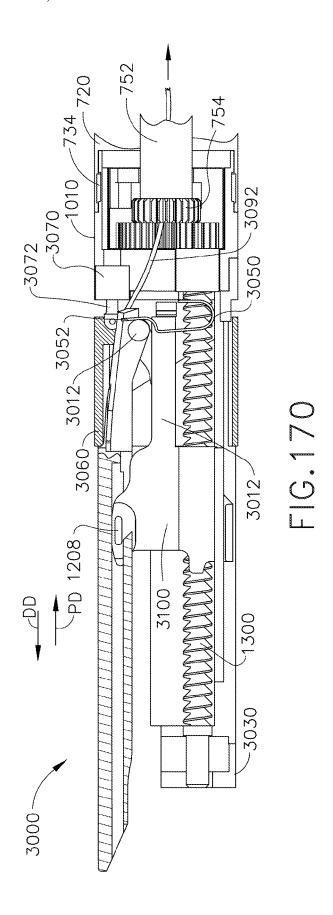


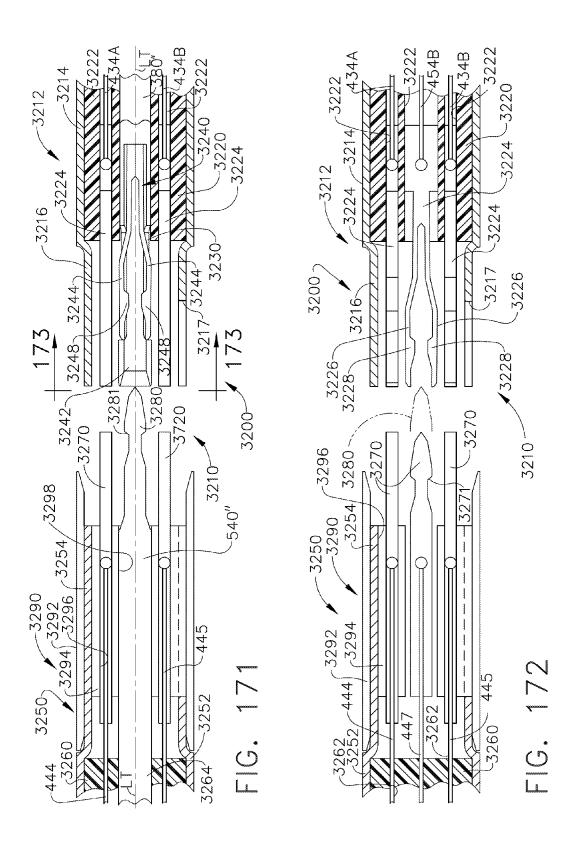


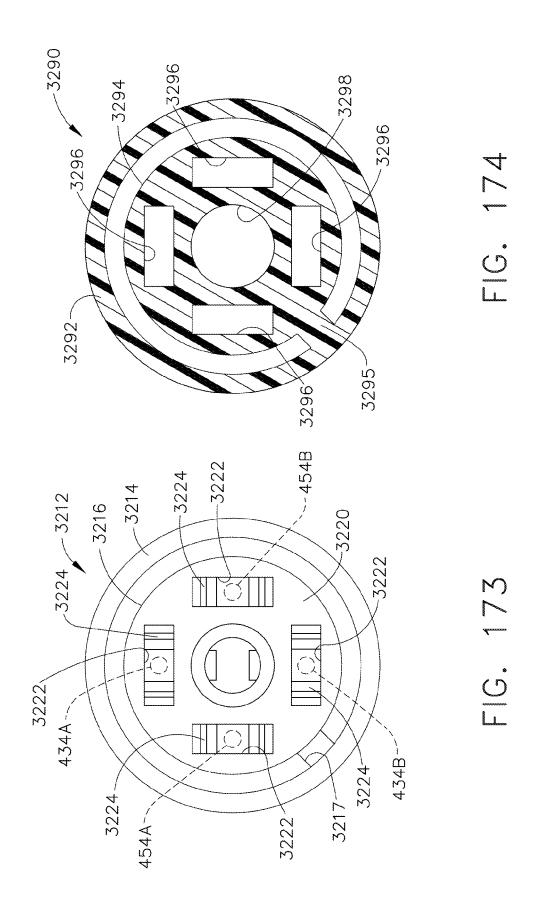


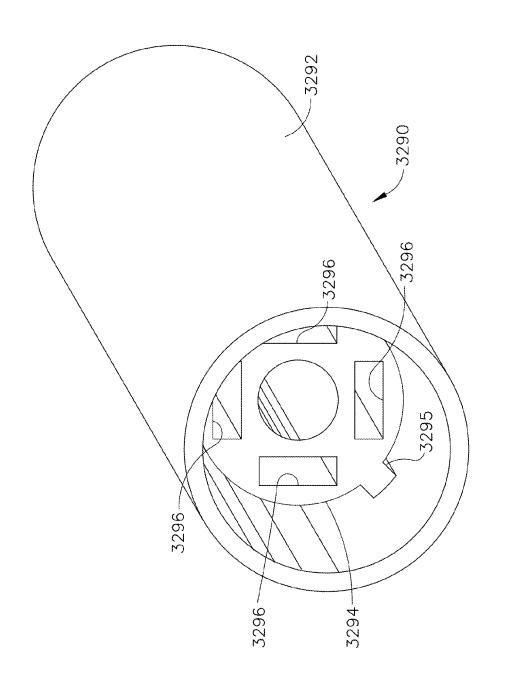




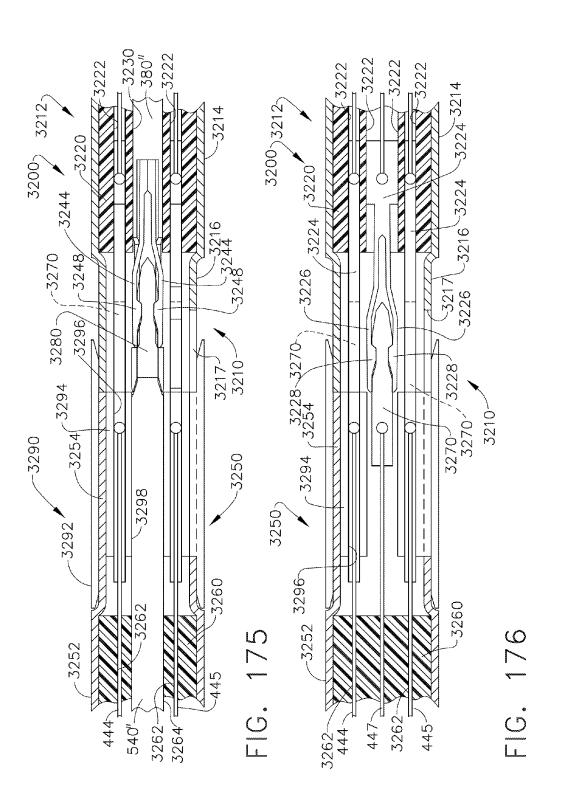


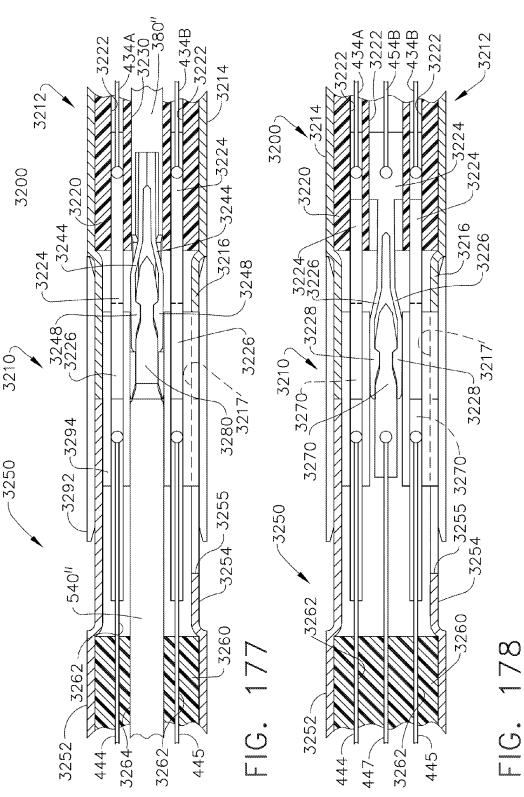






HG. 1/4A





SURGICAL INSTRUMENT SYSTEM INCLUDING REPLACEABLE END EFFECTORS

BACKGROUND

Over the years a variety of minimally invasive robotic (or "telesurgical") systems have been developed to increase surgical dexterity as well as to permit a surgeon to operate on a patient in an intuitive manner. Many of such systems are 10 disclosed in the following U.S. patents which are each herein incorporated by reference in their respective entirety: U.S. Pat. No. 5,792,135, entitled "Articulated Surgical Instrument For Performing Minimally Invasive Surgery With Enhanced Dexterity and Sensitivity", U.S. Pat. No. 6,231,565, entitled 15 "Robotic Arm DLUS For Performing Surgical Tasks", U.S. Pat. No. 6,783,524, entitled "Robotic Surgical Tool With Ultrasound Cauterizing and Cutting Instrument", U.S. Pat. No. 6,364,888, entitled "Alignment of Master and Slave In a Minimally Invasive Surgical Apparatus", U.S. Pat. No. 7,524, 20 320, entitled "Mechanical Actuator Interface System For Robotic Surgical Tools", U.S. Pat. No. 7,691,098, entitled "Platform Link Wrist Mechanism", U.S. Pat. No. 7,806,891, entitled "Repositioning and Reorientation of Master/Slave Relationship in Minimally Invasive Telesurgery", and U.S. 25 Pat. No. 7,824,401, entitled "Surgical Tool With Writed Monopolar Electrosurgical End Effectors". Many of such systems, however, have in the past been unable to generate the magnitude of forces required to effectively cut and fasten tissue. In addition, existing robotic surgical systems are lim- 30 ited in the number of different types of surgical devices that they may operate.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

The features and advantages of this invention, and the manner of attaining them, will become more apparent and the invention itself will be better understood by reference to the following description of exemplary embodiments of the invention taken in conjunction with the accompanying drawings, wherein:

Various exemplary embodiments are described herein by way of example in conjunction with the following Figures wherein:

- FIG. 1 is a perspective view of one robotic controller 45 embodiment:
- FIG. 2 is a perspective view of one robotic surgical arm cart/manipulator of a robotic system operably supporting a plurality of surgical tool embodiments;
- FIG. 3 is a side view of the robotic surgical arm cart/ 50 manipulator depicted in FIG. 2;
- FIG. 4 is a perspective view of a cart structure with positioning linkages for operably supporting robotic manipulators that may be used with surgical tool embodiments;
- FIG. 5 is a perspective view of a surgical tool embodiment 55 and a surgical end effector embodiment;
- FIG. 6 is an exploded assembly view of an adapter and tool holder arrangement for attaching various surgical tool embodiments to a robotic system;
 - FIG. 7 is a side view of the adapter shown in FIG. 6;
 - FIG. 8 is a bottom view of the adapter shown in FIG. 6;
 - FIG. 9 is a top view of the adapter of FIGS. 6 and 7;
- FIG. 10 is a partial bottom perspective view of a surgical tool embodiment;
- FIG. 11 is a front perspective view of a portion of a surgical 65 tool embodiment with some elements thereof omitted for clarity;

2

- FIG. 12 is a rear perspective view of the surgical tool embodiment of FIG. 11;
- FIG. 13 is a top view of the surgical tool embodiment of FIGS. 11 and 12:
- FIG. 14 is a partial top view of the surgical tool embodiment of FIGS. 11-13 with the manually actuatable drive gear in an unactuated position:
- FIG. **15** is another partial top view of the surgical tool embodiment of FIGS. **11-14** with the manually actuatable drive gear in an initially actuated position;
- FIG. 16 is another partial top view of the surgical tool embodiment of FIGS. 11-15 with the manually actuatable drive gear in an actuated position;
- FIG. 17 is a rear perspective view of another surgical tool embodiment;
- FIG. 18 is a side elevational view of the surgical tool embodiment of FIG. 17;
- FIG. **19** is a cross-sectional view of the surgical tool embodiment of FIG. **5** with the end effector detached from the proximal shaft portion of the surgical tool;
- FIG. 20 is a side perspective view showing a portion of a interconnected quick disconnect joint embodiment;
- FIG. 21 is a cross-sectional view of a quick disconnect joint embodiment with the distal shaft portion of the end effector detached from the proximal shaft portion;
- FIG. 22 is another cross-sectional view of the quick disconnect joint embodiment of FIGS. 19-21 wherein the distal shaft portion has been initially engaged with the proximal shaft portion;
- FIG. 22A is a cross-sectional view of a quick disconnect joint embodiment wherein the distal shaft portion has been initially engaged with the proximal shaft portion;
- FIG. 23 is another cross-sectional view of the quick dis-35 connect joint embodiment of FIGS. 19-22 wherein the distal shaft portion has been attached to the proximal shaft portion;
 - FIG. 23A is another cross-sectional view of the quick disconnect joint embodiment of FIG. 22A wherein the distal shaft portion has been attached to the proximal shaft portion;
 - FIG. 23B is another cross-sectional view of the quick disconnect joint embodiment of FIGS. 22A, 22B wherein the distal shaft portion has been disengaged from the proximal shaft portion;
 - FIG. 24 is a cross-sectional view of the distal shaft portion of FIGS. 19-23 taken along line 24-24 in FIG. 21;
 - FIG. **25** is a cross-sectional view of a portion of an articulation joint and end effector embodiment:
 - FIG. 26 is an exploded assembly view of a portion of the articulation joint and end effector of FIG. 25;
 - FIG. **27** is a partial cross-sectional perspective view of the articulation joint and end effector portions depicted in FIG. **26**;
 - FIG. 28 is a partial perspective view of an end effector and drive shaft assembly embodiment;
 - FIG. 29 is a partial side view of a drive shaft assembly embodiment;
 - FIG. 30 is a perspective view of a drive shaft assembly embodiment;
- FIG. 31 is a side view of the drive shaft assembly of FIG. 60 31:
 - FIG. 32 is a perspective view of a composite drive shaft assembly embodiment;
 - FIG. 33 is a side view of the composite drive shaft assembly of FIG. 33;
 - FIG. 34 is another view of the drive shaft assembly of FIGS. 30 and 31 assuming an arcuate or "flexed" configuration:

- FIG. 34A is a side view of a drive shaft assembly embodiment assuming an arcuate or "flexed" configuration;
- FIG. 34B is a side view of another drive shaft assembly embodiment assuming an arcuate or "flexed" configuration;
- FIG. 35 is a perspective view of a portion of another drive 5 shaft assembly embodiment;
- FIG. 36 is a top view of the drive shaft assembly embodiment of FIG. 35;
- FIG. 37 is another perspective view of the drive shaft assembly embodiment of FIGS. 35 and 36 in an arcuate configuration;
- FIG. 38 is a top view of the drive shaft assembly embodiment depicted in FIG. 37;
- FIG. 39 is a perspective view of another drive shaft assembly embodiment;
- FIG. 40 is another perspective view of the drive shaft assembly embodiment of FIG. 39 in an arcuate configuration;
- FIG. 41 is a top view of the drive shaft assembly embodi-

ment of FIGS. 39 and 40;

- FIG. 42 is a cross-sectional view of the drive shaft assembly embodiment of FIG. 41;
- FIG. 43 is a partial cross-sectional view of another drive shaft assembly embodiment;
- FIG. 44 is another cross-sectional view of the drive shaft 25 and articulation joint embodiment depicted in FIG. 68; assembly embodiment of FIG. 43;
- FIG. 45 is another cross-sectional view of a portion of another drive shaft assembly embodiment;
- FIG. 46 is another cross-sectional view of the drive shaft assembly of FIG. 45;
- FIG. 47 is a partial cross-sectional perspective view of an end effector embodiment with the anvil thereof in an open position;
- FIG. 48 is another partial cross-sectional perspective view of the end effector embodiment of FIG. 47;
- FIG. 49 is a side cross-sectional view of the end effector embodiment of FIGS. 47 and 48;
- FIG. 50 is another side cross-sectional view of the end effector embodiment of FIGS. 47-49;
- FIG. 51 is a partial cross-sectional perspective view of the 40 end effector embodiment of FIGS. 47-50 with the anvil thereof in a closed position;
- FIG. 52 is another partial cross-sectional perspective view of the end effector embodiment of FIG. 51;
- FIG. 53 is a side cross-sectional view of the end effector 45 embodiment of FIGS. 51 and 52 with the anvil thereof in a partially closed position;
- FIG. 54 is another side cross-sectional view of the end effector embodiment of FIGS. 51-53 with the anvil in a closed position;
- FIG. 55 is a cross-sectional perspective view of another end effector embodiment and portion of another elongate shaft assembly embodiment;
- FIG. 56 is an exploded perspective view of a closure system
- FIG. 57 is a side view of the closure system embodiment of FIG. **56** with the anvil in an open position;
- FIG. 58 is a side cross-sectional view of the closure system embodiment of FIGS. 57 and 57 within an end effector embodiment wherein the anvil thereof is in an open position; 60
- FIG. 59 is another cross-sectional view of the closure system and end effector embodiment of FIG. 58 with the anvil thereof in a closed position;
- FIG. 59A is a front perspective view of a portion of another surgical tool embodiment that employs the closure system embodiment of FIGS. 56-59 with the actuation solenoid omitted for clarity;

- FIG. 60 is an exploded assembly view of another end effector embodiment;
- FIG. 61 is a partial perspective view of a drive system embodiment;
- FIG. 62 is a partial front perspective view of a portion of the drive system embodiment of FIG. 61;
 - FIG. 63 is a partial rear perspective view of a portion of the drive system embodiment of FIGS. 61 and 62;
- FIG. **64** is a partial cross-sectional side view of the drive system embodiment of FIGS. 61-63 in a first axial drive position;
- FIG. 65 is another partial cross-sectional side view of the drive system embodiment of FIGS. 61-64 in a second axial drive position;
- FIG. 66 is a cross-sectional view of an end effector and drive system embodiment wherein the drive system is configured to fire the firing member;
- FIG. 67 is another cross-sectional view of the end effector and drive system embodiment wherein the drive system is 20 configured to rotate the entire end effector:
 - FIG. 68 is a cross-sectional perspective view of a portion of an end effector embodiment and articulation joint embodi-
 - FIG. 69 is a cross-sectional side view of the end effector
 - FIG. 70 is a cross-sectional view of another end effector and drive system embodiment wherein the drive system is configured to rotate the entire end effector;
 - FIG. 71 is another cross-sectional view of the end effector and drive system embodiment of FIG. 70 wherein the drive system is configured to fire the firing member of the end effector;
 - FIG. 72 is a cross-sectional side view of an end effector embodiment;
 - FIG. 73 is an enlarged cross-sectional view of a portion of the end effector embodiment of FIG. 72;
 - FIG. 74 is a cross-sectional side view of another end effector embodiment wherein the firing member thereof has been partially driven through the firing stroke;
 - FIG. 75 is another cross-sectional side view of the end effector embodiment of FIG. 74 wherein the firing member has been driven to the end of its firing stroke;
 - FIG. 76 is another cross-sectional side view of the end effector embodiment of FIGS. 74 and 75 wherein the firing member thereof is being retracted;
 - FIG. 77 is a cross-sectional side view of another end effector embodiment wherein the firing member thereof has been partially driven through its firing stroke;
 - FIG. 78 is an exploded assembly view of a portion of an implement drive shaft embodiment;
 - FIG. 79 is another cross-sectional side view of the end effector of FIG. 77 with the firing member thereof at the end of its firing stroke;
- FIG. 80 is another cross-sectional side view of the end 55 effector of FIGS. 77 and 78 wherein the firing member is being retracted;
 - FIG. 81 is a cross-sectional side view of another end effector embodiment wherein the firing member is at the end of its
 - FIG. 81A is an exploded assembly view of an implement drive shaft and bearing segment embodiment;
 - FIG. 81B is an exploded assembly view of another implement drive shaft and bearing segment embodiment;
 - FIG. 82 is an exploded assembly view of a firing member embodiment;
 - FIG. 83 is a perspective view of the firing member of FIG.

- FIG. **84** is a cross-sectional view of the firing member of FIGS. **82** and **83** installed on a portion of an exemplary implement drive shaft embodiment;
- FIG. **85** is an exploded assembly view of another firing member embodiment:
- FIG. **86** is a rear perspective view of another firing member embodiment:
- FIG. 87 is a front perspective view of the firing member embodiment of FIG. 86;
- FIG. **88** is a perspective view of a firing member, implement drive shaft, wedge sled assembly and alignment portion for a surgical end effector;
- FIG. **89** is a side elevational view of the firing member, implement drive shaft, wedge sled assembly and alignment portion of FIG. **88**:
- FIG. 90 is a cross-sectional elevational view of the surgical end effector of FIG. 60 in a closed configuration without a staple cartridge installed therein;
- FIG. **91** is a bottom view of a surgical end effector having 20 a firing lockout according to various exemplary embodiments of the present disclosure;
- FIG. **92** is a perspective view of a portion of the bottom of the surgical end effector of FIG. **91** in a closed and inoperable configuration;
- FIG. 93 is a cross-sectional elevational view of the surgical end effector of FIG. 91 in a closed and inoperable configuration:
- FIG. **94** is an end elevational view of the surgical end effector of FIG. **91** in an open and inoperable configuration;
- FIG. 95 is an end elevational view of the surgical end effector of FIG. 91 in a closed and inoperable configuration;
- FIG. **96** is an elevational, cross-sectional view of the surgical end effector of FIG. **91** in a closed and operable configuration having a wedge sled assembly and an alignment portion in a first set of positions therein;
- FIG. 97 is another end elevational view of the surgical end effector of FIG. 91 in a closed and operable configuration;
- FIG. **98** is an exploded perspective view of a surgical end 40 effector with some components thereof shown in cross section and other components thereof omitted for clarity;
- FIG. **99** is a perspective view of the biasing element depicted in FIG. **98**;
- FIG. 100 is a perspective view of the end effector drive 45 housing depicted in FIG. 98;
- FIG. 101 is a cross-sectional elevational view of the surgical end effector of FIG. 98 illustrating the biasing element in a second set of positions;
- FIG. **102** is a cross-sectional view of a portion of the 50 surgical end effector of FIG. **98** illustrating the implement drive shaft in an inoperable position;
- FIG. 103 is a cross-sectional view of a portion of the surgical end effector of FIG. 98 illustrating the biasing element in a first set of positions;
- FIG. 104 is a cross-sectional view of a portion of the surgical end effector of FIG. 98 illustrating the biasing element in a first set of positions and the implement drive shaft in an operable position;
- FIG. **105** is a cross-sectional perspective view of an end 60 effector for a surgical instrument comprising a drive screw configured to drive a firing member of the end effector;
- FIG. 106A is a side view of a portion of a first drive screw for an end effector comprising a first length, wherein the first drive screw includes a single thread;
- FIG. 106B is a cross-sectional end view of the first drive screw of FIG. 106A;

6

- FIG. 107A is a side view of a portion of a second drive screw for an end effector comprising a second length, wherein the second drive screw includes two threads:
- FIG. 107B is a cross-sectional end view of the second drive screw of FIG. 107A;
 - FIG. 108A is a side view of a portion of a third drive screw for an end effector comprising a third length, wherein the third drive screw includes three threads;
- FIG. **108**B is a cross-sectional end view of the third drive screw of FIG. **108**A;
- FIG. 109A is a side view of a portion of a fourth drive screw for an end effector comprising a fourth length, wherein the fourth drive screw includes four threads;
- FIG. 109B is a cross-sectional end view of the fourth drive screw of FIG. 109A;
- FIG. 110 is a exploded perspective view of a cutting blade for use with an end effector having a drive screw;
- FIG. 111 is a perspective view of a gearing arrangement for transmitting rotation from a drive shaft to a drive screw of an end effector, wherein the gearing arrangement is shown with portions thereof removed for the purposes of illustration;
- FIG. 112 is a perspective view of another surgical tool embodiment:
- FIG. 112A is a perspective view of the end effector arrangement of the surgical tool of FIG. 112;
- FIG. 113 is an exploded assembly view of a portion of the elongate shaft assembly and quick disconnect coupler arrangement depicted in FIG. 112;
- FIG. 114 is a perspective view of a portion of the elongate shaft assembly of FIGS. 112 and 113;
- FIG. 115 is an enlarged exploded perspective view of the exemplary quick disconnect coupler arrangement depicted in FIGS. 112-114;
- FIG. 116 is a side elevational view of the quick disconnect coupler arrangement of FIGS. 112-115 with the locking collar thereof in an unlocked position;
- FIG. 117 is another side elevational view of the quick disconnect coupler arrangement of FIGS. 112-116 with the locking collar thereof in a locked position;
- FIG. 118 is a perspective view of another surgical tool embodiment;
- FIG. 119 is another perspective view of the surgical tool embodiment of FIG. 118;
- FIG. 120 is a cross-sectional perspective view of the surgical tool embodiment of FIGS. 118 and 119;
- FIG. 121 is a cross-sectional perspective view of a portion of an articulation system;
- FIG. **122** is a cross-sectional view of the articulation system of FIG. **121** in a neutral position;
- FIG. 123 is another cross-sectional view of the articulation system of FIGS. 121 and 122 in an articulated position;
- FIG. 124 is a side elevational view of a portion of the surgical instrument embodiment of FIGS. 118-120 with portions thereof omitted for clarity;
- FIG. 125 is a rear perspective view of a portion of the surgical instrument embodiment of FIGS. 118-120 with portions thereof omitted for clarity;
- FIG. **126** is a rear elevational view of a portion of the surgical instrument embodiment of FIGS. **118-120** with portions thereof omitted for clarity;
- FIG. 127 is a front perspective view of a portion of the surgical instrument embodiment of FIGS. 118-120 with portions thereof omitted for clarity;
- FIG. **128** is a side elevational view of a portion of the surgical instrument embodiment of FIGS. **118-120** with portions thereof omitted for clarity;

- FIG. **129** is an exploded assembly view of an exemplary reversing system embodiment of the surgical instrument embodiment of FIGS. **118-120**;
- FIG. 130 is a perspective view of a lever arm embodiment of the reversing system of FIG. 129;
- FIG. 131 is a perspective view of a knife retractor button of the reversing system of FIG. 129;
- FIG. 132 is a perspective view of a portion of the surgical instrument embodiment of FIGS. 118-120 with portions thereof omitted for clarity and with the lever arm in actuatable 10 engagement with the reversing gear;
- FIG. 133 is a perspective view of a portion of the surgical instrument embodiment of FIGS. 118-120 with portions thereof omitted for clarity and with the lever arm in an unactuated position;
- FIG. **134** is another perspective view of a portion of the surgical instrument embodiment of FIGS. **118-120** with portions thereof omitted for clarity and with the lever arm in actuatable engagement with the reversing gear;
- FIG. 135 is a side elevational view of a portion of a handle assembly portion of the surgical instrument embodiment of FIGS. 118-20 with the a shifter button assembly moved into a position which will result in the rotation of the end effector when the drive shaft assembly is actuated;
- FIG. **136** is another side elevational view of a portion of a 25 handle assembly portion of the surgical instrument embodiment of FIGS. **118-120** with the a shifter button assembly moved into another position which will result in the firing of the firing member in the end effector when the drive shaft assembly is actuated;
- FIG. 137 is a cross-sectional view of a portion of another surgical tool embodiment with a lockable articulation joint embodiment:
- FIG. 138 is another cross-sectional view of the portion of surgical tool of FIG. 137 articulated in one configuration;
- FIG. 139 is another cross-sectional view of the portion of surgical tool of FIGS. 137 and 138 articulated in another configuration;
- FIG. **140** is a cross-sectional of an articulation locking system embodiment depicted in FIG. **137** taken along line 40 **140-140** in FIG. **137**;
- FIG. 141 is a cross-sectional view of the articulation locking system of FIG. 140 taken along line 141-141 in FIG. 140;
- FIG. **142** is a cross-sectional view of a portion of the surgical tool of FIG. **137** taken along line **142-142** in FIG. 45 **137**:
- FIG. 143 illustrates the position of the locking wire when the first and second locking rings are in a clamped or locked configuration when the end effector has been articulated into a first articulation position illustrated in FIG. 138;
- FIG. 144 illustrates a position of the locking wire when the first and second locking rings have been sprung to their respective unclamped or unlocked positions when the end effector has been articulated to the first articulation position illustrated in FIG. 138;
- FIG. 145 illustrates a position of the locking wire when the first and second locking rings are in a clamped or locked configuration when the end effector has been articulated into a second articulation position illustrated in FIG. 139;
- FIG. 146 illustrates the position of the locking wire when 60 the first and second locking rings have been sprung to their respective unclamped or unlocked positions when the end effector has been articulated to the first articulation position illustrated in FIG. 139;
- FIG. 147 is another view of the locking wire when the end 65 effector has been articulated relative to the elongate shaft assembly;

8

- FIG. **148** is a cross-sectional view of another end effector embodiment with the anvil assembly thereof in the closed position:
- FIG. **149** is another cross-sectional view of the end effector embodiment of FIG. **148**;
- FIG. 150 is another cross-sectional view of the end effector embodiment of FIGS. 148 and 149 with the anvil assembly in the closed position;
- FIG. **151** is another cross-sectional view of the end effector embodiment of FIGS. **148-150** illustrating the drive transmission configured to drive the firing member;
- FIG. 152 is another cross-sectional view of the end effector embodiment of FIGS. 148-151 with the drive transmission configured to rotate the entire end effector about the longitudinal tool axis;
- FIG. 153 is a cross-sectional view of the end effector of FIGS. 148-152 taken along line 153-153 in FIG. 148 with the drive transmission configured to actuate the anvil assembly;
- tuatable engagement with the reversing gear; FIG. 154 is a cross-sectional view of the end effector of FIG. 135 is a side elevational view of a portion of a handle sembly portion of the surgical instrument embodiment of drive transmission configured to fire the firing member;
 - FIG. 155 is a cross-sectional view of the end effector of FIGS. 148-154 taken along line 155-155 in FIG. 148 with the drive transmission configured to actuate the anvil assembly;
 - FIG. 156 is a cross-sectional view of the end effector of FIGS. 148-155 taken along line 156-156 in FIG. 148;
 - FIG. **157** is a cross-sectional perspective view of another end effector embodiment;
 - FIG. 158 is a perspective view of an elongate channel of the end effector of FIG. 157;
 - FIG. 159 is a perspective view of an anvil spring embodiment:
 - FIG. 160 is a side cross-sectional view of the end effector of FIG. 157 with the anvil in a closed position after the firing
 member has been driven to its distal-most position;
 - FIG. 161 is a cross-sectional view of a portion of the end effector of FIG. 160 taken along line 161-161 in FIG. 160;
 - FIG. **162** is another side cross-sectional view of the end effector of FIGS. **157**, **160** and **161** with the firing member being retracted;
 - FIG. **163** is a cross-sectional view of a portion of the end effector of FIG. **162** taken along line **163-163**;
 - FIG. **164** is another side cross-sectional view of the end effector of FIGS. **157** and **160-163** with the firing member in its proximal-most position;
 - FIG. 165 is a cross-sectional view of the end effector of FIGS. 157 and 160-164 taken along line 165-165 in FIG. 164;
 - FIG. **166** is another side cross-sectional view of the end effector of FIGS. **157** and **160-165** after the solenoid has pulled the closure tube to its proximal-most position;
 - FIG. 167 is a cross-sectional view of the end effector of FIGS. 157 and 160-166 taken along line 167-167 in FIG. 166;
 - FIG. **168** is another side cross-sectional view of the end effector of FIGS. **157** and **160-167** with the anvil in an open position and the after the solenoid has pulled the closure tube to its proximal-most position;
 - FIG. **169** is another side cross-sectional view of the end effector of FIGS. **157** and **160-168** after the firing member has moved to its starting position;
 - FIG. 170 is another side cross-sectional view of the end effector of FIGS. 157 and 160-169 with the anvil assembly closed and the firing member ready to fire;
 - FIG. 171 is a partial cross-sectional view of another quick disconnect arrangement for coupling a distal shaft portion that may be attached to an end effector to a proximal shaft portion that may be coupled to a tool mounting portion for a robotic system or to a handle assembly;

- FIG. 172 is another partial cross-sectional view of the quick disconnect arrangement of FIG. 171;
- FIG. 173 is an end view of the proximal shaft portion of the quick disconnect arrangement of FIGS. 171 and 172;
- FIG. 174 is cross-sectional view of an axially movable lock 5 collar embodiment of the quick disconnect arrangement of FIGS. 171 and 172:
- FIG. 174A is a perspective view of the lock collar embodiment of FIG. 174;
- FIG. 175 is another cross-sectional view of the quick disconnect arrangement of FIGS. 171 and 172 illustrating the initial coupling of the distal and proximal drive shaft portions;
- FIG. 176 is another cross-sectional view of the quick disconnect arrangement of FIGS. 171, 172 and 175 illustrating the initial coupling of the corresponding articulation cable
- FIG. 177 is another cross-sectional view of the quick disconnect arrangement of FIG. 175 after the distal drive shaft portion has been locked to the proximal drive shaft portion; 20
- FIG. 178 is another cross-sectional view of the quick disconnect arrangement of FIG. 176 after the corresponding articulation cable segments have been locked together.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION

Applicant of the present application also owns the following patent applications that have been filed on even date herewith and which are each herein incorporated by reference 30 in their respective entireties:

- 1. U.S. patent application Ser. No. 13/536,271, entitled "Flexible Drive Member," now U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2014/0005708.
- 2. U.S. patent application Ser. No. 13/536,288, entitled "Multi-Functional Powered Surgical Device with External Dissection Features," now U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2014/0005718.
- 3. U.S. patent application Ser. No. 13/536,277, entitled 40 "Coupling Arrangements for Attaching Surgical End Effectors to Drive Systems Therefor," now U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2014/0001234.
- 4. U.S. patent application Ser. No. 13/536,295, entitled "Rotary Actuatable Closure Arrangement for Surgical End 45 Effector," now U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2014/ 0005676.
- 5. U.S. patent application Ser. No. 13/536,326, entitled "Surgical End Effectors Having Angled Tissue-Contacting Surfaces," now U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 50 2014/0005653.
- 6. U.S. patent application Ser. No. 13/536,303, entitled "Interchangeable End Effector Coupling Arrangement," now U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2014/0005661.
- 7. U.S. patent application Ser. No. 13/536,393, entitled 55 "Surgical End Effector Jaw and Electrode Configurations," now U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2014/0005640.
- 8. U.S. patent application Ser. No. 13/536,362, entitled "Multi-Axis Articulating and Rotating Surgical Tools," now U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2014/0005662.
- 9. U.S. patent application Ser. No. 13/536,284, entitled "Differential Locking Arrangements for Rotary Powered Surgical Instruments," now U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2014/0000411.
- 10. U.S. patent application Ser. No. 13/536,374, entitled 65 "Interchangeable Clip Applier," now U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2014/0005693.

10

- 11. U.S. patent application Ser. No. 13/536,292, entitled "Firing System Lockout Arrangements for Surgical Instruments," now U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2014/
- 12. U.S. patent application Ser. No. 13/536,301, entitled "Rotary Drive Shaft Assemblies for Surgical Instruments with Articulatable End Effectors," now U.S. Pat. No. 8,747,
- 13. U.S. patent application Ser. No. 13/536,313, entitled "Rotary Drive Arrangements for Surgical Instruments," now U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2014/0005678.
- 14. U.S. patent application Ser. No. 13/536,323, entitled "Robotically Powered Surgical Device With Manually-Actuatable Reversing System," now U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2014/0001235.
- 15. U.S. patent application Ser. No. 13/536,379, entitled "Replaceable Clip Cartridge for a Clip Applier," now U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2014/0005694.
- 16. U.S. patent application Ser. No. 13/536,386, entitled "Empty Clip Cartridge Lockout," now U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2014/0005695.
- 17. U.S. patent application Ser. No. 13/536,335, entitled "Rotary Support Joint Assemblies for Coupling a First Por-25 tion of a Surgical Instrument to a Second Portion of a Surgical Instrument," now U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2014/0001236.
 - 18. U.S. patent application Ser. No. 13/536,417, entitled "Electrode Connections for Rotary Driven Surgical Tools," now U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2014/0005680.

Applicant also owns the following patent applications that are each incorporated by reference in their respective entire-

- U.S. patent application Ser. No. 13/118,259, entitled "Surgical Instrument With Wireless Communication Between a Control Unit of a Robotic System and Remote Sensor", now U.S. Pat. No. 8,684,253;
- U.S. patent application Ser. No. 13/118,210, entitled "Robotically-Controlled Disposable Motor Driven Loading Unit", now U.S. Pat. No. 8,752,749;
- U.S. patent application Ser. No. 13/118,194, entitled "Robotically-Controlled Endoscopic Accessory Channel", U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2011-0295242;
- U.S. patent application Ser. No. 13/118,253, entitled "Robotically-Controlled Motorized Surgical Instrument", U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2011-0295269 A1;
- U.S. patent application Ser. No. 13/118,278, entitled "Robotically-Controlled Surgical Stapling Devices That Produce Formed Staples Having Different Lengths", U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2011-0290851 A1;
- U.S. patent application Ser. No. 13/118,190, entitled "Robotically-Controlled Motorized Surgical Cutting and Fastening Instrument", U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2011-0288573 A1
- U.S. patent application Ser. No. 13/118,223, entitled "Robotically-Controlled Shaft Based Rotary Drive Systems For Surgical Instruments", U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2011-0290854 A1;
- U.S. patent application Ser. No. 13/118,263, entitled "Robotically-Controlled Surgical Instrument Having Recording Capabilities", U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2011-0295295 A1;
- U.S. patent application Ser. No. 13/118,272, entitled "Robotically-Controlled Surgical Instrument With Force Feedback Capabilities", U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2011-0290856 A1;

U.S. patent application Ser. No. 13/118,246, entitled "Robotically-Driven Surgical Instrument With E-Beam Driver", U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2011-0290853 A1; and

U.S. patent application Ser. No. 13/118,241, entitled "Surgical Stapling Instruments With Rotatable Staple Deployment Arrangements" U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2012-0298719 A1.

Certain exemplary embodiments will now be described to provide an overall understanding of the principles of the structure, function, manufacture, and use of the devices and methods disclosed herein. One or more examples of these exemplary embodiments are illustrated in the accompanying drawings. Those of ordinary skill in the art will understand that the devices and methods specifically described herein and illustrated in the accompanying drawings are non-limiting exemplary embodiments and that the scope of the various exemplary embodiments of the present invention is defined solely by the claims. The features illustrated or described in connection with one exemplary embodiment may be combined with the features of other exemplary embodiments. Such modifications and variations are intended to be included within the scope of the present invention.

FIG. 1 depicts a master controller 12 that is used in con- 25 nection with a robotic arm slave cart 20 of the type depicted in FIG. 2. Master controller 12 and robotic arm slave cart 20, as well as their respective components and control systems are collectively referred to herein as a robotic system 10. Examples of such systems and devices are disclosed in U.S. 30 Pat. No. 7,524,320 which has been herein incorporated by reference. Thus, various details of such devices will not be described in detail herein beyond that which may be necessary to understand various exemplary embodiments disclosed herein. As is known, the master controller 12 generally 35 includes master controllers (generally represented as 14 in FIG. 1) which are grasped by the surgeon and manipulated in space while the surgeon views the procedure via a stereo display 16. The master controllers 12 generally comprise manual input devices which preferably move with multiple 40 degrees of freedom, and which often further have an actuatable handle for actuating tools (for example, for closing grasping jaws, applying an electrical potential to an electrode, or the like).

As can be seen in FIG. 2, the robotic arm cart 20 is config-45 ured to actuate a plurality of surgical tools, generally designated as 30. Various robotic surgery systems and methods employing master controller and robotic arm cart arrangements are disclosed in U.S. Pat. No. 6,132,368, entitled "Multi-Component Telepresence System and Method", the 50 full disclosure of which is incorporated herein by reference. As shown, the robotic arm cart 20 includes a base 22 from which, in the illustrated embodiment, three surgical tools 30 are supported. The surgical tools 30 are each supported by a series of manually articulatable linkages, generally referred 55 to as set-up joints 32, and a robotic manipulator 34. These structures are herein illustrated with protective covers extending over much of the robotic linkage. These protective covers may be optional, and may be limited in size or entirely eliminated to minimize the inertia that is encountered by the servo 60 mechanisms used to manipulate such devices, to limit the volume of moving components so as to avoid collisions, and to limit the overall weight of the cart 20. The cart 20 generally has dimensions suitable for transporting the cart 20 between operating rooms. The cart 20 is configured to typically fit 65 through standard operating room doors and onto standard hospital elevators. The cart 20 would preferably have a weight

12

and include a wheel (or other transportation) system that allows the cart 20 to be positioned adjacent an operating table by a single attendant.

Referring now to FIG. 3, robotic manipulators 34 as shown include a linkage ${\bf 38}$ that constrains movement of the surgical tool 30. Linkage 38 includes rigid links coupled together by rotational joints in a parallelogram arrangement so that the surgical tool 30 rotates around a point in space 40, as more fully described in U.S. Pat. No. 5,817,084, the full disclosure of which is herein incorporated by reference. The parallelogram arrangement constrains rotation to pivoting about an axis 40a, sometimes called the pitch axis. The links supporting the parallelogram linkage are pivotally mounted to set-up joints 32 (FIG. 2) so that the surgical tool 30 further rotates about an axis 40b, sometimes called the yaw axis. The pitch and yaw axes 40a, 40b intersect at the remote center 42, which is aligned along a shaft 44 of the surgical tool 30. The surgical tool 30 may have further degrees of driven freedom as supported by manipulator 50, including sliding motion of the surgical tool 30 along the longitudinal tool axis "LT-LT". As the surgical tool 30 slides along the tool axis LT-LT relative to manipulator 50 (arrow 40c), remote center 42 remains fixed relative to base 52 of manipulator 50. Hence, the entire manipulator is generally moved to re-position remote center 42. Linkage 54 of manipulator 50 is driven by a series of motors 56. These motors actively move linkage 54 in response to commands from a processor of a control system. Motors 56 are also employed to manipulate the surgical tool 30. An alternative set-up joint structure is illustrated in FIG. 4. In this embodiment, a surgical tool 30 is supported by an alternative manipulator structure 50' between two tissue manipulation tools.

Other embodiments may incorporate a wide variety of alternative robotic structures, including those described in U.S. Pat. No. 5,878,193, entitled "Automated Endoscope System For Optimal Positioning", the full disclosure of which is incorporated herein by reference. Additionally, while the data communication between a robotic component and the processor of the robotic surgical system is described with reference to communication between the surgical tool 30 and the master controller 12, similar communication may take place between circuitry of a manipulator, a set-up joint, an endoscope or other image capture device, or the like, and the processor of the robotic surgical system for component compatibility verification, component-type identification, component calibration (such as off-set or the like) communication, confirmation of coupling of the component to the robotic surgical system, or the like.

A surgical tool 100 that is well-adapted for use with a robotic system 10 is depicted in FIG. 5. As can be seen in that Figure, the surgical tool 100 includes a surgical end effector 1000 that comprises an endocutter. The surgical tool 100 generally includes an elongate shaft assembly 200 that is operably coupled to the manipulator 50 by a tool mounting portion, generally designated as 300. The surgical tool 100 further includes an interface 302 which mechanically and electrically couples the tool mounting portion 300 to the manipulator. One interface 302 is illustrated in FIGS. 6-10. In the embodiment depicted in FIGS. 6-10, the tool mounting portion 300 includes a tool mounting plate 304 that operably supports a plurality of (four are shown in FIG. 10) rotatable body portions, driven discs or elements 306, that each include a pair of pins 308 that extend from a surface of the driven element 306. One pin 308 is closer to an axis of rotation of each driven elements 306 than the other pin 308 on the same driven element 306, which helps to ensure positive angular alignment of the driven element 306. Interface 302 may

include an adaptor portion 310 that is configured to mountingly engage a mounting plate 304 as will be further discussed below. The illustrated adaptor portion 310 includes an array of electrical connecting pins 312 (FIG. 8) which may be coupled to a memory structure by a circuit board within the tool mounting portion 300. While interface 302 is described herein with reference to mechanical, electrical, and magnetic coupling elements, it should be understood that a wide variety of telemetry modalities might be used, including infrared, inductive coupling, or the like in other embodiments.

As can be seen in FIGS. 6-9, the adapter portion 310 generally includes a tool side 314 and a holder side 316. A plurality of rotatable bodies 320 are mounted to a floating plate 318 which has a limited range of movement relative to the surrounding adaptor structure normal to the major surfaces of the adaptor 310. Axial movement of the floating plate 318 helps decouple the rotatable bodies 320 from the tool mounting portion 300 when levers or other latch formations along the sides of the tool mounting portion housing (not 20 shown) are actuated. Other embodiments may employ other mechanisms/arrangements for releasably coupling the tool mounting portion 300 to the adaptor 310. In the embodiment of FIGS. 6-10, rotatable bodies 320 are resiliently mounted to floating plate 318 by resilient radial members which extend 25 into a circumferential indentation about the rotatable bodies 320. The rotatable bodies 320 can move axially relative to plate 318 by deflection of these resilient structures. When disposed in a first axial position (toward tool side 314) the rotatable bodies 320 are free to rotate without angular limi- 30 tation. However, as the rotatable bodies 320 move axially toward tool side 314, tabs 322 (extending radially from the rotatable bodies 320) laterally engage detents on the floating plates so as to limit angular rotation of the rotatable bodies 320 about their axes. This limited rotation can be used to help 35 drivingly engage the rotatable bodies 320 with drive pins 332 of a corresponding tool holder portion 330 of the robotic system 10, as the drive pins 332 will push the rotatable bodies 320 into the limited rotation position until the pins 332 are aligned with (and slide into) openings 334'. Openings 334 on 40 the tool side 314 and openings 334' on the holder side 316 of rotatable bodies 320 are configured to accurately align the driven elements 306 (FIG. 10) of the tool mounting portion 300 with the drive elements 336 of the tool holder 330. As described above regarding inner and outer pins 308 of driven 45 elements 306, the openings 334, 334' are at differing distances from the axis of rotation on their respective rotatable bodies 306 so as to ensure that the alignment is not 180 degrees from its intended position. Additionally, each of the openings 334 may be slightly radially elongate so as to fittingly receive the 50 pins 308 in the circumferential orientation. This allows the pins 308 to slide radially within the openings 334 and accommodate some axial misalignment between the tool 100 and tool holder 330, while minimizing any angular misalignment and backlash between the drive and driven elements. Open- 55 ings 334 on the tool side 314 may be offset by about 90 degrees from the openings 334' (shown in broken lines) on the holder side 316, as can be seen most clearly in FIG. 9.

In the embodiment of FIGS. 6-10, an array of electrical connector pins 340 are located on holder side 316 of adaptor 60 310 and the tool side 314 of the adaptor 310 includes slots 342 (FIG. 9) for receiving a pin array (not shown) from the tool mounting portion 300. In addition to transmitting electrical signals between the surgical tool 100 and the tool holder 330, at least some of these electrical connections may be coupled 65 to an adaptor memory device 344 (FIG. 8) by a circuit board of the adaptor 310.

14

In the embodiment of FIGS. 6-10, a detachable latch arrangement 346 is employed to releasably affix the adaptor 310 to the tool holder 330. As used herein, the term "tool drive assembly" when used in the context of the robotic system 10, at least encompasses the adapter 310 and tool holder 330 and which have been collectively generally designated as 110 in FIG. 6. As can be seen in FIG. 6, the tool holder 330 includes a first latch pin arrangement 337 that is sized to be received in corresponding clevis slots 311 provided in the adaptor 310. In addition, the tool holder 330 further has second latch pins 338 that are sized to be retained in corresponding latch clevises 313 in the adaptor 310. See FIG. 8. A latch assembly 315 is movably supported on the adapter 310 and has a pair of latch clevises 317 formed therein that is biasable from a first latched position wherein the latch pins 338 are retained within their respective latch clevis 313 and an unlatched position wherein the clevises 317 are aligned with clevises 313 to enable the second latch pins 338 may be inserted into or removed from the latch clevises 313. A spring or springs (not shown) are employed to bias the latch assembly into the latched position. A lip on the tool side 314 of adaptor 310 slidably receives laterally extending tabs of the tool mounting housing (not shown).

Referring now to FIGS. 5 and 11-16, the tool mounting portion 300 operably supports a plurality of drive systems for generating various forms of control motions necessary to operate a particular type of end effector that is coupled to the distal end of the elongate shaft assembly 200. As shown in FIGS. 5 and 11-13, the tool mounting portion 300 includes a first drive system generally designated as 350 that is configured to receive a corresponding "first" rotary output motion from the tool drive assembly 110 of the robotic system 10 and convert that first rotary output motion to a first rotary control motion to be applied to the surgical end effector. In the illustrated embodiment, the first rotary control motion is employed to rotate the elongate shaft assembly 200 (and surgical end effector 1000) about a longitudinal tool axis LT-LT.

In the embodiment of FIGS. 5 and 11-13, the first drive system 350 includes a tube gear segment 354 that is formed on (or attached to) the proximal end 208 of a proximal closure tube segment 202 of the elongate shaft assembly 200. The proximal end 208 of the proximal tube segment 202 is rotatably supported on the tool mounting plate 304 of the tool mounting portion 300 by a forward support cradle 352 that is mounted on the tool mounting plate 304. See FIG. 11. The tube gear segment 354 is supported in meshing engagement with a first rotational gear assembly 360 that is operably supported on the tool mounting plate 304. As can be seen in FIG. 11, the rotational gear assembly 360 comprises a first rotation drive gear 362 that is coupled to a corresponding first one of the driven discs or elements 306 on the holder side 316 of the tool mounting plate 304 when the tool mounting portion 300 is coupled to the tool drive assembly 110. See FIG. 10. The rotational gear assembly 360 further comprises a first rotary driven gear 364 that is rotatably supported on the tool mounting plate 304. The first rotary driven gear 364 is in meshing engagement with a second rotary driven gear 366 which, in turn, is in meshing engagement with the tube gear segment 354. Application of a first rotary output motion from the tool drive assembly 110 of the robotic system 10 to the corresponding driven element 306 will thereby cause rotation of the rotation drive gear 362. Rotation of the rotation drive gear 362 ultimately results in the rotation of the elongate shaft assembly 200 (and the surgical end effector 1000) about the longitudinal tool axis LT-LT (represented by arrow "R" in FIG. 5). It will be appreciated that the application of a rotary

output motion from the tool drive assembly 110 in one direction will result in the rotation of the elongate shaft assembly 200 and surgical end effector 1000 about the longitudinal tool axis LT-LT in a first rotary direction and an application of the rotary output motion in an opposite direction will result in the rotation of the elongate shaft assembly 200 and surgical end effector 1000 in a second rotary direction that is opposite to the first rotary direction.

In embodiment of FIGS. 5 and 11-16, the tool mounting portion 300 further includes a second drive system generally 10 designated as 370 that is configured to receive a corresponding "second" rotary output motion from the tool drive assembly 110 of the robotic system 10 and convert that second rotary output motion to a second rotary control motion for application to the surgical end effector. The second drive 15 system 370 includes a second rotation drive gear 372 that is coupled to a corresponding second one of the driven discs or elements 306 on the holder side 316 of the tool mounting plate 304 when the tool mounting portion 300 is coupled to the tool drive assembly 110. See FIG. 10. The second drive system 20 370 further comprises a first rotary driven gear 374 that is rotatably supported on the tool mounting plate 304. The first rotary driven gear 374 is in meshing engagement with a shaft gear 376 that is movably and non-rotatably mounted onto a proximal drive shaft segment 380. In this illustrated embodi- 25 ment, the shaft gear 376 is non-rotatably mounted onto the proximal drive shaft segment 380 by a series of axial keyways 384 that enable the shaft gear 376 to axially move on the proximal drive shaft segment 380 while being non-rotatably affixed thereto. Rotation of the proximal drive shaft segment 30 **380** results in the transmission of a second rotary control motion to the surgical end effector 1000.

The second drive system 370 in the embodiment of FIGS. 5 and 11-16 includes a shifting system 390 for selectively axially shifting the proximal drive shaft segment 380 which 35 moves the shaft gear 376 into and out of meshing engagement with the first rotary driven gear 374. For example, as can be seen in FIGS. 11-13, the proximal drive shaft segment 380 is supported within a second support cradle 382 that is attached to the tool mounting plate 304 such that the proximal drive 40 shaft segment 380 may move axially and rotate relative to the second support cradle 382. In at least one form, the shifting system 390 further includes a shifter yoke 392 that is slidably supported on the tool mounting plate 304. The proximal drive shaft segment 380 is supported in the shifter yoke 392 and has 45 a pair of collars 386 thereon such that shifting of the shifter yoke 392 on the tool mounting plate 304 results in the axial movement of the proximal drive shaft segment 380. In at least one form, the shifting system 390 further includes a shifter solenoid 394 that operably interfaces with the shifter yoke 50 392. The shifter solenoid 394 receives control power from the robotic controller 12 such that when the shifter solenoid 394 is activated, the shifter yoke 392 is moved in the distal direction "DD".

In this illustrated embodiment, a shaft spring **396** is journaled on the proximal drive shaft segment **380** between the shaft gear **376** and the second support cradle **382** to bias the shaft gear **376** in the proximal direction "PD" and into meshing engagement with the first rotary driven gear **374**. See FIGS. **11**, **13** and **14**. Rotation of the second rotation drive 60 gear **372** in response to rotary output motions generated by the robotic system **10** ultimately results in the rotation of the proximal drive shaft segment **380** and other drive shaft components coupled thereto (drive shaft assembly **388**) about the longitudinal tool axis LT-LT. It will be appreciated that the 65 application of a rotary output motion from the tool drive assembly **110** in one direction will result in the rotation of the

16

proximal drive shaft segment 380 and ultimately of the other drive shaft components attached thereto in a first direction and an application of the rotary output motion in an opposite direction will result in the rotation of the proximal drive shaft segment 380 in a second direction that is opposite to the first direction. When it is desirable to shift the proximal drive shaft segment 380 in the distal direction "DD" as will be discussed in further detail below, the robotic controller 12 activates the shifter solenoid 390 to shift the shifter yoke 392 in the distal direction "DD".

FIGS. 17 and 18 illustrate another embodiment that employs the same components of the embodiment depicted in FIGS. 5 and 11-16 except that this embodiment employs a battery-powered drive motor 400 for supplying rotary drive motions to the proximal drive shaft segment 380. Such arrangement enables the tool mounting portion to generate higher rotary output motions and torque which may be advantageous when different forms of end effectors are employed. As can be seen in those Figures, the motor 400 is attached to the tool mounting plate 304 by a support structure 402 such that a driver gear 404 that is coupled to the motor 400 is retained in meshing engagement with the shaft gear 376. In the embodiment of FIGS. 17 and 18, the support structure 402 is configured to removably engage latch notches 303 formed in the tool mounting plate 304 that are designed to facilitate attachment of a housing member (not shown) to the mounting plate 304 when the motor 400 is not employed. Thus, to employ the motor 400, the clinician removes the housing from the tool mounting plate 304 and then inserts the legs 403 of the support structure into the latch notches 303 in the tool mounting plate 304. The proximal drive shaft segment 380 and the other drive shaft components attached thereto are rotated about the longitudinal tool axis LT-LT by powering the motor 400. As illustrated, the motor 400 is battery powered. In such arrangement, however, the motor 400 interface with the robotic controller 12 such that the robotic system 10 controls the activation of the motor 400. In alternative embodiments, the motor 400 is manually actuatable by an on/off switch (not shown) mounted on the motor 400 itself or on the tool mounting portion 300. In still other embodiments, the motor 400 may receive power and control signals from the robotic system.

The embodiment illustrated in FIGS. 5 and 11-16 includes a manually-actuatable reversing system, generally designated as 410, for manually applying a reverse rotary motion to the proximal drive shaft segment 380 in the event that the motor fails or power to the robotic system is lost or interrupted. Such manually-actuatable reversing system 410 may also be particularly useful, for example, when the drive shaft assembly 388 becomes jammed or otherwise bound in such a way that would prevent reverse rotation of the drive shaft components under the motor power alone. In the illustrated embodiment, the mechanically-actuatable reversing system 410 includes a drive gear assembly 412 that is selectively engagable with the second rotary driven gear 376 and is manually actuatable to apply a reversing rotary motion to the proximal drive shaft segment 380. The drive gear assembly 412 includes a reversing gear 414 that is movably mounted to the tool mounting plate 304. The reversing gear 414 is rotatably journaled on a pivot shaft 416 that is movably mounted to the tool mounting plate 304 through a slot 418. See FIG. 12. In the embodiment of FIGS. 5 and 11-16, the manuallyactuatable reversing system 410 further includes a manually actuatable drive gear 420 that includes a body portion 422 that has an arcuate gear segment 424 formed thereon. The body portion 422 is pivotally coupled to the tool mounting plate

304 for selective pivotal travel about an actuator axis A-A (FIG. **11**) that is substantially normal to the tool mounting plate **304**.

FIGS. 11-14 depict the manually-actuatable reversing system 410 in a first unactuated position. In one exemplary form, an actuator handle portion 426 is formed on or otherwise attached to the body portion 422. The actuator handle portion 426 is sized relative to the tool mounting plate 304 such that a small amount of interference is established between the handle portion 426 and the tool mounting plate 304 to retain 10 the handle portion 426 in the first unactuated position. However, when the clinician desires to manually actuate the drive gear assembly 412, the clinician can easily overcome the interference fit by applying a pivoting motion to the handle portion 426. As can also be seen in FIGS. 11-14, when the drive gear assembly 412 is in the first unactuated position, the arcuate gear segment 424 is out of meshing engagement with the reversing gear 414. When the clinician desires to apply a reverse rotary drive motion to the proximal drive shaft segment 380, the clinician begins to apply a pivotal ratcheting 20 motion to drive gear 420. As the drive gear 420 begins to pivot about the actuation axis A-A, a portion of the body 422 contacts a portion of the reversing gear 414 and axially moves the reversing gear 414 in the distal direction DD taking the drive shaft gear 376 out of meshing engagement with the first 25 rotary driven gear 374 of the second drive system 370. See FIG. 15. As the drive gear 420 is pivoted, the arcuate gear segment 424 is brought into meshing engagement with the reversing gear 414. Continued ratcheting of the drive gear 420 results in the application of a reverse rotary drive motion to 30 the drive shaft gear 376 and ultimately to the proximal drive shaft segment 380. The clinician may continue to ratchet the drive gear assembly 412 for as many times as are necessary to fully release or reverse the associated end effector component(s). Once a desired amount of reverse rotary motion has 35 been applied to the proximal drive shaft segment 380, the clinician returns the drive gear 420 to the starting or unactuated position wherein the arcuate gear segment 416 is out of meshing engagement with the drive shaft gear 376. When in that position, the shaft spring 396 once again biases the shaft 40 gear 376 into meshing engagement with first rotary driven gear 374 of the second drive system 370.

In use, the clinician may input control commands to the controller or control unit of the robotic system 10 which "robotically-generates" output motions that are ultimately 45 transferred to the various components of the second drive system 370. As used herein, the terms "robotically-generates" or "robotically-generated" refer to motions that are created by powering and controlling the robotic system motors and other powered drive components. These terms are distinguishable 50 from the terms "manually-actuatable" or "manually generated" which refer to actions taken by the clinician which result in control motions that are generated independent from those motions that are generated by powering the robotic system motors. Application of robotically-generated control 55 motions to the second drive system in a first direction results in the application of a first rotary drive motion to the drive shaft assembly 388. When the drive shaft assembly 388 is rotated in a first rotary direction, the firing member 1200 is driven in the distal direction "DD" from its starting position 60 toward its ending position in the end effector 1000. Application of robotically-generated control motions to the second drive system in a second direction results in the application of a second rotary drive motion to the drive shaft assembly 388. When the drive shaft assembly 388 is rotated in a second 65 rotary direction, the firing member 1200 is driven in the proximal direction "PD" from its ending position toward its

18

starting position in the end effector 1000. When the clinician desires to manually-apply rotary control motion to the drive shaft assembly 388, the drive shaft assembly 388 is rotated in the second rotary direction which causes the firing member 1200 to move in the proximal direction "PD" in the end effector. Other embodiments containing the same components are configured such that the manual-application of a rotary control motion to the drive shaft assembly could cause the drive shaft assembly to rotate in the first rotary direction which could be used to assist the robotically-generated control motions to drive the firing member 1200 in the distal direction

The drive shaft assembly that is used to fire, close and rotate the end effector can be actuated and shifted manually allowing the end effector to release and be extracted from the surgical site as well as the abdomen even in the event that the motor(s) fail, the robotic system loses power or other electronic failure occurs. Actuation of the handle portion 426 results in the manual generation of actuation or control forces that are applied to the drive shaft assembly 388' by the various components of the manually-actuatable reversing system 410. If the handle portion 426 is in its unactuated state, it is biased out of actuatable engagement with the reversing gear 414. The beginning of the actuation of the handle portion 426 shifts the bias. The handle 426 is configured for repeated actuation for as many times as are necessary to fully release the firing member 1200 and the end effector 1000.

As illustrated in FIGS. 5 and 11-16, the tool mounting portion 300 includes a third drive system 430 that is configured to receive a corresponding "third" rotary output motion from the tool drive assembly 110 of the robotic system 10 and convert that third rotary output motion to a third rotary control motion. The third drive system 430 includes a third drive pulley 432 that is coupled to a corresponding third one of the driven discs or elements 306 on the holder side 316 of the tool mounting plate 304 when the tool mounting portion 300 is coupled to the tool drive assembly 110. See FIG. 10. The third drive pulley 432 is configured to apply a third rotary control motion (in response to corresponding rotary output motions applied thereto by the robotic system 10) to a corresponding third drive cable 434 that may be used to apply various control or manipulation motions to the end effector that is operably coupled to the shaft assembly 200. As can be most particularly seen in FIGS. 11 and 12, the third drive cable 434 extends around a third drive spindle assembly 436. The third drive spindle assembly 436 is pivotally mounted to the tool mounting plate 304 and a third tension spring 438 is attached between the third drive spindle assembly 436 and the tool mounting plate 304 to maintain a desired amount of tension in the third drive cable 434. As can be seen in the Figures, cable end portion 434A of the third drive cable 434 extends around an upper portion of a pulley block 440 that is attached to the tool mounting plate 304 and cable end portion 434B extends around a sheave pulley or standoff 442 on the pulley block 440. It will be appreciated that the application of a third rotary output motion from the tool drive assembly 110 in one direction will result in the rotation of the third drive pulley 432 in a first direction and cause the cable end portions 434A and **434**B to move in opposite directions to apply control motions to the end effector 1000 or elongate shaft assembly 200 as will be discussed in further detail below. That is, when the third drive pulley 432 is rotated in a first rotary direction, the cable end portion 434A moves in a distal direction "DD" and cable end portion 434B moves in a proximal direction "PD". Rotation of the third drive pulley 432 in an opposite rotary direc-

tion result in the cable end portion **434**A moving in a proximal direction "PD" and cable end portion **434**B moving in a distal direction "DD".

The tool mounting portion 300 illustrated in FIGS. 5 and 11-16 includes a fourth drive system 450 that is configured to 5 receive a corresponding "fourth" rotary output motion from the tool drive assembly 110 of the robotic system 10 and convert that fourth rotary output motion to a fourth rotary control motion. The fourth drive system 450 includes a fourth drive pulley 452 that is coupled to a corresponding fourth one 10 of the driven discs or elements 306 on the holder side 316 of the tool mounting plate 304 when the tool mounting portion 300 is coupled to the tool drive assembly 110. See FIG. 10. The fourth drive pulley 452 is configured to apply a fourth rotary control motion (in response to corresponding rotary 15 output motions applied thereto by the robotic system 10) to a corresponding fourth drive cable 454 that may be used to apply various control or manipulation motions to the end effector that is operably coupled to the shaft assembly 200. As can be most particularly seen in FIGS. 11 and 12, the fourth 20 drive cable 454 extends around a fourth drive spindle assembly 456. The fourth drive spindle assembly 456 is pivotally mounted to the tool mounting plate 304 and a fourth tension spring 458 is attached between the fourth drive spindle assembly 456 and the tool mounting plate 304 to maintain a 25 desired amount of tension in the fourth drive cable 454. Cable end portion 454A of the fourth drive cable 454 extends around a bottom portion of the pulley block 440 that is attached to the tool mounting plate 304 and cable end portion 454B extends around a sheave pulley or fourth standoff 462 on the pulley 30 block 440. It will be appreciated that the application of a rotary output motion from the tool drive assembly 110 in one direction will result in the rotation of the fourth drive pulley 452 in a first direction and cause the cable end portions 454A and 454B to move in opposite directions to apply control 35 motions to the end effector or elongate shaft assembly 200 as will be discussed in further detail below. That is, when the fourth drive pulley 434 is rotated in a first rotary direction, the cable end portion 454A moves in a distal direction "DD" and cable end portion 454B moves in a proximal direction "PD". 40 Rotation of the fourth drive pulley 452 in an opposite rotary direction result in the cable end portion 454A moving in a proximal direction "PD" and cable end portion 454B to move in a distal direction "DD".

The surgical tool **100** as depicted in FIG. **5** includes an 45 articulation joint **700**. In such embodiment, the third drive system **430** may also be referred to as a "first articulation drive system" and the fourth drive system **450** may be referred to herein as a "second articulation drive system". Likewise, the third drive cable **434** may be referred to as a "first proximal 50 articulation cable" and the fourth drive cable **454** may be referred to herein as a "second proximal articulation cable".

The tool mounting portion 300 of the embodiment illustrated in FIGS. 5 and 11-16 includes a fifth drive system generally designated as 470 that is configured to axially displace a drive rod assembly 490. The drive rod assembly 490 includes a proximal drive rod segment 492 that extends through the proximal drive shaft segment 380 and the drive shaft assembly 388. See FIG. 13. The fifth drive system 470 includes a movable drive yoke 472 that is slidably supported on the tool mounting plate 304. The proximal drive rod segment 492 is supported in the drive yoke 372 and has a pair of retainer balls 394 thereon such that shifting of the drive yoke 372 on the tool mounting plate 304 results in the axial movement of the proximal drive rod segment 492. In at least one 65 exemplary form, the fifth drive system 370 further includes a drive solenoid 474 that operably interfaces with the drive

20

yoke 472. The drive solenoid 474 receives control power from the robotic controller 12. Actuation of the drive solenoid 474 in a first direction will cause the drive rod assembly 490 to move in the distal direction "DD" and actuation of the drive solenoid 474 in a second direction will cause the drive rod assembly 490 to move in the proximal direction "PD". As can be seen in FIG. 5, the end effector 1000 includes an anvil portion that is movable between open and closed positions upon application of axial closure motions to a closure system. In the illustrated embodiment of FIGS. 5 and 11-16, the fifth drive system 470 is employed to generate such closure motions. Thus, the fifth drive system 470 may also be referred to as a "closure drive".

The embodiment depicted in FIG. 5, includes a surgical end effector 1000 that is attached to the tool mounting portion 300 by the elongate shaft assembly 200. In that illustrated embodiment, the elongate shaft assembly includes a coupling arrangement in the form of a quick disconnect arrangement or joint 210 that facilitates quick attachment of a distal portion 230 of the shaft assembly 200 to a proximal shaft portion 201 of the shaft assembly 200. The quick disconnect joint 210 serves to facilitate the quick attachment and detachment of a plurality of drive train components used to provide control motions from a source of drive motions to an end effector that is operably coupled thereto. In the embodiment illustrated in FIGS. 5 and 19, for example, the quick disconnect joint 210 is employed to couple a distal shaft portion 230 of end effector 1000 to a proximal shaft portion 201.

Referring now to FIGS. 19-23, the coupling arrangement or quick disconnect joint 210 includes a proximal coupler member 212 that is configured to operably support proximal drive train assemblies and a distal coupler member 232 that is configured to operably support at least one and preferably a plurality of distal drive train assemblies. In the embodiment of FIGS. 5 and 19, the third drive system 430 (i.e., a first articulation drive system) and the fourth drive system 450 (i.e., a second articulation drive system) are employed to apply articulation motions to the articulation joint 700. For example, the third drive system 430 serves to apply control motions to the first proximal articulation cable 434 that has cable end portions 434A, 434B to articulate the end effector 1000 in first and second articulation directions about the articulation joint 700. Likewise, the fourth drive system 450 serves to apply control motions to the second proximal articulation cable 454 that has cable end portions 454A, 454B to articulate the end effector 1000 in the third and fourth articulation directions.

Referring to FIG. 20, the proximal coupler member 212 has a first pair of diametrically-opposed first slots 214 therein and a second pair of diametrically-opposed second slots 218 therein (only one slot 218 can be seen in FIG. 20). A first proximal articulation formation or link 222 is supported in each of the opposed first slots 214. A second proximal articulation formation or link 226 is supported in each of the second slots 218. The cable end portion 434A extends through a slot in one of the proximal articulation links 222 and is attached thereto. Likewise, the cable end portion 434B extends through a slot in the other proximal articulation link 222 and is attached thereto. Cable end portion 434A and its corresponding proximal articulation formation or link 222 and cable end portion 434B and its corresponding proximal articulation formation or link 222 are collectively referred to as a "first proximal articulation drive train assembly" 217. The end cable portion 454A extends through a slot in one of the proximal articulation links 226 and is attached thereto. The cable end portion 454B extends through a slot in the other proximal articulation link 226 and is attached thereto. Cable

end portion **454**A and its corresponding proximal articulation formation or link **226** and the cable end portion **454**B and its corresponding proximal articulation formation or link **226** are collectively referred to as a "second proximal articulation drive train assembly" **221**.

As can be seen in FIG. 21, the distal shaft portion 230 includes a distal outer tube portion 231 that supports the distal coupler member 232. The distal coupler member 232 has a first pair of diametrically opposed first slots 234 therein and a second pair of diametrically opposed second slots 238 therein. See FIG. 20. A first pair of distal articulation formations or links 242 are supported in the opposed first slots 234. A second pair of distal articulation formations or links 246 are supported in the second pair of slots 238. A first distal cable segment 444 extends through one of the first slots 234 and a 15 slot in one of the distal articulation links 242 to be attached thereto. A primary distal cable segment 445 extends through the other one of the first slots 234 and through a slot in the other distal articulation link 242 and to be attached thereto. The first distal cable segment 444 and its corresponding distal 20 articulation link 242 and the primary distal cable segment 445 and its corresponding distal articulation link 242 are collectively referred to as a "first distal articulation drive train assembly" 237. A second distal cable segment 446 extends through one of the second slots 238 and a slot in one of the 25 distal articulation links 246 and to be attached thereto. A secondary distal cable segment 447 extends through the other second slot 238 and through a slot in the other distal articulation link 246 to be attached thereto. The second distal cable segment 446 and its corresponding distal articulation link 246 30 and the secondary distal cable segment 447 and its corresponding distal articulation link 246 are collectively referred to as a "second distal articulation drive train assembly" 241.

Each of the proximal articulation links 222 has a toothed end 224 formed on a spring arm portion 223 thereof. Each 35 proximal articulation link 226 has a toothed end 227' formed on a spring arm portion 227. Each distal articulation link 242 has a toothed end 243 that is configured to be meshingly coupled with the toothed end 224 of a corresponding one of the proximal articulation links 222. Each distal articulation 40 link 246 has a toothed end 247 that is configured to be meshingly coupled with the toothed end 228 of a corresponding proximal articulation link 226. When the proximal articulation formations or links 222, 226 are meshingly linked with the distal articulation links 242, 246, respectively, the first and 45 second proximal articulation drive train assemblies 217 and 221 are operably coupled to the first and second distal articulation drive train assemblies 237 and 241, respectively. Thus, actuation of the third and fourth drive systems 430, 450 will apply actuation motions to the distal cable segments 444, 445, 50 446, 447 as will be discussed in further detail below.

In the embodiment of FIGS. 19-23, a distal end 250 of proximal outer tube segment 202 has a series of spring fingers 252 therein that extend distally into slots 254 configured to receive corresponding spring arm portions 223, 227 therein. 55 See FIG. 21 (spring arm portion 227 is not depicted in FIG. 21 but can be seen in FIG. 20). Each spring finger 252 has a detent 256 therein that is adapted to engage corresponding dimples 258 formed in the proximal articulation links 222, 226 when the proximal articulation links 222, 226 when the proximal articulation links 222, 226 are in the neutral position (FIG. 23). When the clinician desires to remove or attach an end effector 1000 to the proximal shaft portion 201, the third and fourth drive systems 430, 450 are parked in their neutral unactuated positions.

The proximal coupler member 212 and the distal coupler 65 member 232 of the quick disconnect joint 210 operably support corresponding portions of a drive member coupling

22

assembly 500 for releasably coupling the proximal drive rod segment 492 to a distal drive rod segment 520. The proximal drive rod segment 492 comprises a proximal axial drive train assembly 496 and the distal drive rod segment 520 comprises a distal axial drive train assembly 528. The drive member coupling assembly 500 comprises a drive rod coupler or formation 502 that comprises a receiving formation or first magnet 504 such as, for example, a rare earth magnet, etc. that is attached to the distal end 493 of the distal drive rod segment 520. The first magnet 504 has a receiving cavity 506 formed therein for receiving a second formation or distal magnet 510. As can be seen in FIG. 21, the distal magnet 510 is attached to a tapered mounting member 512 that is attached to a proximal end 522 of the distal drive rod 520.

The proximal coupler member 212 and the distal coupler member 232 of the quick disconnect joint 210 operably support other corresponding portions of a drive member coupling assembly 500 for releasably coupling the proximal drive shaft segment 380 with a distal drive shaft segment 540. The proximal drive shaft segment 380, in at least one exemplary form. comprises a proximal rotary drive train assembly 387 and the distal drive shaft segment 540 comprises a distal rotary drive train assembly 548. When the proximal rotary drive train assembly 387 is operably coupled to the distal rotary drive train assembly 548, the drive shaft assembly 388 is formed to transmit rotary control motions to the end effector 1000. In the illustrated exemplary embodiment, a proximal end 542 of the distal drive shaft segment 540 has a plurality (e.g., fouronly two can be seen in FIG. 21) formations or cleated fingers 544 formed thereon. Each cleated finger 544 has an attachment cleat **546** formed thereon that are sized to be received in corresponding lock formations or holes or slots 383 in a distal end 381 of the proximal drive shaft segment 380. The fingers 544 extend through a reinforcing ring 545 journaled onto the proximal end 542 of the distal drive shaft segment 540.

In the embodiment depicted in FIGS. 19-23, the drive member coupling assembly 500 further includes an unlocking tube 514 for assisting in the disengagement of the first and second magnets 504, 510 when the clinician detaches the end effector 1000 from the proximal shaft portion 201 of the surgical tool 100. The unlocking tube 514 extends through the proximal drive shaft segment 380 and its proximal end 517 protrudes out of the proximal end 385 of the proximal drive shaft segment 380 as shown in FIG. 19. The unlocking tube 514 is sized relative to the proximal drive shaft segment 380 so as to be axially movable therein upon application of an unlocking motion "UL" applied to the proximal end 517 thereof. A handle (not shown) is attached to the proximal end 517 of the unlocking tube to facilitate the manual application of the unlocking motion "UL" to the unlocking tube 514 or the unlocking motion "UL". Other embodiments that are otherwise identical to the embodiment of FIGS. 19-23 employ an unlocking solenoid (not shown) that is attached to the tool mounting plate 304 and powered by the robotic controller 12 or a separate battery attached thereto is employed to apply the unlocking motion.

In the illustrated exemplary embodiment, the coupling arrangement or quick disconnect joint 210 also includes an outer lock collar 260 that is slidably journaled on the distal end 204 of the proximal outer tube portion 202. The outer lock collar 260 has four inwardly extending detents 262 that extend into a corresponding one of the slots 254 in the proximal outer tube portion 202. Use of the quick disconnect joint 210 can be understood from reference to FIGS. 21-23. FIG. 21 illustrates the conditions of the proximal shaft portion 201 and the distal shaft portion 230 prior to being coupled together. As can be seen in that Figure, the spring arm portions

223, 227 of the proximal articulation links 224, 226, respectively are naturally radially sprung outward. The locking collar 260 is moved to its proximal-most position on the proximal outer tube 202 wherein the detents 262 are at the proximal end of the slots 254 therein. When the clinician desires to 5 attach the end effector 1000 to the proximal shaft portion 201 of the surgical tool 100, the clinician brings the distal shaft portion 230 into axial alignment and coupling engagement with the proximal shaft portion 201 as shown in FIG. 22. As can be seen in that Figure, the distal magnet 510 is seated within the cavity 506 in the drive rod coupler 502 and is magnetically attached to the proximal magnet 504 to thereby couple the distal drive rod segment 520 to the proximal drive rod segment 492. Such action thereby operably couples the distal axial drive train assembly 528 to the proximal axial drive train assembly 496. In addition, as the shaft portions 201, 230 are joined together, the cleated fingers 544 flex inward until the cleats 546 formed thereon enter the lock openings 383 in the distal end portion 381 of the proximal drive shaft segment 380. When the cleats 546 are seated 20 within their respective locking holes 383, the distal drive shaft segment 540 is coupled to the proximal drive shaft segment 380. Thus, such action thereby operably couples the distal rotary drive train assembly 548 to the proximal rotary drive train assembly 387. As such, when distal coupler member 232 25 and the proximal coupler member 212 are brought into axial alignment and engagement in the manner described above and the locking collar 260 is moved to its proximal-most position on the proximal outer tube 202, the distal drive train assemblies are operably coupled to the proximal drive train 30 assemblies.

When the clinician desires to detach the end effector 1000 from the proximal shaft portion 201 of the surgical tool 100, the clinician returns the third and fourth drive systems 430, 450 into their neutral positions. The clinician may then slide 35 the locking collar 260 proximally on the proximal outer tube segment 202 into the starting position shown in FIG. 22. When in that position, the spring arm portions of the proximal articulation links 222, 226 cause the toothed portions thereof to disengage the toothed portions of the distal articulation 40 links 242, 246. The clinician may then apply an unlocking motion UL to the proximal end 517 of the unlocking tube 514 to move the unlocking tube 514 and the unlocking collar 516 attached thereto in the distal direction "DD". As the unlocking collar 516 moves distally, it biases the cleated fingers 544 45 out of engagement with their respective holes 383 in the distal end portion 381 of the proximal drive shaft segment 380 and contacts the tapered mounting portion 512 to force the distal magnet 510 out of magnetic engagement with the proximal magnet 504.

FIGS. 22A, 23A and 23B depict an alternative coupling arrangement or quick disconnect joint assembly 210" that is similar to the quick disconnect joint 210 described above except that an electromagnet 504' is employed to couple the distal drive rod segment 520 to the proximal drive rod seg- 55 ment 492'. As can be seen in these Figures, the proximal drive rod segment 492' is hollow to accommodate conductors 505 that extend from a source of electrical power in the robotic system 10. The conductors 505 are wound around a piece of iron 508. When the clinician brings the distal shaft portion 60 230 into engagement with the proximal shaft portion 201 as shown in FIG. 22A, electrical current may be passed through the conductors 505 in a first direction to cause the magnet 504' to attract the magnet 510 into coupling engagement as shown in FIG. 23A. When the clinician desires to detach the end effector 1000 from the proximal shaft portion 201 of the surgical tool 100, the clinician returns the third and fourth

24

drive systems 430, 450 into their neutral positions. The clinician may then slide the locking collar 260 proximally on the proximal outer tube segment 202 into the starting position shown in FIG. 22A. When in that position, the spring arm portions of the proximal articulation links 222, 226 cause the toothed portions thereof to disengage the toothed portions of the distal articulation links 242, 246. The clinician may then apply an unlocking motion UL to the proximal end 517 of the unlocking tube 514 to move the unlocking tube 514 and the unlocking collar 516 attached thereto in the distal direction "DD". In addition, the electrical current may be passed through the conductors 505 in an opposite direction to cause the electromagnet 504' to repel magnet 510 to assist in separating the shaft segments. As the clinician moves the unlocking tube distally, the unlocking collar 516 biases the cleated fingers 544 out of engagement with their respective holes 383 in the distal end portion 381 of the proximal drive shaft segment 380 and contacts the tapered mounting portion 512 to further separate the shaft segments.

The coupling arrangements or quick detach joint assemblies described above may offer many advantages. For example, such arrangements may employ a single release/ engagement motions that cannot be left semi-engaged. Such engagement motions can be employed to simultaneously operably couple several drive train assemblies wherein at least some drive train assemblies provide control motions that differ from the control motions provided by other drive train assemblies. For example, some drive trains may provide rotary control motions and be longitudinally shiftable to provide axial control motions and some may just provide rotary or axial control motions. Other drive train assemblies may provide push/pull motions for operating various end effector systems/components. The unique and novel locking collar arrangement ensures that either the distal drive train assemblies are locked to their respective proximal drive train assemblies or they are unlocked and may be detached therefrom. When locked together, all of the drive train assemblies are radially supported by the locking collar which prevents any uncoupling.

The surgical tool 100 depicted in FIGS. 5 and 11-16 includes an articulation joint 700 that cooperates with the third and fourth drive systems 430, 450, respectively for articulating the end effector 1000 about the longitudinal tool axis "LT". The articulation joint 700 includes a proximal socket tube 702 that is attached to the distal end 233 of the distal outer tube portion 231 and defines a proximal ball socket 704 therein. See FIG. 25. A proximal ball member 706 is movably seated within the proximal ball socket 704. As can be seen in FIG. 25, the proximal ball member 706 has a central drive passage 708 that enables the distal drive shaft segment 540 to extend therethrough. In addition, the proximal ball member 706 has four articulation passages 710 therein which facilitate the passage of distal cable segments 444, 445, 446, 447 therethrough. As can be further seen in FIG. 25, the articulation joint 700 further includes an intermediate articulation tube segment 712 that has an intermediate ball socket 714 formed therein. The intermediate ball socket 714 is configured to movably support therein an end effector ball 722 formed on an end effector connector tube 720. The distal cable segments 444, 445, 446, 447 extend through cable passages 724 formed in the end effector ball 722 and are attached thereto by lugs 726 received within corresponding passages 728 in the end effector ball 722. Other attachment arrangements may be employed for attaching distal cable segments 444, 445, 446, 447 to the end effector ball 722.

A unique and novel rotary support joint assembly, generally designated as **740**, is depicted in FIGS. **26** and **27**. The

illustrated rotary support joint assembly 740 includes a connector portion 1012 of the end effector drive housing 1010 that is substantially cylindrical in shape. A first annular race 1014 is formed in the perimeter of the cylindrically-shaped connector portion 1012. The rotary support joint assembly 740 further comprises a distal socket portion 730 that is formed in the end effector connector tube 720 as shown in FIGS. 26 and 27. The distal socket portion 730 is sized relative to the cylindrical connector portion 1012 such that the connector portion 1012 can freely rotate within the socket portion 730. A second annular race 732 is formed in an inner wall 731 of the distal socket portion 730. A window 733 is provided through the distal socket 730 that communicates with the second annular race 732 therein. As can also be seen in FIGS. 26 and 27, the rotary support joint assembly 740 further includes a ring-like bearing 734. In various exemplary embodiments, the ring-like bearing 734 comprises a plastic deformable substantially-circular ring that has a cut 735 therein. The cut forms free ends 736, 737 in the ring-like bearing 734. As can be seen in FIG. 26, the ring-like bearing 20 734 has a substantially annular shape in its natural unbiased

To couple a surgical end effector 1000 (e.g., a first portion of a surgical instrument) to the articulation joint 700 (e.g., a second portion of a surgical instrument), the cylindrically 25 shaped connector position 1012 is inserted into the distal socket portion 730 to bring the second annular race 732 into substantial registry with the first annular race 1014. One of the free ends 736, 737 of the ring-like bearing is then inserted into the registered annular races 1014, 732 through the window 733 in the distal socket portion 730 of the end effector connector tube 720. To facilitate easy insertion, the window or opening 733 has a tapered surface 738 formed thereon. See FIG. 26. The ring-like bearing 734 is essentially rotated into place and, because it tends to form a circle or ring, it does not 35 tend to back out through the window 733 once installed. Once the ring-like bearing 734 has been inserted into the registered annular races 1014, 732, the end effector connector tube 720 will be rotatably affixed to the connector portion 1012 of the end effector drive housing 1010. Such arrangement enables 40 the end effector drive housing 1010 to rotate about the longitudinal tool axis LT-LT relative to the end effector connector tube 720. The ring-like bearing 734 becomes the bearing surface that the end effector drive housing 1010 then rotates on. Any side loading tries to deform the ring-like bearing 734 45 which is supported and contained by the two interlocking races 1014, 732 preventing damage to the ring-like bearing 734. It will be understood that such simple and effective joint assembly employing the ring-like bearing 734 forms a highly lubricious interface between the rotatable portions 1010, 730. 50 If during assembly, one of the free ends 736, 737 is permitted to protrude out through the window 733 (see e.g., FIG. 27), the rotary support joint assembly 740 may be disassembled by withdrawing the ring-like bearing member 732 out through the window 733. The rotary support joint assembly 55 740 allows for easy assembly and manufacturing while also providing for good end effector support while facilitating rotary manipulation thereof.

The articulation joint 700 facilitates articulation of the end effector 1000 about the longitudinal tool axis LT. For 60 example, when it is desirable to articulate the end effector 1000 in a first direction "FD" as shown in FIG. 5, the robotic system 10 may power the third drive system 430 such that the third drive spindle assembly 436 (FIGS. 11-13) is rotated in a first direction thereby drawing the proximal cable end portion 65 434A and ultimately distal cable segment 444 in the proximal direction "PD" and releasing the proximal cable end portion

26

434B and distal cable segment 445 to thereby cause the end effector ball 722 to rotate within the socket 714. Likewise, to articulate the end effector 1000 in a second direction "SD" opposite to the first direction FD, the robotic system 10 may power the third drive system 430 such that the third drive spindle assembly 436 is rotated in a second direction thereby drawing the proximal cable end portion 434B and ultimately distal cable segment 445 in the proximal direction "PD" and releasing the proximal cable end portion 434A and distal cable segment 444 to thereby cause the end effector ball 722 to rotate within the socket 714. When it is desirable to articulate the end effector 1000 in a third direction "TD" as shown in FIG. 5, the robotic system 10 may power the fourth drive system 450 such that the fourth drive spindle assembly 456 is rotated in a third direction thereby drawing the proximal cable end portion 454A and ultimately distal cable segment 446 in the proximal direction "PD" and releasing the proximal cable end portion 454B and distal cable segment 447 to thereby cause the end effector ball 722 to rotate within the socket 714. Likewise, to articulate the end effector 1000 in a fourth direction "FTH" opposite to the third direction TD, the robotic system 10 may power the fourth drive system 450 such that the fourth drive spindle assembly 456 is rotated in a fourth direction thereby drawing the proximal cable end portion 454B and ultimately distal cable segment 447 in the proximal direction "PD" and releasing the proximal cable end portion 454A and distal cable segment 446 to thereby cause the end effector ball 722 to rotate within the socket 714.

The end effector embodiment depicted in FIGS. 5 and 11-16 employs rotary and longitudinal motions that are transmitted from the tool mounting portion 300 through the elongate shaft assembly for actuation. The drive shaft assembly employed to transmit such rotary and longitudinal motions (e.g., torsion, tension and compression motions) to the end effector is relatively flexible to facilitate articulation of the end effector about the articulation joint. FIGS. 28 and 29 illustrate an alternative drive shaft assembly 600 that may be employed in connection with the embodiment illustrated in FIGS. 5 and 11-16 or in other embodiments. In the embodiment depicted in FIG. 5 which employs the quick disconnect joint 210, the proximal drive shaft segment 380 comprises a segment of drive shaft assembly 600 and the distal drive shaft segment 540 similarly comprises another segment of drive shaft assembly 600. The drive shaft assembly 600 includes a drive tube 602 that has a series of annular joint segments 604 cut therein. In that illustrated embodiment, the drive tube 602 comprises a distal portion of the proximal drive shaft segment 380.

The drive tube 602 comprises a hollow metal tube (stainless steel, titanium, etc.) that has a series of annular joint segments 604 formed therein. The annular joint segments 604 comprise a plurality of loosely interlocking dovetail shapes 606 that are, for example, cut into the drive tube 602 by a laser and serve to facilitate flexible movement between the adjoining joint segments 604. See FIG. 29. Such laser cutting of a tube stock creates a flexible hollow drive tube that can be used in compression, tension and torsion. Such arrangement employs a full diametric cut that is interlocked with the adjacent part via a "puzzle piece" configuration. These cuts are then duplicated along the length of the hollow drive tube in an array and are sometimes "clocked" or rotated to change the tension or torsion performance.

FIGS. 30-34 illustrate alternative exemplary micro-annular joint segments 604' that comprise plurality of laser cut shapes 606' that roughly resemble loosely interlocking, opposed "T" shapes and T-shapes with a notched portion therein. The annular joint segments 604, 604' essentially

comprise multiple micro-articulating torsion joints. That is, each joint segment 604, 604' can transmit torque while facilitating relative articulation between each annular joint segment. As shown in FIGS. 30 and 31, the joint segment 604D' on the distal end 603 of the drive tube 602 has a distal mounting collar portion 608D that facilitates attachment to other drive components for actuating the end effector or portions of the quick disconnect joint, etc. and the joint segment 604P' on the proximal end 605 of the drive tube 602 has a proximal mounting collar portion 608P' that facilitates attachment to other proximal drive components or portions of the quick disconnect joint.

The joint-to-joint range of motion for each particular drive shaft assembly 600 can be increased by increasing the spacing in the laser cuts. For example, to ensure that the joint 15 segments 604' remain coupled together without significantly diminishing the drive tube's ability to articulate through desired ranges of motion, a secondary constraining member 610 is employed. In the embodiment depicted in FIGS. 32 and 33. the secondary constraining member 610 comprises a 20 spring 612 or other helically-wound member. In various exemplary embodiments, the distal end 614 of the spring 612 corresponds to the distal mounting collar portion 608D and is wound tighter than the central portion 616 of the spring 612. Similarly, the proximal end 618 of the spring 612 is wound 25 tighter than the central portion 616 of the spring 612. In other embodiments, the constraining member 610 is installed on the drive tube 602 with a desired pitch such that the constraining member also functions, for example, as a flexible drive thread for threadably engaging other threaded control components on the end effector and/or the control system. It will also be appreciated that the constraining member may be installed in such a manner as to have a variable pitch to accomplish the transmission of the desired rotary control motions as the drive shaft assembly is rotated. For example, 35 the variable pitch arrangement of the constraining member may be used to enhance open/close and firing motions which would benefit from differing linear strokes from the same rotation motion. In other embodiments, for example, the drive shaft assembly comprises a variable pitch thread on a hollow 40 flexible drive shaft that can be pushed and pulled around a ninety degree bend. In still other embodiments, the secondary constraining member comprises an elastomeric tube or coating 611 applied around the exterior or perimeter of the drive tube 602 as illustrated in FIG. 34A. In still another embodi- 45 ment, for example, the elastomeric tube or coating 611' is installed in the hollow passageway 613 formed within the drive tube 602 as shown in FIG. 34B.

Such drive shaft arrangements comprise a composite torsional drive axle which allows superior load transmission 50 while facilitating a desirable axial range of articulation. See, e.g., FIGS. 34 and 34A-B. That is, these composite drive shaft assemblies allow a large range of motion while maintaining the ability to transmit torsion in both directions as well as facilitating the transmission of tension and compression control motions therethrough. In addition, the hollow nature of such drive shaft arrangements facilitate passage of other control components therethrough while affording improved tension loading. For example, some other embodiments include a flexible internal cable that extends through the drive shaft 60 assembly which can assist in the alignment of the joint segments while facilitating the ability to apply tension motions through the drive shaft assembly. Moreover, such drive shaft arrangements are relatively easily to manufacture and assemble.

FIGS. 35-38 depict a segment 620 of a drive shaft assembly 600'. This embodiment includes joint segments 622, 624 that

28

are laser cut out of tube stock material (e.g., stainless steel, titanium, polymer, etc.). The joint segments 622, 624 remain loosely attached together because the cuts 626 are radial and are somewhat tapered. For example, each of the lug portions 628 has a tapered outer perimeter portion 629 that is received within a socket 630 that has a tapered inner wall portion. See, e.g., FIGS. 36 and 38. Thus, there is no assembly required to attach the joint segments 622, 624 together. As can be seen in the Figures, joint segment 622 has opposing pivot lug portions 628 cut on each end thereof that are pivotally received in corresponding sockets 630 formed in adjacent joint segments 624

FIGS. 35-38 illustrate a small segment of the drive shaft assembly 600'. Those of ordinary skill in the art will appreciate that the lugs/sockets may be cut throughout the entire length of the drive shaft assembly. That is, the joint segments 624 may have opposing sockets 630 cut therein to facilitate linkage with adjoining joint segments 622 to complete the length of the drive shaft assembly 600'. In addition, the joint segments 624 have an angled end portion 632 cut therein to facilitate articulation of the joint segments 624 relative to the joint segments 622 as illustrated in FIGS. 37 and 38. In the illustrated embodiment, each lug 628 has an articulation stop portion 634 that is adapted to contact a corresponding articulation stop 636 formed in the joint segment 622. See FIGS. 37 and 38. Other embodiments, which may otherwise be identical to the segment 620, are not provided with the articulation stop portions 634 and stops 636.

As indicated above, the joint-to-joint range of motion for each particular drive shaft assembly can be increased by increasing the spacing in the laser cuts. In such embodiments, to ensure that the joint segments 622, 624 remain coupled together without significantly diminishing the drive tube's ability to articulate through desired ranges of motion, a secondary constraining member in the form of an elastomeric sleeve or coating 640 is employed. Other embodiments employ other forms of constraining members disclosed herein and their equivalent structures. As can be seen in FIG. 35, the joint segments 622, 624 are capable of pivoting about pivot axes "PA-PA" defined by the pivot lugs 628 and corresponding sockets 630. To obtain an expanded range of articulation, the drive shaft assembly 600' may be rotated about the tool axis TL-TL while pivoting about the pivot axes PA-PA.

FIGS. 39-44 depict a segment 640 of another drive shaft assembly 600". The drive shaft assembly 600" comprises a multi-segment drive system that includes a plurality of interconnected joint segments 642 that form a flexible hollow drive tube 602". A joint segment 642 includes a ball connector portion 644 and a socket portion 648. Each joint segment 642 may be fabricated by, for example, metal injection molding "MIM" and be fabricated from 17-4, 17-7, 420 stainless steel. Other embodiments may be machined from 300 or 400 series stainless steel, 6065 or 7071 aluminum or titanium. Still other embodiments could be molded out of plastic infilled or unfilled Nylon, Ultem, ABS, Polycarbonate or Polyethylene, for example. As can be seen in the Figures, the ball connector 644 is hexagonal in shape. That is, the ball connector 644 has six arcuate surfaces 646 formed thereon and is adapted to be rotatably received in like-shaped sockets 650. Each socket 650 has a hexagonally-shaped outer portion 652 formed from six flat surfaces 654 and a radially-shaped inner portion 656. See FIG. 42. Each joint segment 642 is identical in construction, except that the socket portions of the last joint segments forming the distal and proximal ends of the drive shaft assembly 600 may be configured to operably mate with corresponding control components. Each ball connector 644 has a hol-

low passage 645 therein that cooperate to form a hollow passageway 603 through the hollow flexible drive tube 602".

As can be seen in FIGS. 43 and 44, the interconnected joint segments 642 are contained within a constraining member 660 which comprises a tube or sleeve fabricated from a flexible polymer material, for example. FIG. 45 illustrates a flexible inner core member 662 extending through the interconnected joint segments 642. The inner core member 662 comprises a solid member fabricated from a polymer material or a hollow tube or sleeve fabricated from a flexible polymer 10 material. FIG. 46 illustrates another embodiment wherein a constraining member 660 and an inner core member 662 are both employed.

Drive shaft assembly 600" facilitates transmission of rotational and translational motion through a variable radius 15 articulation joint. The hollow nature of the drive shaft assembly 600" provides room for additional control components or a tensile element (e.g., a flexible cable) to facilitate tensile and compressive load transmission. In other embodiments, however, the joint segments 624 do not afford a hollow passage 20 through the drive shaft assembly. In such embodiments, for example, the ball connector portion is solid. Rotary motion is translated via the edges of the hexagonal surfaces. Tighter tolerances may allow greater load capacity. Using a cable or other tensile element through the centerline of the drive shaft 25 assembly 600", the entire drive shaft assembly 600" can be rotated bent, pushed and pulled without limiting range of motion. For example, the drive shaft assembly 600" may form an arcuate drive path, a straight drive path, a serpentine drive

FIGS. 5 and 47-54 illustrate one surgical end effector 1000 that may be effectively employed with the robotic system 10. The end effector 1000 comprises an endocutter 1002 that has a first jaw 1004 and a second jaw 1006 that is selectively movable relative to the first jaw 1004. In the embodiment 35 illustrated in FIGS. 5 and 47-54, the first jaw 1004 comprises a support member 1019 in the form of an elongate channel 1020 that is configured to operably support a staple cartridge 1030 therein. The second jaw 1006 comprises an anvil assembly 1100. As can be seen in FIGS. 47, 49, 53 and 55, the anvil 40 assembly 1100 comprises an anvil body 1102 that has a staple forming surface 1104 thereon. The anvil body 1102 has a passage 1106 that is adapted to register with mounting holes 1022 in the elongate channel 1020. A pivot or trunnion pin (not shown) is inserted through the holes 1022 and passage 45 1104 to pivotally couple the anvil 1100 to the elongate channel 1020. Such arrangement permits the anvil assembly 1100 to be selectively pivoted about a closure axis "CA-CA" that is substantially transverse to the longitudinal tool axis "LT-LT" (FIG. 48) between an open position wherein the staple form- 50 ing surface 1104 is spaced away from the cartridge deck 1044 of the staple cartridge 1040 (FIGS. 47-50) and closed positions (FIGS. 51-54) wherein the staple forming surface 1104 on the anvil body 1102 is in confronting relationship relative to the cartridge deck 1042.

The embodiment of FIGS. 5 and 47-54 employs a closure assembly 1110 that is configured to receive opening and closing motions from the fifth drive system 470. The fifth drive system 470 serves to axially advance and retract a drive rod assembly 490. As described above, the drive rod assembly 60 490 includes a proximal drive rod segment 492 that operably interfaces with the drive solenoid 474 to receive axial control motions therefrom. The proximal drive rod segment 492 is coupled to a distal drive rod segment 520 through the drive rod coupler 502. The distal drive rod segment 520 is somewhat flexible to facilitate articulation of the end effector 1000 about articulation joint 700 yet facilitate the axial transmis-

30

sion of closing and opening motions therethrough. For example, the distal drive rod segment **520** may comprise a cable or laminate structure of titanium, stainless spring steel or Nitinol.

The closure assembly 1110 includes a closure linkage 1112 that is pivotally attached to the elongate channel 1020. As can be seen in FIGS. 48, 51 and 52, the closure linkage 1112 has an opening 1114 therein through which the distal end 524 of the distal drive rod segment 520 extends. A ball 526 or other formation is attached to the distal drive rod segment 520 to thereby attach the distal end 524 of the distal drive rod segment 520 to the closure linkage 1112. The closure assembly 1110 further includes a pair of cam discs 1120 that are rotatably mounted on the lateral sides of the elongate channel 1020. One cam disc 1120 is rotatably supported on one lateral side of the elongate channel 1020 and the other cam disc 1120 is rotatably supported to the other lateral side of the elongate channel 1020. See FIG. 60. A pair of pivot links 1122 are attached between each cam disc 1120 and the closure linkage 1112. Thus, pivotal travel of the closure linkage 1112 by the drive rod assembly 490 will result in the rotation of the cam discs 1120. Each cam disc 1120 further has an actuator pin 1124 protruding therefrom that is slidably received in a corresponding cam slot 1108 in the anvil body 1102.

Actuation of the second jaw 1006 or anvil assembly 1100 will now be described. FIGS. 47-50 illustrate the anvil assembly 1100 in the open position. After the end effector 1000 has been positioned relative to the tissue to be cut and stapled, the robotic controller 12 may activate the drive solenoid 474 in the first or distal direction "DD" which ultimately results in the distal movement of the drive yoke 472 which causes the drive rod assembly **490** to move in the distal direction "DD". Such movement of the drive rod assembly 490 results in the distal movement of the distal drive rod segment 520 which causes the closure linkage 1112 to pivot from the open position to the closed position (FIGS. 51-54). Such movement of the closure linkage 1112 causes the cam discs 1120 to rotate in the "CCW" direction. As the cam discs rotate in the "CCW" direction, interaction between the actuator pins 1124 and their respective cam slot 1108 causes the anvil assembly 1100 to pivot closed onto the target tissue. To release the target tissue, the drive solenoid 474 is activated to pull the drive rod assembly 490 in the proximal direction "PD" which results in the reverse pivotal travel of the closure linkage 1112 to the open position which ultimately causes the anvil assembly 1100 to pivot back to the open position.

FIGS. 55-59 illustrate another closure system 670 for applying opening and closing motions to the anvil 1100. As can be seen in FIG. 56, for example, the closure system 670 includes a first mounting block or member 672 that rotatably supports a first closure rod segment 680. The first closure rod segment 680 has a substantially semi-circular, cross-sectional shape. A proximal end 682 of the first closure rod segment 680 has a first ball connector 684 thereon that is rotatably supported within a first mounting socket 673 formed in the mounting block 672. To facilitate articulation of the end effector 1000 by the articulation joint 700, the first closure rod segment 680 also has a first serrated portion 686 that coincides with the articulation joint 700 as illustrated in FIGS. 58 and 59. The closure system 670 further includes a second mounting block or member 674 that rotatably supports a second closure rod segment 690. The second closure rod segment 690 has a substantially semi-circular, cross-sectional shape. A proximal end 692 of the second closure rod segment 690 has a second ball connector 694 thereon that is rotatably supported within a second mounting socket 675 formed in the second mounting block 674. To facilitate articulation of the

end effector 1000 by the articulation joint 700, the second closure rod segment 690 also has a second serrated portion 696 that coincides with the articulation joint 700 as illustrated in FIGS. 58 and 59.

As can also be seen in FIG. 56, the closure system 670 5 further has a first pivot link 676 that is attached to a distal end 682 of the first closure rod segment 680. The first pivot link 676 has a first pivot lug 677 formed thereon that is configured to be rotatably supported within a first socket 683 formed in the distal end **682** of the first closure rod segment **680**. Such arrangement permits the first pivot link 676 to rotate relative to the first closure rod segment 680. Likewise, a second pivot link 678 is attached to a distal end 691 of the second closure rod segment 690 such that it can rotate relative thereto. The second pivot link 678 has a second pivot lug 1679 formed thereon that is configured to extend through an opening in the first pivot lug 677 to be rotatably supported within a second socket 692 in a distal end 1691 of the second closure rod segment 690. In addition, as can be seen in FIG. 56, the first and second pivot links 676, 678 are movably keyed to each 20 other by a key 716 on the second pivot link 678 that is slidably received within a slot 717 in the first pivot link 676. In at least one embodiment, the first pivot link 676 is attached to each of the cam discs 1120 by first linkage arms 687 and the second pivot link 678 is attached to each of the cam discs 1120 by 25 second linkage arms 688.

In the illustrated embodiment, the closure system 670 is actuated by the drive solenoid 474. The drive solenoid 474 is configured to operably interface with one of the first and second mounting blocks 672, 674 to apply axial closing and 30 opening motions thereto. As can be seen in FIGS. 56-59, such drive arrangement may further comprise a first pivot link and gear assembly 695 that is movably attached to the first mounting block 672 by a pin 685 that extends into a slot 696 in the first pivot link and gear assembly 695. Similarly, a second 35 pivot link and gear assembly 697 is movably attached to the second mounting block 674 by a pin 685 that extends into a slot 698 in the second pivot link and gear assembly 697. The first pivot link and gear assembly 695 has a first bevel gear 699A rotatably mounted thereto and the second pivot link and 40 gear assembly 697 has a second bevel gear 699B rotatably attached thereto. Both first and second bevel gears 699A, 699B are mounted in meshing engagement with an idler gear 689 rotatably mounted on the tool mounting plate 302. See FIG. 59A. Thus, when the first mounting block 672 is 45 advanced in the distal direction "DD" which also results in the movement of the first closure rod segment 680 and first pivot link 676 in the distal direction DD, the bevel gears 689, 699A, 699B will result in the movement of the second closure rod 690 and second pivot link 678 in the proximal direction "PD". 50 Likewise, when the first mounting block 672 is advanced in the proximal direction "PD" which also results in the movement of the first closure rod segment 680 and first pivot link 676 in the proximal direction PD, the bevel gears 689, 699A, 699B will result in the movement of the second closure rod 55 690 and second pivot link 678 in the distal direction "DD".

FIG. 58 illustrates the anvil 1100 in the open position. As can be seen in that Figure, the first closure rod 680 is slightly proximal to the second closure rod 690. To close the anvil, the drive solenoid 474 is powered to axially advance the first 60 about the longitudinal tool axis LT-LT distal to the articulaclosure rod 680 in the distal direction "DD". Such action causes the first pivot link 676 and first linkage arms 687 to rotate the cam discs 1120 in the counter-clockwise "CCW" direction as shown in FIG. 59. Such motion also results in the movement of the second closure rod 690 is the proximal direction causing the second pivot link 678 and second linkage arms 688 to also pull the cam discs 1120 in the counter-

32

clockwise "CCW" direction. To open the anvil, the drive solenoid 474 applies an axial control motion to the first mounting block 672 to return the first and second control rod segments 680, 690 to the positions shown in FIG. 58.

The end effector embodiment 1000 illustrated in FIG. 60 includes a drive arrangement generally designated as 748 that facilitates the selective application of rotary control motions to the end effector 1000. The end effector 1000 includes a firing member 1200 that is threadably journaled on an implement drive shaft 1300. As can be seen in FIG. 61, the implement drive shaft 1300 has a bearing segment 1304 formed thereon that is rotatably supported in a bearing sleeve 1011. The implement drive shaft 1300 has an implement drive gear 1302 that operably meshes with a rotary transmission generally designated as 750 that operably interfaces with the elongate channel 1020 and is operably supported by a portion of the elongate shaft assembly 200. In one exemplary form, the rotary transmission 750 includes a differential interlock assembly 760. As can be seen in FIGS. 64 and 65, the differential interlock assembly 760 includes a differential housing 762 that is configured to selectively rotate relative to the end effector drive housing 1010 and to rotate with the end effector housing 1010.

The distal drive shaft segment 540 is attached to a sun gear shaft 752 that has a sun gear 754 attached thereto. Thus, sun gear 754 will rotate when the distal drive shaft segment 540 is rotated. Sun gear 754 will also move axially with the distal drive shaft segment 540. The differential interlock assembly 760 further includes a plurality of planet gears 764 that are rotatably attached to the differential housing 762. In at least one embodiment, for example, three planet gears 764 are employed. Each planet gear 764 is in meshing engagement with a first end effector ring gear 1016 formed within the end effector drive housing 1010. In the illustrated exemplary embodiment shown in FIG. 60, the end effector drive housing 1010 is non-rotatably attached to the elongate channel 1020 by a pair of opposing attachment lugs 1018 (only one attachment lug 1018 can be seen in FIG. 60) into corresponding attachment slots 1024 (only one attachment slot 1024 can be seen in FIG. 60) formed in the proximal end 1021 of the elongate channel 1020. Other methods of non-movably attaching the end effector drive housing 1010 to the elongate channel 1020 may be employed or the end effector drive housing 1010 may be integrally formed with the elongate channel 1020. Thus, rotation of the end effector drive housing 1010 will result in the rotation of the elongate channel 1020 of the end effector 1000.

In the embodiment depicted in FIGS. 61-65, the differential interlock assembly 760 further includes a second ring gear 766 that is formed within the differential housing 762 for meshing engagement with the sun gear 754. The differential interlock assembly 760 also includes a third ring gear 768 formed in the differential housing 762 that is in meshing engagement with the implement drive gear 1302. Rotation of the differential housing 762 within the end effector drive housing 1010 will ultimately result in the rotation of the implement drive gear 1302 and the implement drive shaft 1300 attached thereto.

When the clinician desires to rotate the end effector 1000 tion joint 700 to position the end effector in a desired orientation relative to the target tissue, the robotic controller 12 may activate the shifter solenoid 394 to axially move the proximal drive shaft segment 380 such that the sun gear 754 is moved to a "first axial" position shown in FIGS. 65, 67 and 70. As described in detail above, the distal drive shaft segment 540 is operably coupled to the proximal drive shaft segment

380 by the quick disconnect joint 210. Thus, axial movement of the proximal drive shaft segment 380 may result in the axial movement of the distal drive shaft segment 540 and the sun gear shaft 752 and sun gear 754. As was further described above, the shifting system 390 controls the axial movement of the proximal drive shaft segment 380. When in the first axial position, the sun gear 754 is in meshing engagement with the planetary gears 764 and the second ring gear 766 to thereby cause the planetary gears 764 and the differential housing 762 to rotate as a unit as the sun gear 754 is rotated.

Rotation of the proximal drive shaft segment 380 is controlled by the second drive system 370. Rotation of the proximal drive shaft segment 380 results in rotation of the distal drive shaft segment 540, the sun gear shaft 752 and sun gear 754. Such rotation of the differential housing 762 and plan- 15 etary gears 764 as a unit applies a rotary motion to the end effector drive housing 1010 of sufficient magnitude to overcome a first amount of friction F1 between the end effector drive housing 1010 and the distal socket portion 730 of the effector drive housing 1010 and end effector 1000 attached thereto to rotate about the longitudinal tool axis "LT-LT" relative to the distal socket tube 730. Thus, when in such position, the end effector drive housing 1010, the differential housing **762** and the planetary gears **764** all rotate together as 25 a unit. Because the implement shaft 1300 is supported by the bearing sleeve 1011 in the end effector drive housing, the implement shaft 1300 also rotates with the end effector drive housing 1010. See FIG. 61. Thus, rotation of the end effector drive housing 1010 and the end effector 1000 does not result 30 in relative rotation of the implement drive shaft 1300 which would result in displacement of the firing member 1200. In the illustrated exemplary embodiment, such rotation of the end effector 1000 distal of the articulation joint 700 does not result in rotation of the entire elongate shaft assembly 200.

When it is desired to apply a rotary drive motion to the implement drive shaft 1300 for driving the firing member 1200 within the end effector 1000, the sun gear 754 is axially positioned in a "second axial" position to disengage the second ring gear 766 while meshingly engaging the planetary 40 gears 764 as shown in FIGS. 61, 62, 64 and 66. Thus, when it is desired to rotate the implement drive shaft 1300, the robotic controller 12 activates the shifter solenoid 394 to axially position the sun gear 754 into meshing engagement with the planetary gears 764. When in that second axial or "firing 45 position", the sun gear 754 only meshingly engages the planetary gears 764.

Rotation of the proximal drive shaft segment 380 may be controlled by the second drive system 370. Rotation of the proximal drive shaft segment 380 results in rotation of the 50 distal drive shaft segment 540, the sun gear shaft 752 and sun gear 754. As the sun gear 754 is rotated in a first firing direction, the planetary gears 764 are also rotated. As the planetary gears 764 rotate, they also cause the differential housing 762 to rotate. Rotation of the differential housing 762 55 causes the implement shaft 1300 to rotate due to the meshing engagement of the implement drive gear 1302 with the third ring gear 768. Because of the amount of friction F1 existing between the end effector drive housing 1010 and the distal socket portion 730 of the intermediate articulation tube 712, 60 rotation of the planetary gears 764 does not result in the rotation of the end effector housing 1010 relative to the intermediate articulation tube 712. Thus, rotation of the drive shaft assembly results in rotation of the implement drive shaft 1300 without rotating the entire end effector 1000.

Such unique and novel rotary transmission 750 comprises a single drive system that can selectively rotate the end effec34

tor 1000 or fire the firing member 1200 depending upon the axial position of the rotary drive shaft. One advantage that may be afforded by such arrangement is that it simplifies the drives that must transverse the articulation joint 700. It also translates the central drive to the base of the elongate channel 1020 so that the implement drive shaft 1300 can exist under the staple cartridge 1040 to the drive the firing member 1200. The ability for an end effector to be rotatable distal to the articulation joint may vastly improve the ability to position the end effector relative to the target tissue.

As indicated above, when the drive shaft assembly is positioned in a first axial position, rotation of the drive shaft assembly may result in rotation of the entire end effector 1000 distal of the articulation joint 700. When the drive shaft assembly is positioned in a second axial position (in one example—proximal to the first axial position), rotation of the drive shaft assembly may result in the rotation of the implement drive shaft 1300.

The rotary transmission embodiment depicted in FIGS. 64 intermediate articulation tube 712 to thereby cause the end 20 and 65 includes a differential locking system 780 which is configured to retain the drive shaft assembly in the first and second axial positions. As can be seen in FIGS. 64 and 65, the differential locking system 780 comprises a first retention formation 756 in the sun gear shaft 752 that corresponds to the first axial position of the drive shaft assembly and a second retention formation 758 in the sun gear shaft 752 that correspond to the second axial position of the drive shaft assembly. In the illustrated exemplary embodiment, the first retention formation comprises a first radial locking groove 757 in the sun gear shaft 752 and the second retention formation 758 comprises a second radial locking groove 759 formed in the sun gear shaft 752. The first and second locking grooves 757, 759 cooperate with at least one spring-biased locking member 784 that is adapted to retainingly engage the locking grooves 757, 759 when the drive shaft assembly is in the first and second axial positions, respectively. The locking members 784 have a tapered tip 786 and are movably supported within the differential housing 762. A radial wave spring 782 may be employed to apply a biasing force to the locking members 784 as shown in FIG. 63. When the drive shaft assembly is axially moved into the first position, the locking members 784 snap into engagement with the first radial locking groove 7576. See FIG. 65. When the drive shaft assembly is axially moved into the second axial position, the locking members 784 snap into engagement with the second radial locking groove 759. See FIG. 64. In alternative embodiments, the first and second retention formations may comprise, for example, dimples that correspond to each of the locking members 784. Also in alternative embodiments wherein the drive shaft assembly is axially positionable in more than two axial positions, addition retention formations may be employed which correspond to each of those axial positions.

FIGS. 70 and 71 illustrate an alternative differential locking system 790 that is configured to ensure that the drive shaft assembly is locked into one of a plurality of predetermined axial positions. The differential locking system 790 is configured to ensure that the drive shaft assembly is positionable in one of the first and second axial positions and is not inadvertently positioned in another axial position wherein the drive system is not properly operable. In the embodiment depicted in FIGS. 70 and 71, the differential locking system 790 includes a plurality of locking springs 792 that are attached to the drive shaft assembly. Each locking spring 792 is formed with first and second locking valleys 794, 796 that are separated by a pointed peak portion 798. The locking springs 792 are located to cooperate with a pointed locking members 763 formed on the differential housing 762. Thus,

when the pointed locking members **763** are seated in the first locking valley **794**, the drive shaft assembly is retained in the first axial position and when the pointed locking members **763** are seated in the second locking valleys **796**, the drive shaft assembly is retained in the second axial position. The pointed peak portion **798** between the first and second locking valleys **794**, **796** ensure that the drive shaft assembly is in one of the first and second axial positions and does not get stopped in an axial position between those two axial positions. If additional axial positions are desired, the locking springs may be provided with additional locking valleys that correspond to the desired axial positions.

Referring to FIGS. 60, 72 and 73, a thrust bearing 1030 is supported within a cradle 1026 in the elongate channel 1020. The distal end portion 1306 of the implement drive shaft 1300 15 is rotatably received within the thrust bearing 1030 and protrudes therethrough. A retaining collar 1032 is pinned or otherwise affixed to the distal end 1030 as shown in FIG. 73 to complete the installation. Use of the thrust bearing 1030 in this manner may enable the firing member 1200 to be 20 "pulled" as it is fired from a starting position to an ending position within the elongate channel 1020. Such arrangement may minimize the risk of buckling of the implement drive shaft 1300 under high load conditions. The unique and novel mounting arrangement and location of the thrust bearing 25 1030 may result in a seating load that increases with the anvil load which further increases the end effector stability. Such mounting arrangement may essentially serve to place the implement drive shaft 1300 in tension during the high load firing cycle. This may avoid the need for the drive system 30 gears to both rotate the implement drive shaft 1300 and resist the buckling of the shaft 1300. Use of the retaining collar 1032 may also make the arrangement easy to manufacture and assemble. The firing member 1200 is configured to engage the anvil and retain the anvil at a desired distance from 35 the cartridge deck as the firing member 1200 is driven from the starting to ending position. In this arrangement for example, as the firing member 1200 assembly moves distally down the elongate channel 1020, the length of the portion of the anvil that resembles a cantilever beam becomes shorter 40 and stiffer thereby increasing the magnitude of downward loading occurring at the distal end of the elongate channel **1020** further increasing the bearing seating load.

One of the advantages of utilizing rotary drive members for firing, closing, rotating, etc. may include the ability to use the 45 high mechanical advantage of the drive shaft to accommodate the high loads needed to accomplish those instrument tasks. However, when employing such rotary drive systems, it may be desirable to track the number of rotations that the drive shaft is driven to avoid catastrophic failure or damage to the 50 drive screw and other instrument components in the event that the drive shaft or movable end effector component is driven too far in the distal direction. Thus, some systems that include rotary drive shafts have, in the past, employed encoders to track the motor rotations or sensors to monitor the axial 55 position of the movable component. The use of encoders and/or sensors require the need for additional wiring, electronics and processing power to accommodate such a system which can lead to increased instrument costs. Also, the system's reliability may be somewhat difficult to predict and its 60 reliability depends upon software and processors.

FIGS. **74-76** depict a mechanical stroke limiting system **1310** for limiting the linear stroke of the firing member **1200** as the firing member **1200** is driven from a starting to an ending position. The stroke limiting system **1310** employs an 65 implement drive shaft **1300**' wherein the screw threads **1308** on the implement drive shaft **1300**' do not extend to the distal

36

end 1306 of the drive shaft 1300'. For example, as can be seen in FIGS. 74-76, the implement drive shaft 1300' includes an un-threaded section 1309. The firing member 1200 has a body portion 1202 that has a series of internal threads 1204 that are adapted to threadably interface with the screw threads 1308 on the implement drive shaft 1300' such that, as the implement drive shaft 1300' is rotated in a first firing direction, the firing member 1200 is driven in the distal direction "DD" until it contacts the unthreaded section 1309 at which point the firing member 1200 stops its distal advancement. That is, the firing member 1200 will advance distally until the internal threads 1204 in the firing member 1200 disengage the threads 1308 in the implement drive shaft 1300'. Any further rotation of the implement drive shaft 1300' in the first direction will not result in further distal advancement of the firing member 1200. See, e.g., FIG. 75.

The illustrated exemplary mechanical stroke limiting system 1310 further includes a distal biasing member 1312 that is configured to be contacted by the firing member 1200 when the firing member 1200 has been advanced to the end of its distal stroke (i.e., the firing member will no longer advance distally with the rotation of the implement drive shaft in the first rotary direction). In the embodiment depicted in FIGS. 74-76, for example, the biasing member 1312 comprises a leaf spring 1314 that is positioned within the elongate channel 1020 as shown. FIG. 74 illustrates the leaf spring 1314 prior to contact by the firing member 1200 and FIG. 75 illustrates the leaf spring 1314 in a compressed state after it has been contacted by the firing member 1200. When in that position, the leaf spring 1314 serves to bias the firing member 1200 in the proximal direction "PD" to enable the internal threads 1204 in the firing member 1200 to re-engage the implement drive shaft 1300' when the implement drive shaft 1300' is rotated in a second retraction direction. As the implement drive shaft 1300' is rotated in the second retraction direction, the firing member 1200 is retracted in the proximal direction. See FIG. 76.

FIGS. 77-80 illustrate another stroke limiting system 1310'. The stroke limiting system 1310' employs a two-part implement drive shaft 1300". In at least one form, for example, the implement drive shaft 1300" includes a proximal implement drive shaft segment 1320 that has a socket 1324 in a distal end 1322 thereof and a distal drive shaft segment 1330 that has a lug 1334 protruding from a proximal end 1332 thereof. The lug 1334 is sized and shaped to be received within the socket 1324 such that threads 1326 on the proximal drive shaft segment 1320 cooperate with threads 1336 on the distal drive shaft segment 1330 to form one continuous drive thread 1340. As can be seen in FIGS. 77, 79 and 80, a distal end 1338 of the distal drive shaft segment 1330 extends through a thrust bearing 1032 that is movably supported in the distal end 1023 of the elongate channel 1020. That is, the thrust bearing 1032 is axially movable within the elongate channel 1020. A distal biasing member 1342 is supported within the elongate channel 1020 for contact with the thrust bearing 1032. FIG. 78 illustrates the firing member 1200 being driven in the distal direction "DD" as the implement drive shaft 1300" is driven in a first rotary direction. FIG. 79 illustrates the firing member 1200 at the distal end of its stroke. Further rotation of the implement drive shaft 1300" in the first rotary direction causes the thrust bearing 1032 to compress the biasing member 1342 and also allows the distal shaft segment 1330 to slip if the proximal segment 1320 continues to turn. Such slippage between the proximal and distal implement drive shaft segments 1320, 1330 prevent the firing member 1200 from being further advanced distally which could ultimately damage the instrument. However,

after the first rotary motion has been discontinued, the biasing member 1342 serves to bias the distal shaft segment 1320 in the proximal direction such that the lug 1334 is seated in the socket 1324. Thereafter, rotation of the implement shaft 1300" in a second rotary direction results in the movement of the firing member 1200 in the proximal direction "PD" as shown in FIG. 80.

FIG. 81 illustrates another stroke limiting system 1310". In this embodiment, the implement drive shaft 1300 has a lug 1350 formed thereon that is sized and shaped to be received within a socket 1352 in the bearing segment 1304 that has the implement drive gear 1302 formed thereon or otherwise attached thereto. FIGS. 81A and 81B illustrate different lugs 1350' (FIG. 81A) and 1350" (FIG. 81B) that are configured to releasably engage corresponding sockets 1352' and 1352", respectively. The leaf spring 1314 is positioned to be contacted by the firing member 1200 when the firing member 1200 has reached the end of its stroke. Further rotation of the implement drive shaft 1300 will result in the lug 1350, 1350', 20 1350" slipping out of the socket 1352, 1352', 1352", respectively to thereby prevent further rotation of the implement shaft 1300. Once the application of rotational motion to the implement drive shaft 1300 is discontinued, the leaf spring 1314 will apply a biasing motion to the firing member 1200 to 25 ultimately bias the implement drive shaft 1300 in the proximal direction "PD" to seat the lug 1350 in the socket 1352. Rotation of the implement drive shaft 1300 in the second rotary direction will result in the retraction of the firing member 1200 in the proximal direction "PD" to the starting position. Once the firing member 1200 has returned to the starting position, the anvil 1100 may then be opened.

In the illustrated exemplary embodiment, the firing member 1200 is configured to engage the anvil 1100 as the firing member 1200 is driven distally through the end effector to affirmatively space the anvil from the staple cartridge to assure properly formed closed staples, especially when an amount of tissue is clamped that is inadequate to do so. Other forms of firing members that are configured to engage and 40 space the anvil from the staple cartridge or elongate channel and which may be employed in this embodiment and others are disclosed in U.S. Pat. No. 6,978,921, entitled "Surgical Stapling Instrument Incorporating an E-beam Firing Mechanism", the disclosure of which is herein incorporated by 45 reference in its entirety. As can be seen in FIGS. 82 and 83, the body portion 1202 of the firing member 1200 includes a foot portion 1206 that upwardly engages a channel slot 1028 in the elongate channel **1020**. See FIG. **60**. Similarly, the knife body includes a pair of laterally-protruding upper fins 1208. When 50 fired with the anvil 1100 closed, the upper fins 1208 advance distally within a longitudinal anvil slot 1103 extending distally through anvil 1100. Any minor upward deflection in the anvil 1100 is overcome by a downward force imparted by the upper fins 1208.

In general, the loads necessary to close and advance the firing member i.e., "fire" the firing member could conceivably exceed 200 lbs. Such force requirements, however, may require the internal threads 1204 in the firing member to comprise relative fine threads of a power-type thread configuration such as Acme threads. Further, to provide sufficient support to the upper fins 1208 to avoid the firing member 1200 from binding as it is driven distally through the end effector, it may be desirable for at least 5-15 threads in the firing member to be engaged with the threads on the implement 65 drive shaft at any given time. However, conventional manufacturing methods may be unsuitable for forming sufficient

38

threads in the firing member body **1202** within an 0.08 inch-0.150 inch diameter opening and which have sufficient thread depth

FIGS. 82-84 illustrate a firing member 1200' that may address at least some of the aforementioned challenges. As can be seen in those Figures, the body portion 1202' of the firing member has a hollow shaft socket 1210 extending therethrough that is sized to receive the implement shaft therethrough. The internal threads in this embodiment are formed by a series of rods 1214 that extend transversely through holes 1212 in the shaft socket 1210 as shown. As can be seen in FIG. 84, the pins 1214 rest on the minor diameter of the pitch of the threads 1308 on the implement drive shaft 1300.

FIG. 85 illustrates another firing member 1200" that may also address at least some of the above-discussed manufacturing challenges. As can be seen in that Figure, the body portion 1202" of the firing member 100" has a hollow shaft socket 1210 extending therethrough that is sized to receive the implement shaft therethrough. A pair of windows 1216 are formed in the body portion 1202" as shown. The internal threads 1220 in this embodiment are formed on plugs 1218 that are inserted into the windows 1216 and are attached therein by welding, adhesive, etc. FIGS. 86 and 87 illustrate another firing member 1200" wherein access into the socket 1210 is gained through access windows 1230A, 1230B formed in the body portion 1202". For example, a pair of access windows 1230A are provided through one side of the socket portion 1210 to enable internal thread segments 1232 to be formed within the opposite wall of the socket 1210. Another access window 1230B is provided through the opposite side of the socket portion 1210 so that a central internal thread segment 1234 can be formed in the opposite wall between the internal thread segments 1232. The thread segments 1232, 1234 cooperate to threadably engage the threads 1308 on the implement drive shaft 1300.

End effector 1000 is configured to removably support a staple cartridge 1040 therein. See FIG. 60. The staple cartridge 1040 includes a cartridge body 1042 that is configured to be operably seated with the elongate channel 1020. The cartridge body 1042 has an elongate slot 1046 therein for accommodating the firing member 1200. The cartridge body 1042 further defines an upper surface referred to herein as the cartridge deck 1044. In addition, two lines of staggered staple apertures 1048 are provided on each side of the elongate slot 1046. The staple apertures 1048 operably support corresponding staple drivers 1050 that support one or two surgical staples (not shown) thereon. A variety of such staple driver arrangements are known and may be employed without departing from the spirit and scope of the various exemplary embodiments of the invention.

The firing member embodiments also employ a wedge sled assembly 1250 for driving contact with the staple drivers operably supported within the staple cartridge 1040. As can be seen in FIG. 60, the wedge sled assembly 1250 includes at least two wedges 1252 that are oriented for driving contact with the lines of staple drivers operably supported within the staple cartridge 1040. As the firing member 1200 is driven distally, the wedge sled assembly 1250 travels with the firing member 1220 and the wedges 1252 thereon force the drivers 1050 upward towards the closed anvil 1100. As the drivers 1050 are driven upwardly, the surgical staples supported thereon are driven out of their respective apertures 1048 into forming contact with the staple forming surface 1104 of the closed anvil 1100.

Various exemplary end effector embodiments disclosed herein may also employ a unique and novel firing lockout

arrangement that will prevent the clinician from inadvertently advancing or "firing" the firing member when a cartridge is not present, a cartridge has not been properly seated within the end effector and/or when a spent cartridge remains installed in the end effector. For example, as will be discussed in further detail below, the firing lockout arrangement may interact with the implement drive shaft 1300 and/or the firing member 1200 to prevent inadvertent advancement of the firing member 1200 when one of the aforementioned conditions exist

In the illustrated exemplary embodiment, rotation of the implement drive shaft 1300 in a first rotary or "firing" direction will cause the firing member 1200 to be driven distally through the staple cartridge 1040 if the firing member 1200 is properly aligned with the elongate slot 1046 in the cartridge body 1042 (FIG. 60), the channel slot 1028 in the elongate channel 1020 and the anvil slot 1103 in the anvil 1100, for example. Referring primarily to FIG. 90, the elongate slot 1046, the channel slot 1028 and/or the anvil slot 1103 can 20 guide the firing member 1200 as it moves along the path through the surgical end effector 1000, for example, during a firing stroke. When the firing member 1200 is in the operable configuration, the channel slot 1028 is configured to receive the foot portion 1206 of the firing member 1200 and the anvil 25 slot 1103 is configured to receive the upper fins 1208 of the firing member 1200, for example. When a portion of the firing member 1200 is positioned in the channel slot 1028 and/or the anvil slot 1103, the firing member 1200 can be aligned or substantially aligned with the axis A. The channel slot 1028 30 and/or the anvil slot 1103 can guide the firing member 1200 and maintain the alignment of the firing member 1200 with the axis A as the firing member 1200 moves from the initial position to the secondary position relative to the cartridge body 1042, for example.

As was briefly discussed above, in various surgical staple cartridge examples, the surgical staples are supported on movable staple drivers supported in the cartridge body. Various exemplary end effector embodiments employ a wedge sled assembly 1250 that is configured to contact the staple 40 drivers as the wedge sled assembly is driven distally through the staple cartridge to drive the staples out of their respective cavities in the cartridge body and into forming contact with the closed anvil. In at least one exemplary embodiment, the wedge sled 1250 is positioned within the staple cartridge 45 1040. Thus, each new staple cartridge 1040 has its own wedge sled operably supported therein. When the clinician properly seats a new staple cartridge 1040 into the elongate channel, the wedge sled 1250 is configured to straddle the implement drive shaft 1300 and engage the firing member 1200 in the 50 manner illustrated in FIGS. 60, 88 and 89, for example. As can be seen in those Figures, the exemplary wedge sled assembly 1250 can comprise a sled body 1414, a flange 1410, and wedges 1252. The sled body 1414 can be positioned around a portion of the implement drive shaft 1300 when the 55 wedge sled assembly 1250 is positioned in the elongate channel 1020. The sled body 1414 can be structured such that the sled body 1414 avoids contact with the implement drive shaft 1300 when the sled body 1414 is positioned around the implement drive shaft 1300. The sled body 1414 can comprise a 60 contour 1412, for example, that curves over and/or around the implement drive shaft 1300. In such embodiment, for example, a flange 1410 extends between the sled body 1414 and each of the wedges 1252. In addition, the sled body 1414 has a notch 1415 therein that is configured to receive therein 65 a portion of the firing member body 1203. Referring primarily to FIG. 89, the flange 1410 can extend substantially parallel to

40

the foot portion 1206 of the firing member 1200 when the firing member 1200 engages the wedge sled assembly 1250.

When a new staple cartridge 1040 has been properly installed in the elongate channel 1020, initial actuation of the firing member 1200 (e.g., by rotating the implement drive shaft 1300) causes a portion of the firing member body 1203 to enter the notch 1415 in the wedge sled 1250 which thereby results in the alignment of the firing member 1200 with the elongate slot 1046 in the cartridge body 1042 (FIG. 60), the channel slot 1028 in the elongate channel 1020 and the anvil slot 1103 in the anvil 1100 to enable the firing member 1250 to be distally advanced through the staple cartridge 1040. Hence, the wedge sled may also be referred to herein as an "alignment member". If the staple cartridge 1040 has been improperly installed in the elongate channel, activation of the firing member 1200 will not result in the aligning engagement with the notch 1415 in the wedge sled 1250 and the firing member 1200 will remain out of alignment with the channel slot 1028 in the elongate channel 1020 and the anvil slot 1103 in the anvil 1100 to thereby prevent the firing member 1250 from being fired.

After a new staple cartridge 1040 has been properly installed in the elongate channel 1020, the clinician fires the firing member by applying a first rotary motion to the implement drive shaft 1300. Once the firing member 1250 has been distally driven through the staple cartridge 1250 to its distalmost position, a reverse rotary motion is applied to the implement drive shaft 1300 to return the firing member 1250 to its starting position external to the surgical staple cartridge 1040 to enable the spent cartridge to be removed from the elongate channel 1020 and a new staple cartridge to be installed therein. As the firing member 1250 is returned to its starting position, the wedge sled 1250 remains in the distal end of the staple cartridge and does not return with the firing member 1200. Thus, as the firing member 1200 moves proximally out of the staple cartridge 1040 and the anvil slot 1103 in the anvil, the rotary motion of the implement drive shaft 1300 causes the firing member 1200 to pivot slightly into an inoperable position. That is, when the firing member 1200 is in the inoperable position (outside of the cartridge), should the clinician remove the spent cartridge 1040 and fail to replace it with a fresh cartridge containing a new wedge sled 1250 and then close the anvil 1110 and attempt to fire the firing member 1200, because there is no wedge sled present to align the firing member 1200, the firing member 1200 will be unable to advance distally through the elongate channel 1020. Thus, such arrangement prevents the clinician from inadvertently firing the firing member 1200 when no cartridge is present.

In such exemplary embodiment, the firing member 1200 can be substantially aligned with an axis A when the firing member 1200 is oriented in an operable configuration such that the firing member 1200 can move along a path established through the end effector 1000. The axis A can be substantially perpendicular to the staple forming surface 1104 of the anvil 1100 and/or the cartridge deck 1044 of the staple cartridge 1040 (FIG. 60). In other exemplary embodiments, the axis A can be angularly oriented relative to the staple forming surface 1104 of the anvil 1100 and/or the cartridge deck 1044 of the staple cartridge 1040. Further, in at least one exemplary embodiment, the axis A can extend through the center of the surgical end effector 1000 and, in other exemplary embodiments, the axis A can be positioned on either side of the center of the surgical end effector 1000.

FIGS. 91-97 illustrate one exemplary form of a surgical end effector 1400 that employs a unique and novel firing lockout arrangement. As can be seen in FIGS. 91-95, when the firing member 1200 is in the initial position, the firing

member 1200 is in an inoperable configuration which prevents its distal advancement through the end effector due to the misalignment of the firing member 1200 with the channel slot 1028 and the anvil slot 1103. The firing member 1200 may be retained in the inoperable configuration by a firing 5 lockout generally designated as 1418. Referring primarily to FIGS. 91-93, in at least one form, for example, the firing lockout 1418 includes a first lockout groove or notch 1402 that is formed in the elongate channel 1020. In other exemplary embodiments, however, the first lockout notch 1402 can form an opening in the first jaw 1004, the second jaw 1006, the elongate channel 1020 and/or the anvil 1100, for example. In various exemplary embodiments, the first lockout notch 1402 is located in the surgical end effector 1400 such that the first lockout notch 1402 retainingly engages a portion of the 15 firing member 1200 when the firing member 1200 is in the inoperable configuration. The first lockout notch 1402 can be near, adjacent to, and/or connected to the channel slot 1028 in the elongate channel 1020, for example. Referring primarily to FIG. 91, the channel slot 1028 can have a slot width along 20 the length thereof. In at least one exemplary embodiment, the first lockout notch 1402 can extend from the channel slot 1028 such that the combined width of the channel slot 1028 and the first lockout notch 1402 exceeds the slot width of the channel slot 1028. As can be seen in FIG. 91, when the firing 25 member 1200 is in the inoperable configuration, the foot portion 1206 of the firing member 1200 extends into the first lockout notch 1402 to thereby prevent its inadvertent distal advancement through the elongate channel 1020.

When a new staple cartridge 1040 has been properly 30 installed in the elongate channel 1020, initiation of the firing stroke causes the firing member to engage the wedge sled 1250 positioned within the staple cartridge 1040 which moves the firing member 1200 into driving alignment with the elongate slot 1046 in the cartridge body 1042, the channel 35 slot 1028 in the elongate channel 1020 and the anvil slot 1103 in the anvil 1100 to enable the firing member 1250 to be distally advanced therethrough. As the firing member 1200 moves from the initial position to the secondary position relative to the staple cartridge 1040, the firing member 1200 40 can move past the first lockout notch 1402, for example. The first lockout notch 1402 can have a length of approximately 0.25 inches, for example. In some other exemplary embodiments, the first lockout notch 1402 can have a length of approximately 0.15 inches to approximately 0.25 inches, for 45 example, or of approximately 0.25 inches to approximately 1.0 inch, for example.

Referring primarily to FIGS. 93 and 94, the surgical end effector 1400 can be structured to accommodate the upper fins 1208 of the firing member 1200 when the firing member 50 1200 is in the inoperable configuration. For example, the firing lockout 1418 can include a second lockout groove or notch 1404 in the anvil 1100. In the illustrated exemplary embodiment, for example, the second lockout notch 1404 can be near, adjacent to, and/or connected to the anvil slot 1103 in 55 the anvil 1100, for example. The anvil slot 1103 can have a slot width along the length thereof. In at least one exemplary embodiment, the second lockout notch 1404 can extend from the anvil slot 1103 such that the combined width of the anvil slot 1103 and the second lockout notch 1404 exceeds the slot 60 width of the anvil slot 1103. The second lockout notch 1404 can extend a length or distance in the surgical end effector 1400. The firing member 1200 can be structured to engage the second lockout notch 1404 along the length thereof when the firing member 1200 is in the inoperable configuration. As the firing member 1200 moves from the initial position to the secondary position relative to the staple cartridge 1040, the

42

firing member 1200 can move past the second lockout notch 1404, for example. The second lockout notch 1404 can have a length of approximately 0.25 inches, for example. In some other exemplary embodiments, the second lockout notch 1404 can have a length of approximately 0.15 inches to approximately 0.25 inches, for example, or of approximately 0.25 inches to approximately 1.0 inch, for example. Referring primarily to FIG. 93, the first lockout notch 1402 can extend from the channel slot 1028 in a first direction X and the second lockout notch 1404 can extend from the anvil slot 1103 in a second direction Y. In at least one exemplary embodiment, the first direction X can be substantially laterally opposite to the second direction Y. In such exemplary embodiments, the foot portion 1206 of the firing member 1200 can pivot into the first lockout notch 1402 and the upper fins 1208 of the firing member 1200 can pivot into the second lockout notch 1404 when the firing member 1200 moves to the inoperable configuration.

Referring primarily to FIGS. 92-94, when the firing member 1200 is oriented in the inoperable configuration, corresponding portions of the firing member 1200 engage the first and second lockout notches 1402, 1404. The firing member 1200 can be positioned at least partially within the first and second lockout notches 1402, 1404 when the firing member 1200 is in the inoperable configuration. The firing member 1200 can shift into the first and second lockout notches 1402, 1404 when the firing member 1200 moves to the inoperable configuration. Further, when the firing member 1200 is oriented in the operable configuration, the firing member 1200 can disengage the first and second lockout notches 1402, 1404.

A portion or portions of the surgical end effector 1400 can block the firing member 1200 and limit or prevent movement of the firing member 1200 through the surgical end effector 1400 when the firing member 1200 is oriented in the inoperable configuration (see, e.g., FIG. 95). For example, the first jaw 1004, the second jaw 1006, the elongate channel 1020 and/or the anvil 1100 can be configured to block the firing member 1200 when it is in the operable configuration. In some exemplary embodiments, the first lockout notch 1402 has a first blocking surface or edge 1406 (FIGS. 91 and 92) formed thereon and the second lockout notch 1404 has a second blocking surface or edge 1408 formed thereon (FIG. 94). Attempts to fire the firing member 1200 while the firing member 1200 is in the inoperable configuration will result in corresponding portions of the firing member 1200 contacting one or both of the first and second blocking surfaces 1406. 1408 to prevent the firing member 1200 from moving from the initial position towards the secondary positions. In at least one exemplary embodiment, the surgical end effector 1400 need not have both the first blocking edge 1406 and the second blocking edge 1408.

FIGS. 97-104 illustrate another exemplary surgical end effector embodiment 1500 that employs another exemplary firing lockout arrangement. For example, as can be seen in those Figures, a surgical end effector 1500 can comprise the elongate channel 1020, the implement drive shaft 1300, and the firing member 1200. The surgical end effector 1500 can also comprise an end effector drive housing 1510 (see, e.g. FIG. 100). Similar to the end effector drive housing 1010 described herein, the end effector drive housing 1510 can comprise a bearing sleeve 1511 and the third ring gear or housing drive member 768. The bearing sleeve 1511 can be structured such that the bearing segment 1304 of the implement drive shaft 1300 can be moveably positioned in the bearing sleeve 1511. The bearing segment 1304 can move in the bearing sleeve 1511 as the implement drive shaft 1300

moves between an inoperable position and an operable position, as described herein. The bearing sleeve **1511** can comprise a bore **1512** having an elongated cross-section such as, for example, a cross-sectional shape comprising an oval, an ellipse and/or semicircles having longitudinal and/or parallel sides therebetween. In such exemplary embodiments, the bearing segment **1304** can be positioned against or near a first side of the bore **1512** such as, for example, a first semicircle, when the implement drive shaft **1300** is in the inoperable position. Further, the bearing segment **1304** can be positioned against or near a second side of the bore **1512** such as, for example, a second semicircle, when the implement drive shaft **1300** is in the operable position.

The implement drive shaft 1300 can be moveable between the inoperable position and the operable position. As 15 described herein, a biasing member 1520 and/or a portion of the staple cartridge 1040 can move the implement drive shaft 1300 between the inoperable position and the operable position, for example. In the illustrated embodiment and others, the implement drive gear 1302 of the implement drive shaft 20 1300 can be engaged with the third ring gear 768 of the end effector drive housing 1510 when the implement drive shaft 1300 is in the operable position. The implement drive gear 1302 can be an external gear, for example, and the third ring gear 768 can be an internal gear, for example. The implement 25 drive gear 1302 can move into engagement with the third ring gear 768 when the implement drive shaft 1300 moves from the inoperable position to the operable position. Further, the implement drive gear 1302 can be disengaged from the third ring gear 768 when the implement drive shaft 1300 is in the 30 inoperable position. In at least one exemplary embodiment, the implement drive gear 1302 can move out of engagement with the third ring gear 768 when the implement drive shaft 1300 moves from the operable position to the inoperable position. Similar to other exemplary embodiments described 35 herein, when the implement drive shaft 1300 is engaged with the third ring gear 768 in the end effector drive housing 1510, the drive system 750 (FIG. 61) can drive the firing member 1200 through the elongate channel 1020 of the surgical end effector 1500, for example, during a firing stroke.

Referring primarily to FIGS. 101 and 102, the bearing segment 1304 can be positioned against the first side of the bore 1512 of the bearing sleeve 1511 when the implement drive shaft 1300 is in the inoperable position. A retaining pin 1514 (FIGS. 98, 100, 101 and 103) can be structured to bias 45 the bearing segment 1304 against the first side of the bore 1512 such that the implement drive shaft 1300 is held in the inoperable position, for example, and the implement drive gear 1302 is held out of engagement with the third ring gear 768, for example. In some exemplary embodiments, the 50 retaining pin 1514 can be spring-loaded such that retaining pin 1514 exerts a force on the bearing segment 1304 to move the implement drive shaft 1300 towards the inoperable position. The implement drive shaft 1300 can remain in the inoperable position until another force overcomes the force 55 exerted by the retaining pin 1514 to move the implement drive shaft 1300 towards the operable position, for example, and the implement drive gear 1302 into engagement with the third ring gear 768, for example.

Referring primarily to FIGS. 103 and 104, the bearing 60 segment 1304 can be positioned against the second side of the bore 1512 of the bearing sleeve 1511 when the implement drive shaft 1300 is in the operable position. In various exemplary embodiments, the force exerted by the retaining pin 1514 (FIGS. 98, 100, 101 and 103) can be overcome to move 65 the bearing segment 1304 against the second side of the bore 1512 such that the implement drive shaft 1300 is in the oper-

44

able position, for example, and the implement drive gear 1302 is engaged with the third ring gear 768, for example. As described herein, the biasing element 1520 can exert a force on the bearing segment 1304 that overcomes the force exerted by the retaining pin 1515, for example.

The surgical end effector 1500 can comprise the biasing element 1520, which can be moveable between a first set of positions (see, e.g., FIG. 103) and a second set of positions (see, e.g., FIG. 101). The second set of positions can be distal to the first set of positions relative to the end effector drive housing 1510. When the biasing element 1520 is in the first set of positions, the biasing element 1520 can be structured to move the implement drive shaft 1300 to the operable position, for example. When the biasing element 1520 is in the second set of positions, the biasing element 1520 can release the implement drive shaft 1300 such that the implement drive shaft can return to the inoperable position, for example.

The biasing element 1520 can be an independent element positionable in the surgical end effector 1500. The biasing element 1520 can be moveably retained in the surgical end effector 1500, for example, and can be operably engageable with the staple cartridge 1040, for example. The staple cartridge 1040 can comprise the biasing element 1520. In some exemplary embodiments, the biasing element 1520 can be integrally formed with the wedge sled assembly 1250 of the staple cartridge 1040, for example, and the biasing element 1520 can be moveably retained in the staple cartridge 1040, for example. In such exemplary embodiments, the biasing element 1520 can move through the elongate channel 1020 as the wedge sled assembly 1250 and/or the firing member 1200 moves through the elongate channel 1020, for example, during a firing stroke.

Referring primarily to FIG. 99, the biasing element 1520 can comprise a biasing body 1522 and legs 1526 extending from the biasing body 1522. The biasing body 1522 can be positioned around a portion of the implement drive shaft 1300 in the surgical end effector 1500. In some exemplary embodiments, the biasing body 1522 can be structured such that the biasing body 1522 avoids contact with the implement drive shaft 1300 when the biasing body 1522 is positioned around the implement drive shaft 1300. The biasing body 1522 can comprise a contour 1524, for example, that curves over and/or around the implement drive shaft 1300. The legs 1526 can extend along a portion of the elongate channel 1020 and/or on either side of the implement drive shaft 1300. The biasing element 1520 can also comprise at least one extension or wedge 1528. As described herein, the wedge 1528 can moveably engage the bearing sleeve 1511 and/or the bearing segment 1304 to move the implement drive shaft into the operable position. The biasing element 1520 can also comprise at least one spring 1530. The spring 1530 can be deformable between an initial configuration (FIG. 101) and deformed configurations (FIG. 103), for example. The spring 1530 can hold the biasing element 1520 in the first set of positions relative to the end effector drive housing 1510 until a force deforms the spring 1530 from the initial configuration to a deformed configuration. When the spring 1530 moves from the initial configuration to the deformed configuration, the biasing element 1520 can move from the second set of positions to the first set of positions relative to the end effector drive housing 1510.

Referring primarily to FIG. 101, before the insertion of the staple cartridge 1040 (FIG. 103) into the elongate channel 1020, the spring 1530 can be in the initial configuration, for example, and the biasing element 1520 can be in the second set of positions, for example. The retaining pin 1514 can hold the bearing segment 1304 against the first side of the bore

1512, for example. In such exemplary embodiments, the implement drive shaft 1300 can be held in the inoperable position by the retaining pin 1514.

Referring now to FIG. 103, installation of the staple cartridge 1040 in the elongate channel 1020 moves the biasing element 1520 proximally against the force of springs 1530 into a first set of positions wherein the wedge 1528 moveably engages the bearing sleeve 1511 and the bearing segment 1304 to bias the bearing segment 1304 and the implement drive gear 1302 of the implement drive shaft 1300 into meshing engagement with the third ring gear 768. Thereafter, actuation of the firing drive system as described herein will result in the firing of the firing member 1200. In some exemplary embodiments, a portion of the staple cartridge 1040 is configured to directly contact the biasing element 1520 to 15 move the biasing element 1520 to the first set of positions. In other exemplary embodiments, a portion of the staple cartridge 1040 is configured to contact another element in the surgical end effector 1500 such as, for example, the firing member 1200, to operable move the biasing element 1520 to 20 the first set of positions. In still other exemplary embodiments, the staple cartridge 1040 has the biasing element 1520 integrally formed therewith.

In various exemplary embodiments, the biasing element 1520 can move through the elongate channel 1020 of the 25 surgical end effector 1500 as the firing member 1200 and/or the wedge sled assembly 1250 are driven through the elongate channel 1020 by the implement drive shaft 1300, for example, during a firing stroke, as described herein. The biasing element 1520 can be integrally formed with and/or fixed to the 30 wedge sled assembly 1250 of the staple cartridge 1040. In such exemplary embodiments, when the staple cartridge 1040 is initially seated in the elongate channel 1020, the wedge sled assembly 1250 and the biasing element 1520 can be positioned in an initial position relative to the staple cartridge 35 1040 and/or the elongate channel 1020. The initial position of the biasing element 1520 can correspond to the first set of positions such that the biasing element 1520 moveably engages the bearing sleeve 1511 of the end effector drive housing 1510 to move the implement drive shaft 1300 into the 40 operable position, as described herein. During the firing stroke, the wedge sled assembly 1250 and the biasing element 1520 can be moved away from the initial or first set of positions, for example. The biasing element 1520 can move to the second set of positions, for example. When the biasing ele-45 ment 1520 moves past the first set of positions and into the second set of positions, the biasing element 1520 may no longer engage the bearing sleeve 1511 of the end effector drive housing 1510 to hold the implement drive shaft 1300 in the operable configuration. Though the biasing element 1520 50 may not bias the implement drive gear 1302 of the implement drive shaft 1300 into engagement with the third ring gear 768 when the biasing element 1520 moves into the second set of positions, the channel slot 1028, the anvil slot 1103, and/or the elongate slot 1046 in the staple cartridge 1040 serve to 55 guide the firing member 1200 in a firing orientation that retains the implement drive gear 1302 of the implement drive shaft 1300 in meshing engagement with the third ring gear 768 and thereby prevents the implement drive shaft 1300 from returning to the inoperable position during the firing 60

In at least one exemplary embodiment, the firing member 1200 and/or the implement drive shaft 1300 can drive the wedge sled assembly 1250 and/or the biasing element 1520 to the second set of positions during the firing stroke. In various 65 exemplary embodiments, upon completion of the firing stroke, the firing member 1200 can return to the initial posi-

46

tion, however, the wedge sled assembly 1250, including the biasing element 1520, can remain in the second set of positions, for example. The firing member 1200 can return to a proximal position in the surgical end effector 1500, for example, and the biasing element 1520 can remain in a distal position in the surgical end effector 1500, for example. When the firing member 1200 is in the initial position and the biasing element 1520 is in the second set of positions, the bearing segment 1304 of the implement drive shaft 1300 can shift in the bearing sleeve 1511 such that the implement drive shaft 1300 moves into the inoperable position, for example, and the implement drive gear 1302 moves out of engagement with the third ring gear 768, for example. In various exemplary embodiments, the implement drive shaft 1300 can remain in the inoperable position until the biasing element 1520 is drawn back into the first set of positions and/or until a replacement biasing element 1520 is positioned in the first set of positions, for example. For example, the spent staple cartridge 1040 is removed from the elongate channel 1020 and replaced with a replacement staple cartridge 1040, which can comprise a biasing element 1520 located in its first positions. When the replacement staple cartridge 1040 is positioned in the elongate channel 1020, the biasing element 1520 thereof shifts the implement drive gear 1302 into engagement with the third ring gear 768, for example, and into the operable position, for example. In such exemplary embodiments, the surgical end effector 1500 can be prevented from being re-fired when no cartridge 1040 or a spent cartridge 1040 is seated in the elongate channel 1020. In addition, if the staple cartridge has not been properly seated in the elongate channel 1020 such that the biasing element 1520 has not moved the implement drive shaft 1300 into meshing engagement with the third ring gear 768, the firing member 1200 cannot be

As described above, a surgical instrument system can include a surgical housing, replaceable end effector assemblies that can be connected to the surgical housing for use during a surgical technique and then disconnected from the housing after they have been used, and a motor and/or an actuator configured to fire the end effectors. In various circumstances, a surgeon can choose from several different replaceable end effectors for use during a surgical procedure. For example, a surgeon may first select a first replaceable end effector configured to staple and/or incise a patient's tissue that includes a staple cartridge length of approximately 15 millimeters ("mm"), for example, to make a first cut in the patient tissue. In such an embodiment, a cutting blade and/or a staple-driving sled can be advanced along the approximately 15 mm length of the staple cartridge by a drive screw in order to cut and staple approximately 15 mm of patient tissue. The surgeon may then select a second replaceable end effector, also configured to staple and/or incise patient tissue, which can include a staple cartridge length of approximately 30 mm to make a second cut in the patient's tissue. In such an embodiment, a cutting blade and/or a staple-driving sled can be advanced along the approximately 30 mm length of the staple cartridge by a drive screw to cut and staple approximately 30 mm of the patient's tissue. The surgeon may also select a replaceable end effector configured to staple and/or incise patient tissue that includes a staple cartridge length of approximately 45 mm to make a cut in the patient's tissue, for example. In such an embodiment, a cutting blade and/or a staple driving sled can be advanced along the approximately 45 mm length of the staple cartridge by a drive screw to cut and staple approximately 45 mm of the patient's tissue. The surgeon may also select a replaceable end effector, which can also be configured to staple and/or incise patient tissue, which

includes a staple cartridge length of approximately 60 mm to make a cut in the patient's tissue, for example. In such an embodiment, a cutting blade and/or a staple driving sled can be advanced along the approximately 60 mm length of the staple cartridge by a drive screw to cut and staple approximately 60 mm of the patient's tissue. The 15 mm, 30 mm, 45 mm, and/or 60 mm lengths of the end effectors discussed above are exemplary. Other lengths can be used. In certain embodiments, a first end effector can include a staple cartridge having a length of x, a second end effector can include a staple cartridge having a length of approximately 2*x, a third end effector can include a staple cartridge having a length of approximately 3*x, and a fourth end effector can include a staple cartridge having a length of approximately 4*x, for example.

In some surgical instrument systems utilizing replaceable end effectors having different lengths, the drive screws in each of the different replaceable end effectors may be identical except that the length of each drive screw may be different in order to accommodate the different length of the asso- 20 ciated replaceable end effector. For example, a replaceable end effector comprising a 30 mm staple cartridge may require a drive screw which is longer than the drive screw of a replaceable end effector comprising a 15 mm staple cartridge. In each instance of such surgical instrument systems, however, each 25 drive screw which utilizes the same thread pitch and/or thread lead, described in greater detail below, may require the motor to rotate the drive shaft a different number or revolutions depending on the length of the end effector being used in order for each end effector to be fully fired. For instance, a 30 drive screw providing a 30 mm firing stroke may require twice as many revolutions in order to be fully actuated as compared to a drive screw providing a 15 mm firing stroke. In such surgical instrument systems, electronic communication between the surgical housing and the replaceable end effector 35 can be utilized to ensure that the electric motor in the surgical housing turns a correct number of revolutions for the length of the attached replaceable end effector. For example, a replaceable end effector may include an electronic circuit that can be identified by the surgical instrument system so that surgical 40 instrument system can turn the motor a correct number of revolutions for the attached end effector. In addition to or in lieu of the above, the replaceable end effector may include a sensor that senses when an end effector has been completely actuated. In such an embodiment, the sensor can be in signal 45 communication with a controller in the housing configured to stop the motor when the appropriate signal is received. While suitable for their intended purposes, such electronic communication between the surgical housing and the replaceable end effector may increase the complexity and/or cost of such 50 surgical instrument systems.

As outlined above, end effectors having different lengths can be used on the same surgical instrument system. In the surgical instrument systems described above, replaceable end effectors having different firing lengths include drive screws 55 that revolve a different number of times to accommodate the different firing lengths. In order to accommodate the different number of revolutions required for different drive screws, the motor driving the drive screw is operated for a longer duration or a shorter duration, and/or a larger number of revolutions or 60 a smaller number of revolutions, depending on whether a longer firing length or a shorter firing length is needed. Embodiments of replaceable end effectors described below enable a surgical instrument system comprising a motor configured to turn a fixed or set number of revolutions to actuate 65 end effectors having different firing lengths. By operating the motor a fixed number of revolutions, the need for the surgical

48

instrument system to identify the length of the end effector may not be necessary. Each end effector in the embodiments described below includes a drive screw with a thread pitch and/or thread lead that enables an actuating portion of an end effector, such as a cutting blade, for example, to travel the full length of a particular end effector in the fixed number of revolutions of the motor.

Referring to FIG. 105, a drive screw 1700 can be rotated in a first direction to move a cutting blade 1730 of an end effector 1740 in a distal direction indicated by arrow E. In use, the drive screw 1700 can be rotated a fixed or set number of times to advance the cutting blade 1730 a full firing length, indicated by length L in FIG. 105. For each revolution of the drive screw 1700, in certain embodiments, the cutting blade 1730 can be moved in the direction of arrow E by an amount equal to the thread pitch, thread lead, and/or distance between adjacent windings of thread 1708 on the drive screw 1700, described below in greater detail. In various embodiments, a first drive screw can include a first set of characteristics that defines a first firing length while a second drive screw can include a second set of characteristics that defines a second firing length wherein the first set of characteristics can be different than the second set of characteristics.

Now referring to FIGS. 106A, 107, 108A, and 109A, further to the above, the distance between thread windings on a drive screw can be proportional to the angle of threads on the drive screw. Put differently, the angle at which threads are arranged on a drive screw can be a characteristic of a drive screw that defines the thread pitch and/or thread lead of the drive screw. A longer drive screw for use in a longer end effector can utilize a larger thread pitch and/or thread lead than a shorter drive screw for use in a shorter end effector in embodiments where the drive screws, and a motor driving the drive screws, turn a fixed number of revolutions. The drive screw 1700 in FIG. 106A includes a single thread A arranged at an angle α relative to the longitudinal axis 1701 on the drive screw 1700 wherein the thread A defines a thread pitch and/or thread lead having a length X. FIG. 106B shows a crosssectional view of the drive screw 1700 and the single thread A. In certain embodiments, the drive screw 1700 may include more than one thread, as described in greater detail below.

FIG. 107A shows a drive screw 1700' which can include a first thread A' and a second thread B'. FIG. 107B shows a cross-sectional view of the drive screw 1700' wherein the first thread A' and the second thread B' are positioned approximately 180° out of phase with each other on the drive screw 1700'. In various embodiments, a drive screw with a first thread A' and a second thread B' can increase the number of threads per unit length compared to a drive screw using a single thread A' or B'. Where a drive screw includes more than one thread, the distance from a winding of a first thread to an adjacent winding of a second thread is referred to as "thread pitch." The distance from one winding of a thread to the next winding of the same thread is referred to as "thread lead." For a drive screw with a single thread, the thread pitch and the thread lead are the same. For example, and with reference to FIG. 107A, the distance from a winding of thread A' to an adjacent winding of thread B' defines the thread pitch of the drive screw 1700'. The distance from a winding of thread A' to the next winding of thread A' defines the thread lead of the drive screw 1700'. Thus, the thread lead of the drive screw 1700' in FIG. 107A is equal to X' and the thread pitch is equal to X'/2. The drive screw 1700 shown in FIGS. 106A and 106B has a single thread and therefore the thread pitch and thread lead are both equal to X. The thread lead of a drive screw determines the length that a firing member, such as a cutting

blade 1730 and/or a staple driver, for example, will travel for a single revolution of the drive screw.

Returning to FIG. 107A, the first thread A' and the second thread B' each are arranged at an angle β relative to the longitudinal axis 1701 of the drive screw 1700'. Angle β is less than angle α and the thread lead X' of the drive screw 1700' in FIG. 107A is greater than the thread lead X of the drive screw 1700 shown in FIG. 106A. For a single rotation of the drive screw 1700', a cutting blade will move a length X' along the drive screw 1700'. For example, the thread lead X' can be double the thread pitch or thread lead X of the drive screw 1700 shown in FIG. 106A wherein, as a result, a cutting blade engaged with the drive screw 1700' of FIG. 107A will move twice the distance for a single revolution of drive screw 15 1700' as would a cutting blade engaged with the drive screw 1700 of FIG. 106A.

FIG. 108A shows a drive screw 1700" which can include a first thread A", a second thread B", and a third thread C" each of the drive screw 1700". FIG. 108B is a cross-sectional view of the drive screw 1700" and shows the threads A", B", and C" arranged approximately 120° out of phase. The angle γ is smaller than the angle β in FIG. 107A and the thread lead X" of the drive screw 1700" in FIG. 108A is greater than the 25 thread lead X' of the drive screw 1700' shown in FIG. 107A. Similarly, FIG. 109A shows a drive screw 1700" which can include a first thread A'", a second thread B", a third thread C", and a fourth thread D", each of which extends at an angle δ relative to the longitudinal axis Z of the drive screw 1700'. 30 FIG. 109B is a cross-sectional view of the drive screw 1700" and shows the threads arranged approximately 90° out of phase. The angle δ is smaller than angle γ and the thread lead X" of the drive screw 1700" is larger than that of drive screw 1700" in FIG. 108A.

An exemplary surgical instrument system may include a housing and a motor in the housing configured to turn a fixed number of revolutions that results in a drive screw of a connected replaceable end effector turning 30 revolutions, for example. The surgical instrument system can further include 40 a plurality of replaceable surgical stapler end effectors, wherein each of the end effectors can include a cutting blade and/or staple driver driven by the drive screw, for example. In at least one such embodiment, a first replaceable end effector can include a staple cartridge having a length of 15 mm, for 45 example. The drive screw 1700 shown in FIGS. 2A and 2B can be used in the first replaceable end effector. The thread lead X can be set to 0.5 mm, for example, so that the cutting blade and/or staple driver can travel the 15 mm length of the staple cartridge in the 30 revolutions of the drive screw 1700. 50 A second replaceable end effector can include a staple cartridge having a length of 30 mm, for example, and a drive screw, such as drive screw 1700" illustrated in FIGS. 107A and 107B, for example. The thread lead X' of the drive screw 1700' can be set to 1.0 mm, for example, so that the cutting 55 blade and/or staple drive can travel the 30 mm length of the staple cartridge in the 30 revolutions of the drive screw 1700'. Similarly, a third replaceable end effector with a staple cartridge having a length of 45 mm, for example, can include a drive screw, such as drive screw 1700" in FIGS. 108A and 60 108B, having a thread lead X" of 1.5 mm, for example, so that the cutting blade and/or staple drive travels the 45 mm length of the staple deck in the 30 revolutions of the drive screw 1700". A fourth replaceable end effector with a staple cartridge having a length of 60 mm, for example can include a 65 drive screw, such as drive screw 1700' in FIGS. 109A and 109B, having a thread lead X" of 2.0 mm, for example, so that

50

the cutting blade and/or staple drive travels the 60 mm length of the staple deck in the 30 revolutions of the drive screw 1700"".

FIG. 110 shows the cutting blade 1730 of FIG. 105 removed from the remainder of the end effector 1740. The cutting blade 1730 includes a passage 1732 though which the drive screw 1700 passes. Side portions 1736 form interior walls of the passage 1732 and can include recesses, such a grooves 1734, for example, which are configured to receive threads 1708 on the drive screw 1700. The grooves 1734 are oriented at an angle ϵ that corresponds to the angle of the threads 1708 on the drive screw 1700. For example, if the threads 1708 are set to the angle α , shown in FIG. 106A, then the angle ϵ of the grooves 1734 can also be set to the angle α . Correspondingly, the angle ϵ of the grooves 1734 can be set to the angles β , δ and/or γ , for example, of the corresponding drive screw used therewith.

In various embodiments, as illustrated in the exploded view extending at an angle y relative to the longitudinal axis 1701 20 of FIG. 110, the side portions 1736 can be assembled into windows 1738 defined in a shaft portion 1746 of the cutting blade 1730. In certain embodiments, a cutting blade 1730 can comprise integral side portions. In at least one embodiment, the side portions can comprise an appropriate groove angle ϵ matching an angle of the threads 1708 on a drive screw 1700 which can be formed in the passage 1732 defined therein. Providing a cutting blade 1730 with an appropriate groove angle ϵ for a particular drive screw can be accomplished in numerous ways. In certain embodiments, a generic cutting blade 1730 can be provided that does not include side portions 1736 assembled into the windows 1738 of the shaft portion 1746 thereof wherein various sets of side portions 1736 can be provided such that a desired set of side portions 1736 can be selected from the various sets of side portions 1736 and then assembled to the generic cutting blade 1730 so that such an assembly can be used with a specific drive screw. For instance, a first set of side portions 1736, when assembled to the cutting blade 1730, can configure the cutting blade 1730 to be used with a first drive screw and a second set of side portions 1736, when assembled to the cutting blade 1730, can configure the cutting blade 1730 to be used with a second drive screw, and so forth. In certain other embodiments, a cutting blade 1730 can be provided with side portions formed integrally therewith. In at least one such embodiment, the grooves 1734 can be formed, e.g., with a tap, at the angle ∈ that matches the angle of threads 1708 of a particular drive screw

FIG. 111 illustrates the drive screw 1700 coupled to a drive shaft 1750 via an intermediate gear 1720 disposed therebetween. The drive shaft 1750 is turned by a motor. As described above, the motor can complete a fixed or set number of revolutions and, as a result, the drive shaft 1750 can turn a fixed number of revolutions R. In certain embodiments, the number of revolutions R turned by the drive shaft 1750 may be equal to the fixed number of revolutions turned by the motor. In alternative embodiments, the number of revolutions R turned by the drive shaft 1750 may be greater than or less than the fixed number revolutions turned by the motor. In various embodiments, one or more gears arranged between the motor and the drive shaft 1750 can cause the drive shaft 1750 to complete more revolutions or fewer revolutions than the motor. In certain embodiments, the drive shaft 1750 can include an external spline gear 1752 surrounding and/or attached to the distal end 1754 of the drive shaft 1750. The external spline gear 1752 can engage an internal spline gear 1724 defined in the intermediate gear 1720 in order to transmit rotation of the drive shaft 1750 to the intermediate gear

1720. As a result, in at least one embodiment, the intermediate gear 1720 can complete the same revolutions R as the drive shaft 1750.

The intermediate gear 1720 can include a second gear 1722 that is engaged to a gear 1712 surrounding and/or attached to 5 a proximal end 1702 of the drive screw 1700. The second gear 1722 of the intermediate gear 1720 defines a first diameter D1 and the gear 1712 on the proximal end 1702 of the drive screw 1700 defines a second diameter D2. The second diameter D2 can be different than the first diameter D1. When the first diameter D1 and the second diameter D2 are different, they can define a gear ratio that is different than 1:1. As shown in FIG. 111, in certain embodiments, diameter D1 can be larger than diameter D2 such that the drive screw 1700 will complete more revolutions R' than the revolutions R turned by the 15 drive shaft 1750 and the intermediate gear 1720. In alternative embodiments, diameter D1 can be smaller than diameter D2 such that the drive screw 1700 will turn fewer revolutions R' than the revolutions R turned by the drive shaft 1750 and the intermediate gear 1720.

The gear ratio between the second gear 1722 of the intermediate gear 1720 and the gear 1712 of the drive screw 1700 can be set so that the drive screw 1700 completes a certain number of revolutions when the drive shaft 1750 completes its fixed number of revolutions. If the intermediate gear 1722 25 is part of the replaceable end effector assembly, then the gear ratio between the intermediate gear 1722 and the drive screw 1700 in each replaceable end effector assembly can be set so that the motor in the surgical housing can turn a fixed number of revolutions. For example, referring to FIG. 111, assuming 30 that the drive shaft 1750 turns a fixed 30 revolutions and that the replaceable surgical stapler includes a 15 mm staple cartridge and if the end effector includes a drive screw with a thread lead of 0.25 mm, then the drive screw will complete 60 revolutions to advance a cutting blade and/or a staple driver 35 the 15 mm length of the staple cartridge. In at least one embodiment, the intermediate gear 1720 can be sized so that the second interior gear 1722 has a diameter D1 that is double the diameter D2 of the external gear 1712 of the drive screw 1700. As a result, the drive screw 1700 will complete 60 40 revolutions when the drive shaft 1750 completes 30 revolutions. If a second replaceable surgical stapler includes a 30 mm staple cartridge, then a drive screw with a thread lead of 0.25 mm will complete 120 revolutions to advance a cutting blade and/or staple driver the 30 mm length. The intermediate 45 gear 1720 of the replaceable surgical stapler can be sized so that the second interior gear 1722 has a diameter D1 that is four times the diameter D2 of the external gear 1712 of the drive screw 1700. As a result, the drive screw 1700 will complete 120 revolutions when the drive shaft 1750 com- 50 pletes 30 revolutions.

Returning to FIG. 105, in certain embodiments, a firing path of the firing member, e.g., cutting blade 1730, can be linear. In certain embodiments, the firing patch can be curved and/or curvilinear. In certain embodiments, the drive screw 55 1708 can be flexible to enable the drive screw 1708 to follow lateral motions of the firing member along a curved and/or curvilinear path, for example. In certain embodiments, the firing member can be flexible or can include at least one flexible portion to enable portions of the firing member to 60 displace laterally relative to the drive screw 1708, for example, along a curved and/or curvilinear path while remaining portions of the firing member are not laterally displaced relative to the drive screw 1708. In certain embodiments, the firing length may be defined by the distance moved 65 by the firing member along the firing path regardless of the overall net displacement. In various other embodiments, the

52

firing length may be defined by the overall net displacement of the firing member regardless of the firing path.

In various embodiments, a kit for use with a surgical instrument system may be provided that includes various replaceable end effectors having different lengths. In certain embodiments, the kit may include a selection of replaceable end effectors having different lengths from which a surgeon may choose for use in a surgical operation on a patient. The kit can also include several replaceable end effectors of each length. In certain embodiments, the kit may include a sequence of replaceable end effectors of different lengths wherein the sequence is predetermined for a particular surgical procedure. For example, a certain surgical procedure first may call for a 15 mm incision, then a second 15 mm incision, and finally a 30 mm incision. A surgical kit for this surgical procedure can include three replaceable end effectors configured to incise and staple a patient's tissue. The first two replaceable end effectors can include an approximately 15 mm length and the third replaceable end effector can include an approximately 20 30 mm length.

FIGS. 112-117 illustrate another exemplary elongate shaft assembly 2200 that has another exemplary quick disconnect coupler arrangement 2210 therein. In at least one form, for example, the quick disconnect coupler arrangement 2210 includes a proximal coupler member 2212 in the form of a proximal outer tube segment 2214 that has tube gear segment 354 thereon that is configured to interface with the first drive system 350 in the above-described manner. As discussed above, the first drive system 350 serves to rotate the elongate shaft assembly 2200 and the end effector 1000 operably coupled thereto about the longitudinal tool axis "LT-LT". The proximal outer tube segment 2214 has a "necked-down" distal end portion 2216 that is configured to receive a locking tube segment 2220 thereon. The quick disconnect arrangement 2210 further includes a distal coupler member 2217 in the form of a distal outer tube portion 2218 that is substantially similar to the distal outer tube portion 231 described above except that the distal outer tube portion 2218 includes a necked down proximal end portion 2219. A distal outer formation or dovetail joint 2226 is formed on the end of the proximal end portion 2219 of the distal outer tube segment 2218 that is configured to drivingly engage a proximal outer formation or dovetail joint 2228 that is formed on the distal end portion 2216 of the proximal outer tube segment 2214.

The exemplary embodiment depicted in FIGS. 112-117 employs an exemplary embodiment of the closure system 670 described above. The quick disconnect coupler arrangement 2210 is configured to facilitate operable coupling of proximal closure drive train assemblies to corresponding distal drive train assemblies. For example, as can be seen in FIG. 113, the elongate shaft assembly 2200 may include a first proximal closure drive train assembly in the form of a first proximal closure rod segment 2230 and a first distal closure drive train assembly in the form of a first distal closure rod segment 2240 that are configured to be linked together through the quick disconnect coupler arrangement 2210. That is, in at least one exemplary form, the first proximal closure rod segment 2230 has a first closure joint formation or dovetail joint segment 2234 formed on a distal end 2232 thereof. Likewise, the first distal closure rod segment 2240 has a second closure joint formation or a dovetail joint segment 2244 formed on a proximal end 2242 thereof that is adapted to laterally slidably engage the first dovetail joint segment 2234. Still referring to FIG. 113, the elongate shaft assembly 2200 may include a second proximal closure drive train assembly in the form of a second proximal closure rod segment 2250 and a second distal closure drive train assembly in the form of a second

distal closure rod segment 2260 that are configured to be linked together through the quick disconnect coupler arrangement 2210. That is, in at least one exemplary form, the second proximal closure rod segment 2250 has a third closure joint formation or dovetail closure joint segment 2254 formed on a distal end 2252 thereof. Likewise, the distal second distal closure rod segment 2260 may have a fourth closure joint formation or dovetail closure joint segment 2264 formed on a proximal end 2262 of the distal second closure rod segment 2260 that is adapted to laterally engage the third dovetail joint segment 2254.

In the illustrated embodiment and others, the first proximal closure rod segment 2230 and the second proximal closure rod segment 2250 extend through the proximal drive shaft segment 380'. The proximal drive shaft segment 380' com- 15 prises a proximal rotary drive train assembly 387' and the distal drive shaft segment 540' comprises a distal rotary drive train assembly 548'. When the proximal rotary drive train assembly 387' is operably coupled to the distal rotary drive train assembly **548**', the drive shaft assembly **388**' is formed to 20 transmit rotary control motions to the end effector 1000. In at least one exemplary embodiment, the proximal drive shaft segment 380' is substantially similar to the proximal drive shaft segment 380 described above, except that the distal end 381' of the proximal drive shaft segment 380' has a distal 25 formation or dovetail drive joint 2270 formed thereon. Similarly, the distal drive shaft segment 540' may be substantially similar to the distal drive shaft segment 540 described above, except that a proximal formation dovetail drive joint 2280 is formed on the proximal end 542' thereof that is adapted to 30 drivingly engage the distal dovetail drive joint 2270 through the quick disconnect coupler arrangement 2210. The first distal closure rod segment 2240 and the distal second closure rod segment 2260 may also extend through the distal drive shaft segment 540'.

This exemplary embodiment may also include an articulation coupling joint 2300 that interfaces with the third and fourth drive cables 434, 454. As can be seen in FIG. 113, the articulation coupling joint 2300 comprises a proximal articulation tube 2302 that has a proximal ball joint segment 2306 40 formed on a distal end 2304 thereof. The proximal articulation tube 2302 includes passages 2308 for receiving the cable end portions 434A', 434B', 454A', 454B' therethrough. A proximal ball joint segment 2310 is movably supported on the proximal ball segment 2306. Proximal cable segments 434A', 45 434B', 454A', 454B' extend through passages 2308 to be attached to the proximal ball joint segment 2310. The proximal articulation tube 2302, the proximal ball joint segment 2310 and the proximal cable segments 434A', 434B', 454A', 454B' may be collectively referred to as a proximal articula- 50 tion drive train portion 2314.

The exemplary articulation coupling joint 2300 may also comprise a distal articulation tube 2320 that has a distal ball joint segment 2324 formed on a proximal end 2322 thereof. The distal ball joint segment 2324 has a first distal formation 55 or dovetail joint 2325 formed thereon that is adapted to drivingly engage a first proximal formation or dovetail joint 2307 formed on the proximal ball joint segment 2306 such that when the first distal dovetail joint 2325 drivingly engages the first proximal dovetail joint 2307, the distal ball joint segment 60 2324 and the proximal ball joint segment 2306 form an internal articulation ball assembly. In addition, the articulation coupling joint 2300 further comprises a distal ball segment 2330 that is supported on the distal ball joint segment 2324 and has a second distal formation or dovetail joint 2332 65 formed thereon that is adapted to drivingly engage a second proximal formation or dovetail joint 2312 on the proximal

54

ball joint segment 2310. The distal cable segments 444, 445, 446, 447 are attached to the distal ball segment 2340 and extend through passages 2328 in the distal articulation tube 2320. When joined together, the proximal ball joint segment 2310 and the distal ball joint segment 2324 form an articulation ball 2340 that is movably journaled on the internal articulation ball. The distal articulation tube 2320, the distal ball segment 2340 and the distal cable segments 444, 445, 446, 447 may be collectively referred to as a proximal articulation drive train assembly 2316.

As can be seen in FIG. 115, the distal portions of the elongate shaft assembly 2200 may be assembled such that the following joint segments are retained in registration with each other by the distal coupler 2217 or distal outer tube portion 2218 to form a distal dovetail joint assembly generally referred to as 2290: 2226, 2332, 2325, 2280, 2244 and 2264. Likewise, the elongate shaft assembly 2200 may be assembled such that the proximal coupler member 2212 or proximal outer tube segment 2214 retains the following joint segments in registration with each other to form a proximal dovetail joint assembly generally designated as 2292: 2228, 2312, 2307, 2270, 2234 and 2254.

The end effector 1000 may be operably coupled to the elongate shaft assembly 2200 as follows. To commence the attachment, the clinician moves the locking tube segment 2220 to a first unlocked position shown in FIGS. 115 and 116. As can be seen in those Figures, the locking tube segment has an abutment segment 2224 formed on its distal end 2222. When in the unlocked position, the abutment segment 2224 protrudes distally beyond the proximal dovetail joint assembly 2292 to form an abutment surface for laterally joining the distal dovetail joint assembly 2290 with the proximal dovetail joint assembly 2292. That is, the clinician may laterally align the distal dovetail joint assembly 2290 with the proximal 35 dovetail joint assembly 2292 and then slide the distal dovetail joint assembly 2290 into lateral engagement with the proximal dovetail joint assembly 2292 until the distal dovetail joint assembly 2290 contacts the abutment segment 2224 at which point all of the corresponding proximal and distal joint segments are simultaneously interconnected. Thereafter, the clinician may move the locking tube segment 2220 distally to a second locked position as shown in FIG. 117. When in that position, the locking tube segment 2220 covers the quick disconnect joint 2210 and prevents any relative lateral movement between the distal dovetail assembly 2290 and the proximal dovetail assembly 2292.

While the various exemplary embodiments described above are configured to operably interface with and be at least partially actuated by a robotic system, the end effector and elongate shaft components may be effectively employed in connection with handheld instruments. For example, FIGS. 118-120 depict a handheld surgical instrument 2400 that may employ various components and systems described above to operably actuate an end effector 1000 coupled thereto. In the exemplary embodiment depicted in FIGS. 118-120, a quick disconnect joint 2210 is employed to couple the end effector 1000 to the elongate shaft assembly 2402. To facilitate articulation of the end effector 1000 about the articulation joint 700, the proximal portion of the elongate shaft assembly 2402 includes an exemplary manually actuatable articulation drive 2410

Referring now to FIGS. 121-123, in at least one exemplary form, the articulation drive 2410 includes four axially movable articulation slides that are movably journaled on the proximal drive shaft segment 380' between the proximal outer tube segment 2214 and the proximal drive shaft segment 380'. For example, the articulation cable segment 434A' is attached

to a first articulation slide 2420 that has a first articulation actuator rod 2422 protruding therefrom. Articulation cable segment 434B' is attached to a second articulation slide 2430 that is diametrically opposite from the first articulation slide 2420. The second articulation slide 2430 has a second articulation actuator rod 2432 protruding therefrom. Articulation cable segment 454A' is attached to a third articulation slide 2440 that has a third articulation actuator rod 2442 protruding therefrom. Articulation cable segment 454B' is attached to a fourth articulation slide 2450 that is diametrically opposite to the third articulation slide 2440. A fourth articulation actuator rod 2452 protrudes from the fourth articulation slide 2450. Articulation actuator rods 2422, 2432, 2442, 2452 facilitate the application of articulation control motions to the articulation slides 2420, 2430, 2440, 2450, respectively by an 15 articulation ring assembly 2460.

As can be seen in FIG. 121, the articulation actuator rods 2422, 2432, 2442, 2452 movably pass through a mounting ball 2470 that is journaled on a proximal outer tube segment **2404**. In at least one embodiment, the mounting ball **2470** 20 may be manufactured in segments that are attached together by appropriate fastener arrangements (e.g., welding, adhesive, screws, etc.). As shown in FIG. 109, the articulation actuator rods 2422 and 2432 extend through slots 2472 in the proximal outer tube segment 2404 and slots 2474 in the 25 mounting ball 2470 to enable the articulation slides 2420, 2430 to axially move relative thereto. Although not shown, the articulation actuator rods 2442, 2452 extend through similar slots 2472, 2474 in the proximal outer tube segment 2404 and the mounting ball 2470. Each of the articulation actuator 30 rods 2422, 2432, 2442, 2452 protrude out of the corresponding slots 2474 in the mounting ball 2470 to be operably received within corresponding mounting sockets 2466 in the articulation ring assembly 2460. See FIG. 122.

In at least one exemplary form, the articulation ring assembly 2460 is fabricated from a pair of ring segments 2480, 2490 that are joined together by, for example, welding, adhesive, snap features, screws, etc. to form the articulation ring assembly 2460. The ring segments 2480, 2490 cooperate to form the mounting sockets 2466. Each of the articulation actuator rods 40 has a mounting ball 2468 formed thereon that are each adapted to be movably received within a corresponding mounting socket 2466 in the articulation ring assembly 2460.

Various exemplary embodiments of the articulation drive 2410 may further include an exemplary locking system 2486 configured to retain the articulation ring assembly 2460 in an actuated position. In at least one exemplary form, the locking system 2486 comprises a plurality of locking flaps formed on the articulation ring assembly 2460. For example, the ring segments 2480, 2490 may be fabricated from a somewhat 50 flexible polymer or rubber material. Ring segment 2480 has a series of flexible proximal locking flaps 2488 formed therein and ring segment 2490 has a series of flexible distal locking flaps 2498 formed therein. Each locking flap 2388 has at least one locking detent 2389 formed thereon and each locking flap 55 2398 has at least one locking detent 2399 thereon. Locking detents 2389, 2399 may serve to establish a desired amount of locking friction with the articulation ball so as to retain the articulation ball in position. In other exemplary embodiments, the locking detents 2389, 2390 are configured to matingly engage various locking dimples formed in the outer perimeter of the mounting ball 2470.

Operation of the articulation drive 2410 can be understood from reference to FIGS. 122 and 123. FIG. 122 illustrates the articulation drive 2410 in an unarticulated position. In FIG. 65 123, the clinician has manually tilted the articulation ring assembly 2460 to cause the articulation slide 2420 to move

56

axially in the distal direction "DD" thereby advancing the articulation cable segment 434A' distally. Such movement of the articulation ring assembly 2460 also results in the axial movement of the articulation slide 2430 in the proximal direction which ultimately pulls the articulation cable 434B in the proximal direction. Such pushing and pulling of the articulation cable segments 434A', 434B' will result in articulation of the end effector 1000 relative to the longitudinal tool axis "LT-LT" in the manner described above. To reverse the direction of articulation, the clinician simply reverses the orientation of the articulation ring assembly 2460 to thereby cause the articulation slide 2430 to move in the distal direction "DD" and the articulation slide 2420 to move in the proximal direction "PD". The articulation ring assembly 2460 may be similarly actuated to apply desired pushing and pulling motions to the articulation cable segments 454A', 454B'. The friction created between the locking detents 2389, 2399 and the outer perimeter of the mounting ball serves to retain the articulation drive 2410 in position after the end effector 1000has been articulated to the desired position. In alternative exemplary embodiments, when the locking detents 2389, 2399 are positioned so as to be received in corresponding locking dimples in the mounting ball, the mounting ball will be retained in position.

In the illustrated exemplary embodiments and others, the elongate shaft assembly 2402 operably interfaces with a handle assembly 2500. An exemplary embodiment of handle assembly 2500 comprises a pair of handle housing segments 2502, 2504 that are coupled together to form a housing for various drive components and systems as will be discussed in further detail below. See, e.g., FIGS. 118 and 119. The handle housing segments 2502, 2504 may be coupled together by screws, snap features, adhesive, etc. When coupled together, the handle segments 2502, 2504 may form a handle assembly 2500 that includes a pistol grip portion 2506.

To facilitate selective rotation of the end effector 1000 about the longitudinal tool axis "LT=LT", the elongate shaft assembly 2402 may interface with a first drive system, generally designated as 2510. The drive system 2510 includes a manually-actuatable rotation nozzle 2512 that is rotatably supported on the handle assembly 2500 such that it can be rotated relative thereto as well as be axially moved between a locked position and an unlocked position.

The surgical instrument 2400 may include a closure system 670 as was described above for applying opening and closing motions to the anvil 1100 of the end effector 1000. In this exemplary embodiment, however, the closure system 670 is actuated by a closure trigger 2530 that is pivotally mounted to the handle frame assembly 2520 that is supported within the handle housing segments 2502, 2504. The closure trigger 2530 includes an actuation portion 2532 that is pivotally mounted on a pivot pin 2531 that is supported within the handle frame assembly 2520. See FIG. 124. Such exemplary arrangement facilitates pivotal travel toward and away from the pistol grip portion 2506 of the handle assembly 2500. As can be seen in FIG. 124, the closure trigger 2530 includes a closure link 2534 that is linked to the first pivot link and gear assembly 695 by a closure wire 2535. Thus, by pivoting the closure trigger 2530 toward the pistol grip portion 2506 of the handle assembly 2500 into an actuated position, the closure link 2534 and closure wire 2535 causes the first pivot link and gear assembly 695 to move the first closure rod segment 680 in the distal direction "DD" to close the anvil.

The surgical instrument 2400 may further include a closure trigger locking system 2536 to retain the closure trigger in the actuated position. In at least one exemplary form, the closure trigger locking system 2536 includes a closure lock member

2538 that is pivotally coupled to the handle frame assembly 2520. As can be seen in FIGS. 125 and 126, the closure lock member 2538 has a lock arm 2539 formed thereon that is configured to ride upon an arcuate portion 2537 of the closure link 2532 as the closure trigger 2530 is actuated toward the 5 pistol grip portion 2506. When the closure trigger 2530 has been pivoted to the fully actuated position, the lock arm 2539 drops behind the end of the closure link 2532 and prevents the closure trigger 2530 from returning to its unactuated position. Thus, the anvil 1100 will be locked in its closed position. To 10 enable the closure trigger 2530 to return to its unactuated position and thereby result in the movement of the anvil from the closed position to the open position, the clinician simply pivots the closure lock member 2538 until the lock arm 2539 thereof disengages the end of the closure link 2532 to thereby 15 permit the closure link 2532 to move to the unactuated posi-

The closure trigger 2532 is returned to the unactuated position by a closure return system 2540. For example, as can be seen in FIG. 124, one exemplary form of the closure trigger 20 return system 2540 includes a closure trigger slide member 2542 that is linked to the closure link 2534 by a closure trigger yoke 2544. The closure trigger slide member 2542 is slidably supported within a slide cavity 2522 in the handle frame assembly 2520. A closure trigger return spring 2546 is posi- 25 tioned within the slide cavity 2520 to apply a biasing force to the closure trigger slide member 2542. Thus, when the clinician actuates the closure trigger 2530, the closure trigger yoke 2544 moves the closure trigger slide member 2542 in the distal direction "DD" compressing the closure trigger return 30 spring 2546. When the closure trigger locking system 2536 is disengaged and the closure trigger is released 2530, the closure trigger return spring 2546 moves the closure trigger slide member 2542 in the proximal direction "PD" to thereby pivot the closure trigger 2530 into the starting unactuated position. 35

The surgical instrument 2400 can also employ any of the various exemplary drive shaft assemblies described above. In at least one exemplary form, the surgical instrument 2400 employs a second drive system 2550 for applying rotary control motions to a proximal drive shaft assembly 380'. See 40 FIG. 128. The second drive system 2550 may include a motor assembly 2552 that is operably supported in the pistol grip portion 2506. The motor assembly 2552 may be powered by a battery pack 2554 that is removably attached to the handle assembly 2500 or it may be powered by a source of alternat- 45 ing current. A second drive gear 2556 is operably coupled to the drive shaft 2555 of the motor assembly 2552. The second drive gear 2556 is supported for meshing engagement with a second rotary driven gear 2558 that is attached to the proximal drive shaft segment 380' of the drive shaft assembly. In at 50 least one form, for example, the second drive gear 2556 is also axially movable on the motor drive shaft 2555 relative to the motor assembly 2552 in the directions represented by arrow "U" in FIG. 128. A biasing member, e.g., a coil spring 2560 or similar member, is positioned between the second drive gear 55 2556 and the motor housing 2553 and serves to bias the second drive gear 2556 on the motor drive shaft 2555 into meshing engagement with a first gear segment 2559 on the second driven gear 2558.

The second drive system 2550 may further include a firing 60 trigger assembly 2570 that is movably, e.g., pivotally attached to the handle frame assembly 2520. In at least one exemplary form, for example, the firing trigger assembly 2570 includes a first rotary drive trigger 2572 that cooperates with a corresponding switch/contact (not shown) that electrically communicates with the motor assembly 2552 and which, upon activation, causes the motor assembly 2552 to apply a first

58

rotary drive motion to the second driven gear 2558. In addition, the firing trigger assembly 2570 further includes a retraction drive trigger 2574 that is pivotal relative to the first rotary drive trigger. The retraction drive trigger 2574 operably interfaces with a switch/contact (not shown) that is in electrical communication with the motor assembly 2552 and which, upon activation, causes the motor assembly 2552 to apply a second rotary drive motion to the second driven gear **2558**. The first rotary drive motion results in the rotation of the drive shaft assembly and the implement drive shaft in the end effector to cause the firing member to move distally in the end effector 1000. Conversely, the second rotary drive motion is opposite to the first rotary drive motion and will ultimately result in rotation of the drive shaft assembly and the implement drive shaft in a rotary direction which results in the proximal movement or retraction of the firing member in the end effector 1000.

The illustrated embodiment also includes a manually actuatable safety member 2580 that is pivotally attached to the closure trigger actuation portion 2532 and is selectively pivotable between a first "safe" position wherein the safety member 2580 physically prevents pivotal travel of the firing trigger assembly 2570 and a second "off" position, wherein the clinician can freely pivot the firing trigger assembly 2570. As can be seen in FIG. 124, a first dimple 2582 is provided in the closure trigger actuation portion 2532 that corresponds to the first position of the safety member 2580. When the safety member 2580 is in the first position, a detent (not shown) on the safety member 2580 is received within the first dimple 2582. A second dimple 2584 is also provided in the closure trigger actuation portion 2532 that corresponds to the second position of the safety member 2580. When the safety member 2580 is in the second position, the detent on the safety member 2580 is received within the second dimple 2582.

In at least some exemplary forms, the surgical instrument 2400 may include a mechanically actuatable reversing system, generally designated as 2590, for mechanically applying a reverse rotary motion to the proximal drive shaft segment 380' in the event that the motor assembly 2552 fails or battery power is lost or interrupted. Such mechanical reversing system 2590 may also be particularly useful, for example, when the drive shaft system components operably coupled to the proximal drive shaft segment 380' become jammed or otherwise bound in such a way that would prevent reverse rotation of the drive shaft components under the motor power alone. In at least one exemplary form, the mechanically actuatable reversing system 2590 includes a reversing gear 2592 that is rotatably mounted on a shaft 2524A formed on the handle frame assembly 2520 in meshing engagement with a second gear segment 2562 on the second driven gear 2558. See FIG. 126. Thus, the reversing gear 2592 freely rotates on shaft 2524A when the second driven gear 2558 rotates the proximal drive shaft segment 380' of the drive shaft assembly.

In various exemplary forms, the mechanical reversing system 2590 further includes a manually actuatable driver 2594 in the form of a lever arm 2596. As can be seen in FIGS. 129 and 130, the lever arm 2596 includes a yoke portion 2597 that has elongate slots 2598 therethrough. The shaft 2524A extends through slot 2598A and a second opposing shaft 2598B formed on the handle housing assembly 2520 extends through the other elongate slot to movably affix the lever arm 2596 thereto. In addition, the lever arm 2596 has an actuator fin 2597 formed thereon that can meshingly engage the reversing gear 2592. There is a detent or interference that keeps the lever arm 2596 in the unactuated state until the clinician exerts a substantial force to actuate it. This keeps it from accidentally initiating if inverted. Other embodiments

may employ a spring to bias the lever arm into the unactuated state. Various exemplary embodiments of the mechanical reversing system 2590 further includes a knife retractor button 2600 that is movably journaled in the handle frame assembly 2520. As can be seen in FIGS. 129 and 130, the knife 5 retractor button 2600 includes a disengagement flap 2602 that is configured to engage the top of the second drive gear 2556. The knife retractor button 2600 is biased to a disengaged position by a knife retractor spring 2604. When in the disengaged position, the disengagement flap 2602 is biased out of 10 engagement with the second drive gear 2556. Thus, until the clinician desires to activate the mechanical reversing system 2590 by depressing the knife retractor button 2600, the second drive gear 2556 is in meshing engagement with the first gear segment 2559 of the second driven gear 2558.

When the clinician desires to apply a reverse rotary drive motion to the proximal drive shaft segment 380', the clinician depresses the knife retractor button 2600 to disengage the first gear segment 2559 on the second driven gear 2558 from the second drive gear 2556. Thereafter, the clinician begins to 20 apply a pivotal ratcheting motion to the manually actuatable driver 2594 which causes the gear fin 2597 thereon to drive the reversing gear 2592. The reversing gear 2592 is in meshing engagement with the second gear segment 2562 on the second driven gear 2558. Continued ratcheting of the manu- 25 ally actuatable driver 2594 results in the application of a reverse rotary drive motion to the second gear segment 2562 and ultimately to the proximal drive shaft segment 380'. The clinician may continue to ratchet the driver 2594 for as many times as are necessary to fully release or reverse the associ- 30 ated end effector component(s). Once a desired amount of reverse rotary motion has been applied to the proximal drive shaft segment 380', the clinician releases the knife refractor button 2600 and the driver 2594 to their respective starting or unactuated positions wherein the fin 2597 is out of engage- 35 ment with the reversing gear 2592 and the second drive gear 2556 is once again in meshing engagement with the first gear segment 2559 on the second driven gear 2558.

The surgical instrument 2400 can also be employed with an end effector 1000 that includes a rotary transmission 750 as 40 was described in detail above. As discussed above, when the drive shaft assembly is in a first axial position, rotary motion applied thereto results in the rotation of the entire end effector 1000 about the longitudinal tool axis "LT-LT" distal to the articulation joint 700. When the drive shaft assembly is in the 45 second position, rotary motion applied thereto results in the rotation of the implement drive shaft which ultimately causes the actuation of the firing member within the end effector 1000.

The surgical instrument 2400 may employ a shifting sys- 50 tem 2610 for selectively axially shifting the proximal drive shaft segment 380' which moves the shaft gear 376 into and out of meshing engagement with the first rotary driven gear **374**. For example, the proximal drive shaft segment **380**' is movably supported within the handle frame assembly 2520 55 such that the proximal drive shaft segment 380' may move axially and rotate therein. In at least one exemplary form, the shifting system 2610 further includes a shifter yoke 2612 that is slidably supported by the handle frame assembly 2520. See FIGS. 124 and 127. The proximal drive shaft segment 380' 60 has a pair of collars 386 (shown in FIGS. 124 and 128) thereon such that shifting of the shifter yoke 2612 on the handle frame assembly 2520 results in the axial movement of the proximal drive shaft segment 380'. In at least one form, the shifting system 2610 further includes a shifter button assem- 65 bly 2614 operably interfaces with the shifter yoke 2612 and extends through a slot 2505 in the handle housing segment

60

2504 of the handle assembly 2500. See FIGS. 135 and 136. A shifter spring 2616 is mounted with the handle frame assembly 2520 such that it engages the proximal drive shaft segment **380**'. See FIGS. **127** and **134**. The spring **2616** serves to provide the clinician with an audible click and tactile feedback as the shifter button assembly 2614 is slidably positioned between the first axial position depicted in FIG. 135 wherein rotation of the drive shaft assembly results in rotation of the end effector 1000 about the longitudinal tool axis "LT-LT" relative to the articulation joint 700 (illustrated in FIG. 67) and the second axial position depicted in FIG. 136 wherein rotation of the drive shaft assembly results in the axial movement of the firing member in the end effector (illustrated in FIG. 66). Thus, such arrangement enables the clinician to easily slidably position the shifter button assembly 2614 while holding the handle assembly 2500.

FIGS. 137-147 illustrate a lockable articulation joint 2700 that, in one exemplary embodiment, is substantially identical to the articulation joint 700 described above except for the differences discussed below. In one exemplary embodiment, the articulation joint 2700 is locked and unlocked by an articulation lock system 2710. The articulation joint 2700 includes a proximal socket tube 702 that is attached to the distal end 233 of the distal outer tube portion 231 and defines a proximal ball socket 704 therein. See FIG. 137. A proximal ball member 706 that is attached to an intermediate articulation tube segment 712 is movably seated within the proximal ball socket 704 within the proximal socket tube 702. As can be seen in FIG. 137, the proximal ball member 706 has a central drive passage 708 that enables the distal drive shaft segment 540 to extend therethrough. In addition, the proximal ball member 706 has four articulation passages 710 therein which facilitate the passage of distal cable segments 444, 445, 446, 447 therethrough. As can be further seen in FIG. 137, the intermediate articulation tube segment 712 has an intermediate ball socket 714 formed therein. The intermediate ball socket 714 is configured to movably support therein an end effector ball 722 formed on an end effector connector tube 720. The distal cable segments 444, 445, 446, 447 extend through cable passages 724 formed in the end effector ball 722 and are attached thereto by lugs 726 received within corresponding passages 728 in the end effector ball 722. Other attachment arrangements may be employed for attaching distal cable segments 444, 445, 446, 447 to the end effector ball 722.

As can be seen in FIG. 137, one exemplary form of the articulation lock system 2710 includes a lock wire or member 2712 that extends through the distal outer tube portion 231 of elongate shaft assembly and the proximal socket tube 702. The lock wire 2712 has a proximal end 2720 that is attached to a transfer disc 2722 that is operably supported in the handle portion 2500 (generally represented in broken lines in FIG. 137). For example, the transfer disc 2722 is mounted on a spindle shaft 2724 that is coupled to a boss 2726 formed in the handle 2500. An actuator cable or wire 2730 is attached to the transfer disc 2722 and may be manually actuated (i.e., pushed or pulled) by the clinician. In other embodiments wherein the surgical instrument is attached to the robotic system, the actuator cable 2730 may be configured to receive control motions from the robotic system to actuate the transfer disc 2722.

As can be seen in FIGS. 143-146, the lock wire 2712 has a pair of unlocking wedges 2714, 2716 formed on its distal end 2715. The first unlocking wedge 2714 is configured to operably interface with the ends 2742, 2744 of a distal locking ring 2740 that is journaled on the intermediate articulation tube 712. In its normal "locked" state as shown in FIG. 143, the

distal locking ring 2740 applies a circumferentially-extending locking or squeezing force to the intermediate articulation tube 712 to squeeze the intermediate articulation tube 712 onto the end effector ball 722 to prevent its movement within the socket 714. As can be seen in FIGS. 143-146, the ends 2742, 2744 of the distal locking ring 2740 are tapered to define a conical or V-shaped opening 2746 therebetween configured to receive the first unlocking wedge 2714 therebetween

As can be further seen in FIGS. 143-146, the second locking wedge 2716 is configured to interface with the ends 2752, 2754 of a proximal locking ring 2750 that is journaled on the proximal socket tube 702. In its normal "locked" state as shown in FIG. 143, the proximal locking ring 27450 applies a circumferentially-extending locking or squeezing force to the proximal socket tube 702 to squeeze the proximal socket tube 702 onto the proximal ball member 706 to prevent its movement within the proximal ball socket 704. As can be seen in FIGS. 143-146, the ends 2752, 2754 of the proximal locking ring 2750 are tapered to define a conical or V-shaped opening 2756 therebetween configured to receive the second unlocking wedge 2716 therebetween.

When the articulation joint 2700 is unlocked by actuation the articulation lock system 2710, the end effector 1000 may 25 be selectively articulated in the various manners described above by actuating the distal cable segments 444, 445, 446, 447. Actuation of the articulation lock system 2710 may be understood from reference to FIGS. 138, 139 and 143-146. FIG. 143 depicts the positions of the first and second unlocking wedges 2714, 2716 with respect to the distal and proximal locking rings 2740, 2750. When in that state, locking ring 2740 prevents movement of the end effector ball 722 within the socket 714 and the locking ring 2750 prevents the proximal ball member 706 from moving within socket 704. To 35 unlock the articulation joint 2700, the actuation cable 2726 is pulled in the proximal direction "PD" which ultimately results in the locking wire 2712 being pushed in the distal direction "DD" to the position shown in FIG. 144. As can be seen in FIG. 144, the first unlocking wedge 2714 has moved 40 distally between the ends 2742, 2744 of the distal locking ring 2740 to spread the ring 2740 to relieve the squeezing force applied to the intermediate articulation tube 712 to permit the end effector ball 722 to move within the socket 714. Likewise, the second unlocking wedge 2716 has moved distally 45 between the ends 2752, 2754 of the proximal locking ring 2750 to spread the ring 2750 to relieve the squeezing force on the proximal socket tube 702 to permit the proximal ball member 706 to move within the socket 704. When in that unlocked position, the articulation system may be actuated to 50 apply actuation motions to the distal cable segments 444, 445, 446, 447 in the above described manners to articulate the end effector 1000 as illustrated in FIGS. 138 and 139. For example, FIGS. 143 and 144 illustrate the position of the first and second locking wedges 2714, 2716 when the end effector 55 1000 has been articulated into the position illustrated in FIG. 138. Likewise, FIGS. 145, 146 illustrate the position of the first and second locking wedges 2714, 2716 when the end effector 1000 has been articulated into the position illustrated in FIG. 139. Once the clinician has articulated the end effector 60 to the desired position, the clinician (or robotic system) applies a pushing motion to the actuation cable to rotate the transfer disc 2722 and move the locking wire 2712 to the position shown in FIGS. 143, 145 to thereby permit the locking rings 2740, 2750 to spring to their clamped or locked 65 positions to retain the end effector 1000 in that locked posi**62**

FIGS. 148-156 illustrate another end effector embodiment 2800 that, in one exemplary form, is substantially identical to the end effector 1000 except for the differences discussed below. The end effector 2800 includes an anvil assembly 2810 that is opened and closed by applying a rotary closure motion thereto. The anvil assembly **2810** is pivotally supported on an elongate channel 2830 for selective movement between an open position (FIGS. 148 and 149) and a closed position (FIGS. 150-153). The elongate channel 2830 may be substantially identical to elongate channel 1020 described above, except for the differences discussed below. For example, in the illustrated embodiment, the elongate channel 2830 has an end effector connector housing 2832 formed thereon that may be coupled to an end effector connector tube 720 by the ring-like bearing 734 as described above. As can be seen in FIG. 148, the end effector connector housing 2832 operably supports a rotary transmission assembly 2860 therein.

As can be seen in FIGS. 148 and 149, the anvil assembly 2810 includes a pair of anvil trunnions 2812 (only one trunnion can be seen in FIG. 148) that are movably received within corresponding trunnion slots 2814 formed in the elongate channel 2830. The underside of the anvil assembly 2810 further has an anvil open ramp 2816 formed thereon for pivotal engagement with an anvil pivot pin 1201' on the firing member 1200'. Firing member 1200' may be substantially identical to firing member 1200 described above except for the noted differences. In addition, the anvil assembly 2810 further includes a closure pin 2818 that is configured for operable engagement with a rotary closure shaft 2910 that receives rotary closure motions from the rotary transmission assembly 2860 as will be discussed in further detail below. The firing member 1200' is rotatably journaled on an implement drive shaft 1300 that is rotatably supported within an elongate channel 2830 that is configured to support a surgical staple cartridge therein (not shown). The implement drive shaft 1300 has a bearing segment 1304 formed thereon that is rotatably supported in a bearing sleeve 2834 formed in the end effector connector housing 2832.

In the exemplary illustrated embodiment, the rotary transmission assembly 2860 includes a rotary drive shaft 2870 that extends longitudinally through the elongate shaft assembly to operably interface with the tool mounting portion (if the end effector 2800 is powered by a robotic system) or with the firing trigger of a handle assembly (if the end effector 2800 is to be manually operated). For those embodiments employing an articulation joint, the portion of the rotary drive shaft 2870 that extends through the articulation joint 700 may comprise any of the flexible drive shaft assemblies disclosed herein. If no articulation joint is employed, the rotary drive shaft may be rigid. As can be most particularly seen in FIGS. 148 and 149 the rotary drive shaft 2870 has a rotary drive head 2872 formed thereon or attached thereto that has a first ring gear **2874** formed thereon. In addition, the rotary drive head **2872** further has a second ring gear 2876 formed thereon for selective meshing engagement with a shifter gear 2882 attached to a rotary shifter shaft 2880.

The shifter shaft 2880 may comprise any one of the rotary drive shaft assemblies described above and extends through the elongate shaft assembly to operably interface with a tool mounting portion 300 (if the end effector 2800 is driven by a robotic system) or the handle assembly (if the end effector is to be manually operated). In either case, the shifter shaft 2800 is configured to receive longitudinally shifting motions to longitudinally shift the shifter gear 2882 within the rotary drive head 2872 and rotary drive motions to rotate the shifter gear 2882 as will be discussed in further detail below.

As can be further seen in FIGS. 148 and 149, the rotary transmission assembly 2860 further includes a transfer gear assembly 2890 that has a body 2892, a portion of which is rotatably supported within a cavity 2873 in the rotary drive head 2872. The body 2892 has a spindle 2894 that rotatably extends through a spindle mounting hole 2838 formed in a bulkhead 2836 in the end effector connector housing 2832. The body 2892 further has a shifter ring gear 2896 formed therein for selective meshing engagement with the shifter gear 2882 on the rotary shifter shaft 2880. A transfer gear 2900 is mounted to a transfer gear spindle 2902 that protrudes from the body 2892 and is slidably received within the arcuate slot 2840 in the bulkhead 2836. See FIGS. 155 and 156. The transfer gear 2900 is in meshing engagement with the first ring gear 2874 formed in the rotary drive head 2872. As can be 15 seen in FIGS. 153-156, the arcuate slot 2840 that has a centrally disposed flexible detent 2842 protruding therein. The detent 2842 is formed on a web 2844 formed by a detent relief slot 2846 formed adjacent to the arcuate slot 2840 as shown in FIG. 155.

The rotary closure shaft 2910 has a bearing portion 2912 that is rotatably supported through a corresponding opening in the bulkhead 2836. The rotary closure shaft 2910 further has a closure drive gear 2914 that is configured for selective meshing engagement with the transfer gear 2900. The implement drive shaft 1300 also has an implement drive gear 1302 that is configured for selective meshing engagement with the transfer gear 2900.

Operation of the end effector 2800 will now be explained with reference to FIGS. 148-155. FIGS. 148 and 149 illustrate 30 the end effector 2800 with the anvil assembly 2810 in the open position. To move the anvil assembly 2810 to the closed position shown in FIG. 150, the shifter shaft 2880 is located such that the shifter gear 2882 is in meshing engagement with the shifter ring gear 2896 in the body 2892. The shifter shaft 35 **2880** may be rotated to cause the body **2892** to rotate to bring the transfer gear 2900 into meshing engagement with the closure drive gear 2914 on the closure shaft 2910. See FIG. 153. When in that position, the locking detent 2842 retains the transfer gear spindle 2902 in that position. Thereafter, the 40 rotary drive shaft 2870 is rotated to apply rotary motion to the transfer gear 2900 which ultimately rotates the closure shaft 2910. As the closure shaft 2910 is rotated, a rotary spindle portion 2916 which is in engagement with the closure pin 2818 on the anvil assembly 2810 results in the anvil assembly 45 2810 moving proximally causing the anvil assembly 2810 to pivot on the anvil pivot pin 1201' on the firing member 1200'. Such action causes the anvil assembly 2810 to pivot to the closed position shown in FIG. 150. When the clinician desires to drive the firing member 1200' distally down the elongate 50 channel 2830, the shifter shaft 2880 is once again rotated to pivot the transfer gear spindle 2902 to the position shown in FIG. 154. Again, the locking detent 2842 retains the transfer gear spindle 2902 in that position. Thereafter, the rotary drive shaft 2870 is rotated to apply rotary motion to the drive gear 55 1302 on the implement drive shaft 1300. Rotation of the implement drive shaft 1300 in one direction causes the firing member 1200' to be driven in the distal direction "DD". Rotation of the implement drive shaft 1300 in an opposite direction will cause the firing member 1200' to be retracted in 60 the proximal direction "PD". Thus, in those applications wherein the firing member 1200' is configured to cut and fire staples within a staple cartridge mounted in the elongate channel 2830, after the firing member 1200' has been driven to its distal-most position within the elongate channel 2830, 65 the rotary drive motion applied to the implement drive shaft 1300 by the rotary drive shaft assembly 2870 is reversed to

64

retract the firing member 1200' back to its starting position shown in FIG. 150. To release the target tissue from the end effector 2800, the clinician again rotates the shifter shaft 2800 to once again bring the transfer gear 2900 into meshing engagement with the drive gear 2914 on the closure drive shaft 2910. Thereafter, a reverse rotary motion is applied to the transfer gear 2900 by the rotary drive shaft 2870 to cause the closure drive shaft 2910 to rotate the drive spindle 2916 and thereby cause the anvil assembly 2810 to move distally and pivot to the open position shown in FIGS. 148 and 149. When the clinician desires to rotate the entire end effector 2800 about the longitudinal tool axis "LT-LT", the shifter shaft is longitudinally shifted to bring the shifter gear 2882 into simultaneously meshing engagement with the second ring gear 2876 on the rotary drive head 2872 and the shifter ring gear 2896 on the transfer gear body 2892 as shown in FIG. 152. Thereafter, rotating the rotary drive shaft 2880 causes the entire end effector 2800 to rotate about the longitudinal tool axis "LT-LT" relative to the end effector connec-20 tor tube **720**.

FIGS. 157-170 illustrate another end effector embodiment 3000 that employs a pull-type motions to open and close the anvil assembly 3010. The anvil assembly 3010 is movably supported on an elongate channel 3030 for selective movement between an open position (FIGS. 168 and 169) and a closed position (FIGS. 157, 160 and 170). The elongate channel 3030 may be substantially identical to elongate channel 1020 described above, except for the differences discussed below. The elongate channel 3030 may be coupled to an end effector drive housing 1010 in the manner described above. The end effector connector tube 720 by the ring-like bearing 734 as described above. As can be seen in FIG. 157, the end effector drive housing 1010 may support a drive arrangement 748 and rotary transmission 750 as described above.

As can be seen in FIG. 160, the anvil assembly 3010 includes a pair of anvil trunnions 3012 (only one trunnion can be seen in FIG. 160) that are movably received within corresponding trunnion slots 3032 formed in the elongate channel 3030. The underside of the anvil assembly 2810 further has an anvil open notches 3016 formed thereon for pivotal engagement with the upper fins 1208 on the firing member 3100. See FIG. 168. Firing member 3100 may be substantially identical to firing member 1200 described above except for the noted differences. In the illustrated embodiment, the end effector 3000 further includes an anvil spring 3050 that is configured to apply a biasing force on the anvil trunnions 3012. One form of anvil spring 3050 is illustrated in FIG. 159. As can be seen in that Figure, the anvil spring 3050 may be fabricated from a metal wire and have two opposing spring arms 3052 that are configured to bear upon the anvil trunnions 3012 when the anvil trunnions are received within their respective trunnion slots 3032. In addition, as can be further seen in FIG. 159, the anvil spring 3050 has two mounting loops 3054 formed therein that are adapted to be movably supported on corresponding spring pins 3034 formed on the elongate channel 3030. See FIG. 158. As will be discussed in further detail below, the anvil spring 3050 is configured to pivot on the spring pins 3034 within the elongate channel 3030. As can be most particularly seen in FIG. 158, a portion 3035 of each side wall of the elongate channel is recessed to provide clearance for the movement of the anvil spring 3050.

As can be seen in FIGS. 157 and 160-170, the end effector 3000 further includes a closure tube 3060 that is movably supported on the elongate channel 3030 for selective longitudinal movement thereon. To facilitate longitudinal movement of the closure tube 3060, the embodiment depicted in

FIGS. 157 and 160-170 includes a closure solenoid 3070 that is linked to the closure tube 3060 by a linkage arm 3072 that is pivotally pinned or otherwise attached to the closure tube 3030. When the solenoid is actuated, the linkage arm 3072 is driven in the distal direction which drives the closure tube 3060 distally on the end of the elongate channel 3030. As the closure tube 3060 moves distally, it causes the anvil assembly 3010 to pivot to a closed position. In an alternative embodiment, the solenoid may comprise an annular solenoid mounted on the distal end of the end effector drive housing 1010. The closure tube would be fabricated from a metal material that could be magnetically attracted and repelled by the annular solenoid to result in the longitudinal movement of the closure tube.

In at least one form, the end effector 3060 further includes a unique anvil locking system 3080 to retain the anvil assembly 3010 locked in position when it is closed onto the target tissue. In one form, as can be seen in FIG. 157, the anvil locking system 3080 includes an anvil lock bar 3082 that 20 extends transversely across the elongate channel 3030 such that the ends thereof are received within corresponding lock bar windows 3036 formed in the elongate channel 3030. See FIG. 158. Referring to FIG. 161, when the closure tube 3060 is in its distal-most "closed" position, the ends of the lock bar 25 3082 protrude laterally out through the lock bar windows 3036 and extend beyond the proximal end of the closure tube 3060 to prevent it from moving proximally out of position. The lock bar 3082 is configured to engage a solenoid contact **3076** supported in the end effector drive housing **1010**. The solenoid contact 3076 is wired to a control system for controlling the solenoid 3070. The control system includes a source of electrical power either supplied by a battery or other source of electrical power in the robotic system or handle assembly, whichever the case may be.

The firing member 3100 is rotatably journaled on an implement drive shaft 1300 that is rotatably supported within an elongate channel 2830 that is configured to support a surgical staple cartridge therein (not shown). The implement drive shaft 1300 has a bearing segment 1304 formed thereon that is 40 rotatably supported in a bearing sleeve 2834 formed in the end effector connector housing 2832 and operably interfaces with the rotary transmission 750 in the manner described above. Rotation of the implement drive shaft 1300 in one direction causes the firing member 3100 to be driven distally 45 through the elongate channel 3030 and rotation of the implement drive shaft 1300 in an opposite rotary direction will cause the firing member 1200" to be refracted in the proximal direction "PD". As can be seen in FIGS. 157 and 160-170, the firing member 3100 has an actuation bar 3102 configured to 50 engage the lock bar 3082 as will be discussed in further detail below.

The anvil locking system 3080 further includes an anvil pulling assembly 3090 for selectively pulling the anvil into wedging locking engagement with the closure tube 3060 55 when the closure tube 3060 has been moved into its distalmost position wherein the distal end of the closure tube 3060 is in contact with an anvil ledge 3013 formed on the anvil assembly 3010. In one form, the anvil pulling assembly 3090 includes a pair of anvil pull cables 3092 that are attached to 60 the proximal end of the anvil assembly 3010 and protrude proximally through the elongate shaft assembly to the tool mounting portion or handle assembly, whichever the case may be. The pull cables 3092 may be attached to an actuator mechanism on the handle assembly or be coupled to one of 65 the drive systems on the tool mounting portion that is configured to apply tension to the cables 3092.

66

Operation of the end effector 3000 will now be described. FIGS. 168 and 169 illustrate the anvil assembly 3010 in an open position. FIG. 168 illustrates the firing member 3100 in proximal-most position wherein a new staple cartridge (not shown) may be mounted in the elongate channel 3030. The closure tube 3060 is also in its proximal-most unactuated position. Also, as can be seen in FIG. 167, when the firing member 3100 is in its proximal-most position, the actuation bar 3102 has biased the lock bar into engagement with the solenoid contact 3076 which enables the solenoid to be activated for the next closure sequence. Thus, to commence the closure process, the rotary drive shaft 752 is actuated to move the firing member 3100 to its starting position illustrated in FIG. 169. When in that position, the actuation bar 3102 has moved in the proximal direction sufficiently to enable the lock bar 3082 to move out of engagement with the solenoid contact 3076 such that when power is supplied to the solenoid control circuit, the solenoid link 3072 is extended. Control power is then applied—either automatically or through a switch or other control mechanism in the handle assembly to the solenoid 3070 which moves the closure tube 3060 distally until the distal end of the closure tube 3060 contacts the ledge 3013 on the anvil assembly 3010 to cause the anvil assembly to pivot closed on the firing member 1200" as shown in FIG. 162. As can be seen in that Figure, the lock bar 3082 is positioned to prevent movement of the closure tube 3060 in the proximal direction. When in that position, the clinician then applies tension to the pull cables 3092 to pull the proximal end of the anvil assembly 3010 into wedging engagement with the closure tube 3060 to lock the anvil assembly 3010 in the closed position. Thereafter, the firing member 1200" may be driven in the distal direction through the tissue clamped in the end effector 3000. Once the firing process has been completed. The implement drive shaft is rotated in an opposite direction to return the firing member 3100 to its starting position wherein the actuation bar 3102 has once again contacted the lock bar 3082 to flex it into contact with the solenoid contact 3076 and to pull the ends of the lock bar 3082 into the windows 3036 in the elongate channel 3030. When in that position, when power is supplied to the solenoid control system, the solenoid 3070 retracts the closure tube 3060 in the proximal direction to its starting or open position shown in FIGS. 167 and 168. As the closure tube 3060 moves proximally out of engagement with the anvil assembly 3010, the anvil spring 3050 applies a biasing force to the anvil trunnions **3012** to bias the anvil assembly to the open position shown in FIG. 168.

FIGS. 171-178 illustrate another exemplary elongate shaft assembly 3200 that has another exemplary quick disconnect coupler arrangement 3210 therein. In at least one form, for example, the quick disconnect coupler arrangement 3210 includes a proximal coupler member 3212 in the form of a proximal outer tube segment 3214 that, in one arrangement, may have a tube gear segment 354 thereon that is configured to interface with the first drive system 350 in the abovedescribed manner when the device is to be robotically controlled. In another embodiment, however, the proximal outer tube segment 3214 may interface with a manually-actuatable rotation nozzle 2512 mounted to a handle assembly in the above-described manner. As discussed above, the first drive system 350 in a robotically-controlled application or the rotation nozzle 2512 in a handheld arrangement serve to rotate the elongate shaft assembly 3200 and the end effector operably coupled thereto about the longitudinal tool axis "LT-LT". See FIG. 171. The proximal outer tube segment 3214 has a "necked-down" distal end portion 3216 that is configured to receive a locking collar thereon.

In the exemplary embodiment depicted in FIGS. 171-178, the elongate shaft assembly 3200 includes a proximal drive shaft segment 380" that may be substantially identical to the proximal drive shaft segment 380 described above except for the differences discussed below and be configured to receive rotary and axial control motions from the robotic system or handle assembly in the various manners disclosed herein. The illustrated embodiment may be used with an articulation joint 700 as described above and include articulation cables 434 and 454 that may be coupled to the articulation control drives 10 in the various manners described herein. A proximal filler material 3220 is provided within the proximal outer tube segment 3214 to provide axial support for the articulation cable end portions 434A, 434B, 454A, 454B. Each articulation cable end portion 434A, 434B, 454A, 454B extends 15 through a corresponding proximal articulation passage 3222 provided through the proximal filler material 3220. Each articulation cable end portion 434A, 434B, 454A, 454B further has a proximal articulation clip 3224 attached thereto that is configured to slide within the corresponding articulation 20 passage 3222. The proximal articulation clips 3224 may be fabricated from metal or polymer material and each have a pair of flexible clip arms 3226 that each have a fastener cleat 3228 formed thereon. Likewise, the proximal drive shaft segment 380" is movable received in a shaft passage 3230 in the 25 proximal filler material 3220. A drive shaft connection clip 3240 thereon. In one exemplary form, the drive shaft connection clip 3240 is formed with a central tubular connector portion 3242 and two flexible clip arms 3244 thereon that

each have a fastener cleat 3248 thereon. As can be further seen in FIGS. 171, 172 and 176-178, the quick disconnect arrangement 3210 further includes a distal coupler member 3250 in the form of a distal outer tube segment 3252 that is substantially similar to the distal outer tube portion 231 described above except that the distal outer tube 35 segment 3252 includes a necked down proximal end portion 3254. The distal outer tube segment 3252 is operably coupled to an end effector 1000 of the various types disclosed herein and includes a distal drive shaft segment 540" that may be substantially similar to distal drive shaft segment 540 40 described above except for the differences noted below. A distal filler material 3260 is provided within the distal outer tube segment 3252 to provide axial support for the distal articulation cable segments 444, 445, 446, 447. Each distal articulation cable segment 444, 445, 446, 447 extends 45 through a corresponding distal articulation passage 3262 provided through the distal filler material 3260. Each distal articulation cable segment 444, 445, 446, 447 further has a distal articulation bayonet post 3270 attached thereto that is configured to slide between the clip arms 3226 of the corresponding proximal articulation clip 3224. Each distal articulation bayonet post 3270 is configured to be retainingly engaged by the fastener cleats 3228 on the corresponding clip arms 3226. Likewise, the distal drive shaft segment 540" is movably received in a distal shaft passage 3264 in the distal 55 filler material 3260. A distal drive shaft bayonet post 3280 is attached to the proximal end of the distal drive shaft segment 540" such that it may protrude proximally beyond the distal articulation bayonet posts 3270. FIG. 172 illustrates the position of the distal drive shaft bayonet post 3280 (in broken 60 lines) relative to the distal articulation bayonet posts 3270. The distal drive shaft bayonet post 3280 is configured to be retainingly engaged by the fastener cleats 3248 on the corresponding clip arms 3244 on the drive shaft connection clip 3240.

As can be seen in FIGS. 171-178, the exemplary quick disconnect coupler arrangement 3210 further includes an axi68

ally movable lock collar 3290 that is movably journaled on the necked down proximal end portion 3254 of the distal outer tube segment 3252. As can be most particularly seen in FIG. 174, one form of the lock collar 3290 includes an outer lock sleeve 3292 that is sized to be slidably received on the necked down portions 3216, 3254 of the proximal outer tube segment 3214 and distal outer tube segment 3254, respectively. The outer lock sleeve 3292 is coupled to central lock body 3294 by a bridge 3295. The bridge 3295 is configured to slide through a distal slot 3255 in the necked down portion 3254 of the distal outer tube segment 3254 as well as a proximal slot 3217 in the necked down portion 3216 of the proximal outer tube segment 3214 that is slidably received within the necked down proximal end portion 3254 of the distal outer tube segment 3252 and may also slidably extend into the necked down portion 3216 of the proximal outer tube segment 3214. As can be further seen in FIG. 174, the central lock body 3294 has a plurality of passages 3296 for receiving the articulation posts and clips therethrough. Likewise, the central lock body 3294 has a central drive shaft passage 3298 for movably receiving the distal drive shaft segment 540" therein.

Use of the exemplary quick disconnect coupler arrangement 3210 will now be described. Referring first to FIGS. 171 and 172, the distal coupler member 3250 is axially aligned with the proximal coupler member 3212 such that the bridge 3295 is aligned with the slot 3217 in the necked down portion 3216 of the proximal outer tube segment 3214 and the distal drive shaft bayonet post 3280 is aligned with the central tubular connector portion 3242 on the proximal drive shaft connector clip 3240. Thereafter, the distal coupler member 3250 is brought into abutting engagement with the proximal coupler member 3212 to cause the distal drive shaft bayonet post 3280 to slide into the central tubular segment 3214 an ultimately into retaining engagement with the fastener cleats 3248 on the proximal drive shaft connector clip 3240. Such action also causes each distal articulation bayonet connector post 3270 to be retainingly engaged by the fastener cleats 3228 on the proximal articulation connector clips 3224 as shown in FIG. 176. It will be appreciated that as the distal drive shaft bayonet post 3280 is inserted between the clip arms 3244, the clip arms 3244 flex outward until the fastener cleats 3248 engage a shoulder 3281 on the post 3280. Likewise, as each of the distal articulation bayonet posts 3270 are inserted between their corresponding connector arms 3226, the connector arms 3226 flex outward until the fastener cleats 3228 engage a shoulder 3271 on the post 3270. Once the distal drive shaft segment 540" has been connected to the proximal drive shaft segment 380" and the distal articulation cable segments 444, 445, 446, 447 have been connected to the articulation cable end portions 434A, 434B, 454A, 454B, respectively, the user may then slide the outer lock sleeve 3292 proximally to the position shown in FIGS. 177 and 178. When in that position, the central lock body 3294 prevents the clip arms 3244, 3226 from flexing outward to thereby lock the distal coupler member 3250 to the proximal coupler member 3212. To disconnect the distal coupler member 3250 from the proximal coupler member 3212, the user moves the outer lock sleeve 392 to the position shown in FIGS. 175 and 176 and thereafter pulls the coupler members 3250, 3212 apart. As opposing axial separation motions are applied to the coupler members 3250, 3212, the clip arms 3244 and 3226 are permitted to flex out of engagement with the distal drive shaft bayonet post and the distal articulation bayonet posts, respectively.

Non-Limiting Examples

One exemplary form comprises a surgical tool for use with a robotic system that includes a tool drive assembly that is

operatively coupled to a control unit of the robotic system that is operable by inputs from an operator and is configured to robotically-generate output motions. In at least one exemplary form, the surgical tool includes a drive system that is configured to interface with a corresponding portion of the tool drive assembly of the robotic system for receiving the robotically-generated output motions therefrom. A drive shaft assembly operably interfaces with the drive system and is configured to receive the robotically-generated output motions from the drive system and apply control motions to a surgical end effector that operably interfaces with the drive shaft assembly. A manually-actuatable control system operably interfaces with the drive shaft assembly to selectively apply manually-generated control motions to the drive shaft assembly.

In connection with another general exemplary form, there is provided a surgical tool for use with a robotic system that includes a tool drive assembly that is operatively coupled to a control unit of the robotic system that is operable by inputs 20 from an operator and is configured to provide at least one rotary output motion to at least one rotatable body portion supported on the tool drive assembly. In at least one exemplary form, the surgical tool includes a surgical end effector that comprises at least one component portion that is selec- 25 tively movable between first and second positions relative to at least one other component portion thereof in response to control motions applied thereto. An elongate shaft assembly is operably coupled to the surgical end effector and comprises at least one gear-driven portion that is in operable communication with the at least one selectively movable component portion. A tool mounting portion is operably coupled to the elongate shaft assembly and is configured to operably interface with the tool drive assembly when coupled thereto. At least one exemplary form further comprises a tool mounting 35 portion that comprises a driven element that is rotatably supported on the tool mounting portion and is configured for driving engagement with a corresponding one of the at least one rotatable body portions of the tool drive assembly to receive corresponding rotary output motions therefrom. A 40 drive system is in operable engagement with the driven element to apply robotically-generated actuation motions thereto to cause the corresponding one of the at least one gear driven portions to apply at least one control motion to the selectively movable component. A manually-actuatable 45 reversing system operably interfaces with the elongate shaft assembly to selectively apply manually-generated control motions thereto.

In accordance with another exemplary general form, there is provided a surgical tool for use with a robotic system that 50 includes a tool drive assembly that is operatively coupled to a control unit of the robotic system that is operable by inputs from an operator and is configured to robotically-generate rotary output motions. In at least one exemplary form, the surgical tool comprises a rotary drive system that is configured to interface with a corresponding portion of the tool drive assembly of the robotic system for receiving the roboticallygenerated rotary output motions therefrom. A rotary drive shaft assembly operably interfaces with the rotary drive system and is configured to receive the robotically-generated 60 rotary output motions from the rotary drive system and apply rotary drive motions to a surgical end effector operably that interfaces with the rotary drive shaft assembly. A manuallyactuatable reversing system operably interfaces with the rotary drive shaft assembly to selectively apply manuallygenerated rotary drive motions to the rotary drive shaft assem70

Another exemplary form comprises a surgical stapling device that includes an elongate shaft assembly that has a distal end and defines a longitudinal tool axis. The device further includes an end effector that comprises an elongate channel assembly that includes a portion that is configured to operably support a surgical staple cartridge therein. An anvil is movably supported relative to the elongate channel assembly. The surgical stapling device further comprises a rotary joint that couples the elongate channel assembly to the distal end of the elongate shaft assembly to facilitate selective rotation of the elongate channel assembly about the longitudinal tool axis relative to the distal end of the elongate shaft assembly.

Another exemplary form comprises a rotary support joint assembly for coupling a first portion of a surgical instrument to a second portion of a surgical instrument. In at least one exemplary form, the rotary support joint assembly comprises a first annular race in the first portion and a second annular race in the second portion and which is configured for substantial registration with the first annular race when the second portion is joined with the first portion. A ring-like bearing is supported within the registered first and second annular races.

In connection with another exemplary general form, there is provided a rotary support joint assembly for coupling a surgical end effector to an elongate shaft assembly of a surgical instrument. In at least one exemplary form, the rotary support joint assembly comprises a cylindrically-shaped connector portion on the surgical end effector. A first annular race is provided in the perimeter of the connector portion. A socket is provided on the elongate shaft and is sized to receive the cylindrically-shaped connector portion therein such that the cylindrically-shaped connector portion may freely rotate relative to the socket. A second annular race is provided in an inner wall of the socket and is configured for substantial registration with the first annular race when the cylindricallyshaped connector portion is received within the socket. A window is provided in the socket in communication with the second annular race. A ring-like bearing member that has a free end is insertable through the window into the first and second registered annular races.

In connection with another exemplary general form, there is provided a method for rotatably coupling a first portion of a surgical instrument to a second portion of a surgical instrument. In various exemplary forms, the method comprises forming a first annular race in the first portion and forming a second annular race in the second portion. The method further includes inserting the first portion into the second portion such that the first and second annular races are in substantial registration and inserting a ring-like bearing within the registered first and second annular races.

Another exemplary form comprises a drive shaft assembly for a surgical instrument that includes a plurality of movably interlocking joint segments that are interconnected to form a flexible hollow tube. A flexible secondary constraining member is installed in flexible constraining engagement with the plurality of movably interlocking joint segments to retain the interlocking joint segments in movable interlocking engagement while facilitating flexing of the drive shaft assembly.

In accordance with another general exemplary form, there is provided a composite drive shaft assembly for a surgical instrument that includes a plurality of movably interlocking joint segments that are cut into a hollow tube by a laser and which has a distal end and a proximal end. A flexible secondary constraining member is in flexible constraining engagement with the plurality of movably interlocking joint seg-

ments to retain the interlocking joint segments in movable interlocking engagement while facilitating flexing of the drive shaft assembly.

In accordance with yet another exemplary general form, there is provided a drive shaft assembly for a surgical instrument that includes a plurality of movably interconnected joint segments wherein at least some joint segments comprise a ball connector portion that is formed from six substantially arcuate surfaces. A socket portion is sized to movably receive the ball connector portion of an adjoining joint segment 10 therein. A hollow passage extends through each ball connector portion to form a passageway through the drive shaft assembly. The drive shaft assembly may further include a flexible secondary constraining member installed in flexible constraining engagement with the plurality of movably inter- 15 connected joint segments to retain the joint segments in movable interconnected engagement while facilitating flexing of the drive shaft assembly.

Another exemplary form comprises a method of forming a various exemplary embodiments, the method comprises providing a hollow shaft and cutting a plurality of movably interconnected joint segments into the hollow shaft with a laser. The method further comprises installing a secondary constraining member on the hollow shaft to retain the mov- 25 ably interconnected joint segments in movable interconnected engagement while facilitating flexing of the drive shaft assembly.

In connection with another exemplary form, there is provided a method of forming a flexible drive shaft assembly for 30 a surgical instrument. In at least one exemplary embodiment, the method comprises providing a hollow shaft and cutting a plurality of movably interconnected joint segments into the hollow shaft with a laser. Each joint segment comprises a pair of opposing lugs wherein each lug has a tapered outer perim- 35 eter portion that is received within a corresponding socket that has a tapered inner wall portion which cooperates with the tapered outer perimeter portion of the corresponding lug to movably retain the corresponding lug therein.

Another exemplary general form comprises a rotary drive 40 arrangement for a surgical instrument that has a surgical end effector operably coupled thereto. In one exemplary form, the rotary drive arrangement includes a rotary drive system that is configured to generate rotary drive motions. A drive shaft assembly operably interfaces with the rotary drive system and 45 is selectively axially movable between a first position and a second position. A rotary transmission operably interfaces with the drive shaft assembly and the surgical end effector such that when the drive shaft assembly is in the first axial position, application of one of the rotary drive motions to the 50 drive shaft assembly by the rotary drive system causes the rotary transmission to apply a first rotary control motion to the surgical end effector and when the drive shaft assembly is in the second axial position, application of the rotary drive motion to the drive shaft assembly by the rotary drive system 55 causes the rotary transmission to apply a second rotary control motion to the surgical end effector.

In connection with another exemplary general form, there is provided a surgical tool for use with a robotic system that includes a tool drive assembly that is operatively coupled to a 60 control unit of the robotic system that is operable by inputs from an operator and is configured to generate output motions. In at least one exemplary form the surgical tool comprises a tool mounting portion that is configured operably interface with a portion of the robotic system. A rotary drive 65 system is operably supported by the tool mounting portion and interfaces with the tool drive assembly to receive corre72

sponding output motions therefrom. An elongate shaft assembly operably extends from the tool mounting portion and includes a drive shaft assembly that operably interfaces with the rotary drive system. The drive shaft assembly is selectively axially movable between a first position and a second position. The surgical tool further comprises a surgical end effector that is rotatably coupled to the elongate shaft assembly for selective rotation relative thereto. A rotary transmission operably interfaces with the drive shaft assembly and the surgical end effector such that when the drive shaft assembly is in the first axial position, application of one of the rotary drive motions to the drive shaft assembly by the rotary drive system causes the rotary transmission to apply a first rotary control motion to the surgical end effector and when the drive shaft assembly is in the second axial position, application of the rotary drive motion to the drive shaft assembly by the rotary drive system causes the rotary transmission to apply a second rotary control motion to the surgical end effector.

In connection with yet another exemplary general form, flexible drive shaft assembly for a surgical instrument. In 20 there is provided a surgical instrument that comprises a handle assembly and a drive motor that is operably supported by the handle assembly. An elongate shaft assembly operably extends from the handle assembly and includes a drive shaft assembly that operably interfaces with the drive motor and is selectively axially movable between a first position and a second position. A surgical end effector is rotatably coupled to the elongate shaft assembly for selective rotation relative thereto. A rotary transmission operably interfaces with the drive shaft assembly and the surgical end effector such that when the drive shaft assembly is in the first axial position, application of a rotary drive motion to the drive shaft assembly by the drive motor causes the rotary transmission to apply a first rotary control motion to the surgical end effector and when the drive shaft assembly is in the second axial position, application of the rotary drive motion to the drive shaft assembly by the drive motor causes the rotary transmission to apply a second rotary control motion to the surgical end effector.

> Various exemplary embodiments also comprise a differential locking system for a surgical instrument that includes a surgical end effector that is powered by a rotary drive shaft assembly that is movable between a plurality of discrete axial positions. In at least one form, the differential locking system comprises at least one retention formation on the rotary drive shaft assembly that corresponds to each one of the discrete axial positions. At least one lock member is operably supported relative to rotary drive shaft assembly for retaining engagement with the at least one retention formation when the rotary drive shaft assembly is moved to the discrete axial positions associated therewith.

> In connection with another exemplary general form, there is provided a differential locking system for a surgical instrument that includes a surgical end effector powered by a rotary drive shaft assembly that is movable between a first axial position and a second axial position. In at least one exemplary form, the differential locking system comprises a differential housing that operably interfaces with the rotary drive shaft assembly and the surgical end effector. At least one springbiased lock member operably supported by the differential housing for retaining engagement with a first portion of the rotary drive shaft assembly when the rotary drive shaft assembly is in the first axial position and the at least one springbiased lock member further configured to retainingly engage a second portion of the rotary drive shaft assembly when the rotary drive shaft assembly is in the second axial position.

> In connection with yet another exemplary general form, there is provided a differential locking system for a surgical instrument that includes a surgical end effector that is pow-

ered by a rotary drive shaft assembly that is movable between a first axial position and a second axial position. In at least one exemplary form, the differential locking system comprises a differential housing that operably interfaces with the rotary drive shaft assembly and the surgical end effector. At least one 5 spring member is provided on a portion of the rotary drive shaft assembly wherein each spring member defines a first retaining position that corresponds to the first axial position of the rotary drive shaft assembly and a second retaining position that corresponds to the second axial position of the 10 rotary drive shaft assembly. A lock member is operably supported by the differential housing and corresponds to each of the at least one spring members for retaining engagement therewith such that the lock member retainingly engages the corresponding spring member in the first retaining position 15 when the rotary drive shaft assembly is in the first axial position and the lock member retainingly engages the corresponding spring member in the second retaining position when the rotary drive shaft assembly is in the second axial position.

Various other exemplary embodiments comprise a surgical instrument that includes an end effector and a proximal rotary drive train assembly that is operably coupled to a source of rotary and axial control motions. The proximal rotary drive train assembly is longitudinally shiftable in response to appli- 25 cations of the axial control motions thereto. The surgical instrument further includes a distal rotary drive train assembly that is operably coupled to the end effector to apply the rotary control motions thereto. A proximal axial drive train assembly is operably coupled to another source of axial control motions. A distal axial drive train assembly is operably coupled to the end effector to apply the axial control motions thereto. The instrument further comprises a coupling arrangement for simultaneously attaching and detaching the proximal rotary drive train assembly to the distal rotary drive train 35 assembly and the proximal axial drive train assembly to the distal axial drive train assembly.

In connection with another general aspect, there is provided a coupling arrangement for attaching an end effector including a plurality of distal drive train assemblies that are 40 configured to apply a plurality of control motions to the end effector to corresponding proximal drive train assemblies communicating with a source of drive motions. In one exemplary form, the coupling arrangement comprises a proximal attachment formation on a distal end of each proximal drive 45 train assembly and a proximal coupler member that is configured to operably support each proximal drive train assembly therein such that the proximal attachment formations thereon are retained in substantial coupling alignment. A distal attachment formation is provided on a proximal end of 50 each distal drive train assembly. Each distal attachment formation is configured to operably engage a proximal attachment formation on the distal end of a corresponding proximal drive train when brought into coupling engagement therewith. A distal coupler member is operably coupled to the end 55 effector and is configured to operably support each distal drive train therein to retain the distal attachment formations thereon in substantial coupling alignment. A locking collar is movable from an unlocked position wherein the distal drive train assemblies may be decoupled from the corresponding 60 proximal drive train assemblies and a locked position wherein the distal drive train assemblies are retained in coupled engagement with their corresponding proximal drive train assemblies.

In connection with another general aspect, there is pro- 65 vided a surgical instrument that includes an end effector that is configured to perform surgical activities in response to

74

drive motions applied thereto. An exemplary form of the instrument further includes a source of drive motions and a first proximal drive train assembly that operably interfaces with the source of drive motions for receiving corresponding first drive motions therefrom. A second proximal drive train assembly operably interfaces with the source of drive motions for receiving corresponding second drive motions therefrom. A first distal drive train assembly operably interfaces with the end effector and is configured to receive the corresponding first drive motions from the first proximal drive train assembly when it is operably coupled thereto. A second distal drive train assembly operably interfaces with the end effector and is configured to receive the corresponding second drive motions from the second proximal drive train assembly when it is operably coupled thereto. The instrument further comprises a coupling arrangement that includes a first coupling member that operably supports the first and second proximal drive train assemblies therein. The coupling arrangement further includes a second coupling member that operably supports 20 the first and second distal drive train assemblies therein and is configured for axial alignment with the first coupling member such that when the second coupling member is axially aligned with the first coupling member, the first distal drive train assembly is in axial alignment with the first proximal drive train assembly for operable engagement therewith and the second distal drive train assembly is in axial alignment with the second proximal drive train assembly for operable engagement therewith. A locking collar is movably journaled on one of the first and second coupling members and is configured to move between an unlocked position wherein the first and second distal drive train assemblies are detachable from the first and second proximal drive train assemblies, respectively and a locked position wherein the first and second distal drive train assemblies are retained in operable engagement with the first and second proximal drive train assemblies, respectively.

In accordance with another general aspect, there is provided a surgical cartridge that includes a cartridge body that defines a path therethrough for operably receiving a firing member of a surgical instrument. The surgical cartridge further includes an alignment member that is operably supported in the cartridge body and is configured to move the firing member from an inoperable configuration wherein firing member is misaligned with the path to an operable configuration wherein the firing member is in alignment with the path when the firing member is driven into contact therewith.

In accordance with yet another general aspect, there is provided an end effector for a surgical instrument. In at least one form, the end effector comprises a support member that has a slot and a lockout notch that is adjacent to the slot. The end effector further comprises a firing member that is movable between an inoperable configuration and an operable configuration, wherein the firing member is aligned with the slot and is structured to translate in the slot when it is in the operable configuration and wherein the firing member is engaged with the lockout notch and misaligned with the slot when it is in the inoperable configuration.

Another exemplary embodiment comprises a surgical instrument that includes an elongate channel that is configured to removably support a cartridge therein. In at least one form, the cartridge comprises a cartridge body and an alignment member that is movably supported within the cartridge body for movement from a first position to a second position therein. The surgical instrument also comprises a firing member that is operably supported relative to the elongate channel for movement between a starting position and an ending position upon application of actuation motions thereto. The

firing member is incapable from moving from the starting position to the ending position unless the firing member is in operable engagement with the alignment member in the cartridge body.

Another exemplary embodiment comprises an end effector 5 for a surgical instrument. In at least one form, the end effector comprises an elongate channel that is configured to removably support a cartridge therein. A firing member is operably supported relative to the elongate channel for movement between a starting and ending position. An implement drive 10 shaft is in operable engagement with the firing member for moving the firing member between the starting and ending positions upon applications of actuation motions thereto from a drive arrangement. The implement drive shaft is moveable from an inoperable position wherein the implement drive 15 shaft is out of operable engagement with the drive arrangement to an operable position wherein the implement drive shaft is in operable engagement with the drive arrangement. The end effector further comprises an alignment member that is movably supported for contact with the implement drive 20 shaft to move the implement drive shaft from the inoperable position to the operable position upon installation of a cartridge in the elongate channel.

Another exemplary embodiment includes a surgical instrument that comprises an elongate channel and a cartridge that 25 is removably supported in the elongate channel. A firing member is operably supported relative to the elongate channel for movement between a starting and ending position. An implement drive shaft is in operable engagement with the firing member for moving the firing member between the 30 starting and ending positions upon applications of actuation motions thereto from a drive arrangement. The implement drive shaft is moveable from an inoperable position wherein the implement drive shaft is out of operable engagement with the drive arrangement to an operable position wherein the 35 implement drive shaft is in operable engagement with the drive arrangement. The surgical instrument further comprises an alignment member movably supported for contact with the implement drive shaft to move the implement drive shaft from the inoperable position to the operable position upon instal- 40 lation of a cartridge in the elongate channel.

The devices disclosed herein can be designed to be disposed of after a single use, or they can be designed to be used multiple times. In either case, however, the device can be reconditioned for reuse after at least one use. Reconditioning 45 can include any combination of the steps of disassembly of the device, followed by cleaning or replacement of particular pieces, and subsequent reassembly. In particular, the device can be disassembled, and any number of the particular pieces or parts of the device can be selectively replaced or removed 50 in any combination. Upon cleaning and/or replacement of particular parts, the device can be reassembled for subsequent use either at a reconditioning facility, or by a surgical team immediately prior to a surgical procedure. Those skilled in the art will appreciate that reconditioning of a device can utilize 55 a variety of techniques for disassembly, cleaning/replacement, and reassembly. Use of such techniques, and the resulting reconditioned device, are all within the scope of the present application.

Although the present invention has been described herein 60 in connection with certain disclosed exemplary embodiments, many modifications and variations to those exemplary embodiments may be implemented. For example, different types of end effectors may be employed. Also, where materials are disclosed for certain components, other materials 65 may be used. The foregoing description and following claims are intended to cover all such modification and variations.

76

Any patent, publication, or other disclosure material, in whole or in part, that is said to be incorporated by reference herein is incorporated herein only to the extent that the incorporated materials does not conflict with existing definitions, statements, or other disclosure material set forth in this disclosure. As such, and to the extent necessary, the disclosure as explicitly set forth herein supersedes any conflicting material incorporated herein by reference. Any material, or portion thereof, that is said to be incorporated by reference herein, but which conflicts with existing definitions, statements, or other disclosure material set forth herein will only be incorporated to the extent that no conflict arises between that incorporated material and the existing disclosure material.

What is claimed is:

- 1. A surgical instrument system, comprising:
- a housing including a motor-driven drive shaft, wherein said motor-driven drive shaft is configured to turn a set number of revolutions during a firing actuation;
- a first end effector assembly configured to be coupled to and decoupled from said housing, wherein said first end effector assembly defines a first firing path having a first firing length, said first end effector assembly comprising.
 - a first firing member configured to travel along said first firing path; and
 - a first drive screw configured to be operably coupled to and operably decoupled from said motor-driven drive shaft, wherein said first drive screw is configured to engage said first firing member such that rotation of said first drive screw causes said first firing member to travel along said first firing path, and wherein said first drive screw is configured to cause said first firing member to travel said first firing length when said motor-driven drive shaft turns said set number of revolutions; and
- a second end effector assembly configured to be coupled to and decoupled from said housing, wherein said second end effector assembly defines a second firing path having a second firing length, and wherein said second firing length is different than said first firing length, said second end effector assembly comprising:
 - a second firing member configured to travel along said second firing path; and
 - a second drive screw configured to be operably coupled to and operably decoupled from said motor-driven drive shaft, wherein said second drive screw is configured to engage said second firing member such that rotation of said second drive screw causes said second firing member to travel along said second firing path, and wherein said second drive screw is configured to cause said second firing member to travel said second firing length when said motor-driven drive shaft turns said set number of revolutions.
- 2. The surgical instrument system of claim 1, wherein the first drive screw comprises a first thread that defines a first thread lead, wherein the second drive screw comprises a second thread that defines a second thread lead, and wherein said first thread lead is different than said second thread lead.
- 3. The surgical instrument system of claim 1, wherein said first drive screw comprises a first thread arranged at a first angle relative to a longitudinal axis of said first drive screw, wherein said first angle defines a first thread lead, wherein said second drive screw comprises a second thread arranged at a second angle relative to a longitudinal axis of said second drive screw, wherein said second angle defines a second

thread lead, wherein said first angle is greater than said second angle, and wherein said second thread lead is greater than said first thread lead.

- 4. A surgical instrument system, comprising:
- a housing including a motor-driven drive shaft, wherein ⁵ said motor-driven drive shaft is configured to turn a fixed number of revolutions during a firing actuation;
- a first end effector assembly configured to be coupled to and decoupled from said housing, wherein said first end effector assembly defines a first firing path having a first firing length, said first end effector assembly comprising:
 - a first firing member configured to travel along said first firing path; and
 - a first drive screw configured to be operably coupled to and operably decoupled from said motor-driven drive shaft, wherein said first drive screw is configured to engage said first firing member such that rotation of said first drive screw causes said first firing member to travel along said first firing path, and wherein said first drive screw is configured to cause said first firing member to travel said first firing length when said motor-driven drive shaft turns said fixed number of revolutions; and
- a second end effector assembly configured to be coupled to and decoupled from said housing, wherein said second end effector assembly defines a second firing path having a second firing length, and wherein said second firing length is different than said first firing length, said second end effector assembly comprising:
 - a second firing member configured to travel along said second firing path; and
 - a second drive screw configured to be operably coupled to and operably decoupled from said motor-driven 35 drive shaft, wherein said second drive screw is configured to engage said second firing member such that rotation of said second drive screw causes said second firing member to travel along said second firing path, and wherein said second drive screw is configured to 40 cause said second firing member to travel said second firing length when said motor-driven drive shaft turns said fixed number of revolutions.
- 5. The surgical instrument system of claim 4, wherein said fixed number of revolutions turned by said motor-driven drive 45 shaft is a first fixed number of revolutions, wherein said first drive screw turns a second fixed number of revolutions when said motor-driven drive shaft turns said first fixed number of revolutions, wherein said first drive screw includes at least one thread, and wherein said thread on said first drive screw 50 defines a thread lead equal to said first firing length of said first firing member divided by said second fixed number of revolutions
- **6.** The surgical instrument system of claim **5**, wherein said second fixed number of revolutions is the same as said first 55 fixed number of revolutions.
- 7. The surgical instrument system of claim 5, wherein said second fixed number of revolutions is different than said first fixed number of revolutions.
- 8. The surgical instrument system of claim 5, wherein said 60 second drive screw turns a third fixed number of revolutions when said motor-driven drive shaft turns said first fixed number of revolutions, wherein said second drive screw includes at least one thread, and wherein said thread on said second drive screw defines a thread lead equal to the second firing 65 length of said second firing member divided by said third fixed number of revolutions.

78

- **9.** The surgical instrument system of claim **8**, wherein said third fixed number of revolutions is the same as said second fixed number of revolutions.
- 10. The surgical instrument system of claim 8, wherein said third fixed number of revolutions is different than said second fixed number of revolutions.
- 11. The surgical instrument system of claim 8, wherein said at least one thread of said second drive screw comprises a first thread and a second thread, and wherein said first thread and said second thread are arranged on said second drive screw 180° out of phase from each other.
- 12. The surgical instrument system of claim 8, wherein said at least one thread of second drive screw comprises a first thread, a second thread, and a third thread, and wherein said first thread, said second thread, and said third thread are arranged on said second drive screw 120° out of phase from each other.
- 13. The surgical instrument system of claim 8, wherein said at least one thread of second drive screw comprises a first thread, a second thread, a third thread, and a fourth thread, and wherein said first thread, said second thread, said third thread, and said fourth thread are arranged on said second drive screw 90° out of phase from each other.
- 14. An interchangeable end effector for use with a surgical instrument system, wherein the surgical instrument system includes a motor, wherein the motor is configured to turn a set number of revolutions, wherein the surgical instrument system also includes a drive shaft operably coupled to the motor, and wherein a replaceable end effector is configured to be attached to the surgical instrument system such that, when the motor turns the set number of revolutions, a first firing member of the replaceable end effector travels a first full firing length, said interchangeable end effector comprising:
 - a body configured to be coupled to and decoupled from the surgical instrument system;
 - a second firing member configured to travel along a second firing path of said interchangeable end effector, wherein said second firing path defines a second full firing length, and wherein said second full firing length is different than the first full firing length; and
 - a drive screw configured to be operably coupled to and operably decoupled from the drive shaft of the surgical instrument system, wherein said drive screw is configured to engage said second firing member such that rotation of said drive screw causes said second firing member to travel along said second firing path, and wherein said drive screw is configured to cause said second firing member to travel said second full firing length when the drive shaft turns the set number of revolutions.
 - 15. A replaceable end effector for use with a surgical instrument system, wherein the surgical instrument system includes a motor, wherein the motor is configured to turn a first set number of revolutions, and wherein the surgical instrument system also includes a drive shaft operably coupled to the motor such that the drive shaft turns a second set number of revolutions, said replaceable end effector comprising:
 - a body configured to be coupled to and decoupled from the surgical instrument system;
 - a firing member configured to travel along a firing path of said replaceable end effector, wherein said firing path defines a firing length; and
 - a drive screw configured to be operably coupled to and operably decoupled from the drive shaft of the surgical instrument system, wherein said drive screw is configured to engage said firing member such that rotation of

said drive screw causes said firing member to travel along said firing path, and wherein said drive screw is configured to cause said firing member to travel said firing length when the drive shaft in the surgical instrument system turns the second set number of revolutions; 5

wherein said drive screw comprises a thread that defines a thread lead, and wherein said thread lead is set to a distance equal to said firing length divided by the second set number of revolutions which the drive shaft turns.

16. A surgical kit for use with a surgical instrument system, 10 wherein the surgical instrument system includes a motor configured to turn a drive shaft a set number of revolutions during a firing actuation, said surgical kit comprising:

- a first end effector assembly configured to be coupled to and decoupled from the surgical instrument system, 15 wherein said first end effector assembly defines a first firing path having a first firing length, said first end effector assembly comprising:
 - a first firing member configured to travel along said first firing path; and
 - a first drive screw configured to be operably coupled to and operably decoupled from said motor-driven drive shaft, wherein said first drive screw is configured to engage said first firing member such that rotation of said first drive screw causes said first firing member to

80

travel along said first firing path, and wherein said first drive screw is configured to cause said first firing member to travel said first firing length when said drive shaft turns said set number of revolutions; and

a second end effector assembly configured to be coupled to and decoupled from said surgical instrument system, wherein said second end effector assembly defines a second firing path having a second firing length, and wherein said second firing length is different than said first firing length, said second end effector assembly comprising:

a second firing member configured to travel along said second firing path; and

a second drive screw configured to be operably coupled to and operably decoupled from said motor-driven drive shaft, wherein said second drive screw is configured to engage said second firing member such that rotation of said second drive screw causes said second firing member to travel along said second firing path, and wherein said second drive screw is configured to cause said second firing member to travel said second firing length when said drive shaft turns said set number of revolutions.

* * * * *